



MIDDLE EAST TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY / DEPARTMENT OF BASIC ENGLISH

Practice Your Grammar 1

PRACTICE YOUR GRAMMAR 1

compiled, produced
and edited by

İpek Ekmekçi & Çiğdem Onat

Ankara 2003

Middle East Technical University
Department of Basic English

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. VERB TENSES	PAGE
1.1 Simple present and continuous	1
1.2 Simple past and continuous	11
1.3 Future	17
1.4 Present perfect simple and continuous	25
1.5 Past perfect simple and continuous	41
1.6 Review of tenses	48
1.7 Time expressions <i>(When, as, soon as, until, ...)</i>	53
 2. PRONOUNS	
2.1 Personal pronouns	59
2.2 Reflexive pronouns	61
2.3 Forms of <i>other</i>	61
 3. NOUNS	
3.1 Subject-verb agreement	63
3.2 <i>there+be</i> and <i>have got</i>	64
3.3 Articles	66
3.4 Prepositions	70
3.5 Expressions of quantity and number	82
 4. QUESTIONS	
4.1 Yes / no, 'wh-', subject / object and information questions	88
4.2 Tag questions	101
 5. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS	
5.1 Adjectives and adverbs	104
5.2 Adjectives ending in <i>-ing</i> and <i>-ed</i>	105
5.3 Adjectives and prepositions	105
5.4 Numbers used as adjectives	108
5.5 Adjective order	108
5.6 Comparatives and superlatives	109
5.7 Double comparatives	120
5.8 Adverbs modifying adjectives and other adverbs	121

6. MODALS

6.1	Ability (<i>Can / Could / Be able to</i>)	123
6.2	Permission (<i>May / Could / Can I...</i>)	125
6.3	Requests (<i>Would / Will / Could / Can you...</i>)	126
6.4	Suggestions (<i>Let's / Why don't / Shall we / Could / How-What about</i>)	127
6.5	Offers (<i>Shall I / I'll / Would you like</i>)	128
6.6	Obligation and necessity (<i>Must / Have to / Should / Ought to / Had Better / Need to / Be Supposed to / Be To / Had to</i>)	130
6.7	Prohibition (<i>Mustn't / Can't</i>)	132
6.8	Lack of necessity (<i>Don't have to / Needn't / Don't need to / Didn't have to / Didn't need to</i>)	133
6.9	Advisability (<i>Should / Ought to / Had better</i>)	134
6.10	Expectations (<i>Should</i>)	135
6.11	Criticism and regret (<i>Should have / Ought to have</i>)	136
6.12	Degrees of certainty (<i>Must / May / Might / Could / Can't / Couldn't / May not / Might not / Must have / May-Might have / Could have / Can't-Couldn't have / May-Might not have</i>)	136
6.13	Preference (<i>Would rather</i>)	141
6.14	Progressive forms of modals	143
6.15	Review of modals	143

7. THE PASSIVE

7.1	Simple present and continuous	157
7.2	Simple past and continuous	158
7.3	Present perfect simple	160
7.4	Past perfect simple	161
7.5	Future	163
7.6	Modals	164
7.7	Review of active and passive voice	165

8. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES AND WISHES

8.1	Type 0	167
8.2	Type 1	167
8.3	Conditionals with <i>unless</i>	169
8.4	Possibility with <i>in case</i>	169
8.5	Conditionals with <i>provided</i> and <i>as long as</i>	171
8.6	Type 2	172
8.7	Type 3	174
8.8	Mixed conditionals	176
8.9	Wishes	176
8.10	Review of conditionals	179

9. NOUN CLAUSES

9.1	Reported speech	184
9.2	Indirect questions	190
9.3	Noun clauses beginning with question words	192
9.4	Noun clauses beginning with <i>that</i>	193
9.5	Using <i>-ever</i> words	196
9.6	Using the subjunctive in noun clauses	196

10. ADJECTIVE CLAUSES	
10.1 Non-defining	198
10.2 Defining	200
10.3 Omission	206
10.4 Reduction	207
10.5 Using expressions of quantity	208
10.6 Noun+ <i>of which</i>	209
10.7 Pronouns used as the object of the prepositions.....	209
10.8 Review of adjective clauses	210
 11. PARTICIPLES	 217
 12. GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES	
12.1 <i>Allow, make, let</i>	221
12.2 <i>Enough</i> and <i>too (...to)</i>	222
12.3 Forms of <i>used to</i>	226
12.4 Causative verbs	228
12.5 Verbs of perception	229
12.6 Review of gerunds and infinitives	230
 13. CONNECTIVES	
13.1 Expressing cause and effect using <i>so / such...that</i>	238
13.2 Expressing purpose using <i>so that, in order to</i> and <i>because</i>	239
 14. EMPHATIC STRUCTURES	
14.1 Cleft sentences	243
14.2 Inversions	245
 15. GENERAL REVISION	
15.1 Cloze tests	250
15.2 Multiple choice tests	265
 ANSWER KEY	 306

1. VERB TENSES

1.1 SIMPLE PRESENT AND CONTINUOUS

A. Fill in the blanks with suitable verbs in their correct forms.

Bridget Damon is a housewife. She doesn't work so she has a lot of free time. Bridget (1)_____ getting up early so she gets up at 6:30 every morning. Then, she (2)_____ breakfast. After breakfast, she (3)_____ the dishes. Bridget (4)_____ for a walk in the park every day. In the afternoons, she (5)_____ physical exercises because she wants to (6)_____ weight. On weekends Bridget sometimes (7)_____ golf with her friends.

Yolanda Smith is from Oxford, London. She is a student and she is 17 years old. Yolanda goes to school by bus. She usually (8)_____ out of the window when she is on the bus. She (9)_____ a sandwich for lunch or she sometimes (10)_____ to the cafeteria. When she is at the dormitory, she (11)_____ television or (12)_____ to music. Sometimes she (13)_____ cards with her friends or (14)_____ a book.

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs given in brackets.

Bob and Cindy (1)_____ (be) married. They live in London but they (2)_____ (be) from England. They are from Australia. They (3)_____ (have) a son. His name (4)_____ (be) Peter. He (5)_____ (have) blue eyes and black hair. Peter (6)_____ (be) a student. He is just two years old.

Jaya Rajah is fifteen, but he (7)_____ (go) to high school. He studies medicine at New York University. His class-mates (8)_____ (be) in their twenties. Jaya was born in Madras, India, but his family moved to the U.S.A. when he was two. He (9)_____ (live) in a house in New York with his parents and his younger brother. His father is a doctor. Jaya (10)_____ (have got) any friends. He never (11)_____ (go) out in the evenings, but he sometimes (12)_____ (watch) TV. He says, "I live for one thing - I

(13)_____ (want) to be a doctor before I'm seventeen. Other children of my age are not interesting. They (14)_____ (understand) me, so I don't usually talk to them."

Mike Parrish (15)_____ (be) a modern cowboy. He (16)_____ (live) in a small caravan in the mountains. He (17)_____ (get up/ always) with the sun -- about half past four in the summer and half past seven in the winter. For breakfast he (18)_____ (eat) eggs, sausages and potatoes. His dog, Lance, is always by his side. At the moment, he (19)_____ (make) coffee for himself. There are birds (20)_____ (fly) in the sky, and Lance (21)_____ (watch) them.

Dear Sir,

I (22)_____ (write) this letter because it (23)_____ (seem) to me that far too many changes (24)_____ (take) place in my country these days and consequently, we (25)_____ (lose) our identity. I (26)_____ (live) in a small town, but even this town (27)_____ (change) before my eyes. For instance, they (28)_____ (build) a burger bar in the place of my favourite restaurant. Our culture (29)_____ (belong) to everyone, and I (30)_____ (understand) why the authorities (31)_____ (do) anything to preserve it. In fact, I (32)_____ (think) of starting an action group. I (33)_____ (appear) on TV 4's "You Talk" programme on Friday night to make people aware of the importance of this issue. It's time for us to start doing something before it (34)_____ (get) too late.

Yours sincerely,

Andy Archer

Rupert : Hi Nigel! How are you?

Nigel : Fine, fine. It's been a long time, hasn't it? So tell me about yourself.

Rupert : Well, for the time being I (35)_____ (work) in a language school in Cairo but I want to change my job as soon as I (36)_____ (find) a better-paid one.

Nigel : I see. What (37)_____ (do/you) here in London?

Rupert : I (38)_____ (have) a holiday.

Nigel : That's lovely. And what (39)_____ (think/you) of Cairo?

Rupert : Actually, I like it very much. It is a very exciting place.

Nigel : And what about your job? Is it difficult?

Rupert : Not really. I (40)_____ (teach / usually) from 11 a.m. to 1 p.m. and then later again from 6.30 to 9.30. In the evenings, my friends and I (41)_____ (go) into town very often. We prefer to come together at each other's houses and chat.

Nigel : You (42)_____ (seem) to enjoy your days in Cairo. So when are you going back?

Rupert : Next week on Friday. My plane (43)_____ (leave) early, at about 7.00 a.m.

Nigel : By the way, how is your brother?

Rupert : Chris... oh, he's OK. He is married with two children and as usual he (44)_____ (stop) telling me that I should settle down and get married. These days he (45)_____ (play) a lot of football. I (46)_____ (guess) he wants to get fit!

47. Alice is an annoying guest; she _____ (constantly / complain) that the house is cold.
48. My dog is very intelligent. It _____ (understand) everything I say.
49. The white building opposite the street _____ (belong) to a famous pop-singer but she is planning to sell it.
50. You shouldn't lift that heavy box. You _____ (expect) a baby.

A: Why (51)_____ you _____ (wear) a suit and a tie?

B: I have a job interview this afternoon. I (52)_____ (want) to look good.

53. A: _____ you _____ (remember) your first day at school?

B: Yes. What about you?

54. A: What's all that noise?

B: Our neighbours _____ (have) a party.

A: Where is Jane this morning? (55)_____ she _____ (bath) the baby?

B: No. She (56)_____ (bath) him in the evenings.

A: Why (57)_____ (Bill/try) to finish the report so quickly?

B: It's Tuesday. He (58)_____ (give) his reports to his boss to be checked on Tuesdays.

A: Where is your fiance? I haven't seen him recently.

B: He (59)_____ (work) as a receptionist at a hotel in Leeds for the summer.

A: Oh! (60)_____ he _____ (come) back for our class reunion in July?

B: No, but he'll be back as soon as he (61)_____ (earn) enough money to get married because he isn't very happy there. He (62)_____ (seem) to get on with the manager.

63. A: Barbara! Can't you hear? Someone _____ (ring) the doorbell! My hands are greasy. Could you please open the door for me?

B: Sure, mum.... Oh, it's Uncle Harry!

October 13th, 1997

Hi, Teresa!

I (64)_____ (write) this letter from Berlin. It's a very big city. There are a lot of interesting people here. School is great!

Our classes (65)_____ (finish) at 1 p.m. We (66)_____ (usually/have) lunch in the restaurant opposite the school. The food is very good and quite cheap there. In the afternoon we (67)_____ (often/visit) a museum, but this afternoon we (68)_____ (go) swimming in the big swimming pool in Heidelberg Park.

Hope to hear from you soon.

Love, Hugo

It's Saturday night, and I'm at home. That's very unusual. I (69)_____ (often/stay) at home on a Saturday night, but today I (70)_____ (have) a terrible headache. I (71)_____ (sit) in my balcony to get some fresh air now. It's a warm night and the streets are crowded. In front of the cinema, there is an old woman (72)_____ (sell) flowers. She (73)_____ (wear) a long colourful skirt.

We (74)_____ (like) spending time at home and we (75)_____ (never/go) out in the evenings, but at the moment our friend from the States (76)_____ (visit) us and we (77)_____ (take) him to restaurants, theatres and many other interesting places in the evenings.

C. Ask questions.

Linda and Mark Nelson are from Canada. They have two children — a girl and a boy. Their daughter, Sue, is 3 years old. She doesn't go to school. Their son, Tom, is 12. He goes to secondary school. The Nelsons live in a beautiful house in Toronto. Their house is big. There are five bedrooms, three bathrooms, a living room, a dining room and a big kitchen. There is also a garage behind the house.

1. _____?
No, she doesn't. She is only 3 years old.
2. _____?
It's in Toronto.
3. _____?
Five.
4. _____?
Yes, there is. It's behind the house.

Complete the questions.

Clarissa and Robert are talking:

- Robert : (5) _____, Clarissa?
- Clarissa : I'm an accountant.
- Robert : (6) _____ in a bank?
- Clarissa : Yes, I do. In Central Bank.
- Robert : (7) _____ Central Bank?
- Clarissa : It's in High Street opposite the Sports Centre.
- Robert : Selton Sports Centre?
- Clarissa : Yes. Jack and I go swimming at the Centre every day.
- Robert : (8) _____ Jack?
- Clarissa : Jack's my husband. We've got two daughters.
- Robert : (9) _____ they?
- Clarissa : Jane is five and Mary is seven years old.

10. A : _____ lunch?
B : My husband? At the restaurant next to his office.
11. A : _____ ?
B : One. It's an old Volkswagen. I bought it ten years ago.
12. A : _____ in this city?
B : No. They live in Cambridge.
13. A : _____ after dinner ?
B : Well, we usually watch TV. And when the weather is good, we go out for a walk.

Alice and Marco meet at a party for the first time.

Alice : Hello. My name is Alice. What's yours?

Marco : It's Marco.

Alice : (14) _____ ?

Marco : Italian. I came to London in 1992.

Alice : (15) _____, Marco ?

Marco : In the Italian restaurant in Maple Street. I'm a cook there.

(16) _____ Italian food?

Alice : Yes, I have. I think it's delicious. Are you married?

Marco : Yes, I am.

Alice : (17) _____ at home?

Marco : My wife does. She is a very good cook.

Alberto : Hello. I'm Alberto.

Brenda : Oh, hi. I'm Brenda.

Alberto : (18) _____ ?

Brenda : I'm from the USA.

Alberto : Really! I'm from Italy. (19) _____ girl?

Brenda : That's Lisa.

Alberto : (20) _____ friend?

Brenda : No, she isn't. She is my sister.

Alberto : (21)_____?

Brenda : She's seventeen.

Alberto : (22)_____?

Brenda : No, I'm not a student. Actually, I'm a teacher.

Mary is talking to her mother about her new friend, Linda.

Mary : Linda is a new student in our class. She is staying at the school dormitory.

Her mother : I see. (23)_____?

Mary : Her parents? Well, they live in North Carolina.

Her mother : (24)_____ to North Carolina at weekends?

Mary : No, she doesn't. She has a part-time job in a restaurant on Saturdays and Sundays. She wants to save some money.

Her mother : (25)_____ to save money?

Mary : Because she is planning to buy herself a new computer.

Her mother : I see. Why don't you invite Linda over for dinner? I really want to meet her.

Mary : That's a good idea.

Martin is talking to Sally on the phone.

Martin : I want to go to the library tomorrow morning. I need to get some information about new computer programs.

Sally : Let's go there together after school.

Martin : OK but my lesson finishes at 5 o'clock. (26)_____?

Sally : It closes at 7 o'clock.

Martin : That's good. Let's go together after school then.

D. SIMPLE OR CONTINUOUS?

Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form: the 'present simple' or 'present continuous'.

A : Oh, the house (1)_____ (smell) wonderful.

B : I've just baked a chocolate cake.

A : Where is John?

B : He is in his room. Please don't disturb him. He (2)_____ (study).

A : Have you finally found a good job?

B : No, not yet. I've got a part-time job at a club downtown. I (3)_____ (serve) drinks at the bar.

A : Tell me what you (4)_____ (think) of it.

B : I (5)_____ (like) working at late hours. It's very tiring.

The album I bought for Jenny (6)_____ (hold) more than 100 photographs. She can put all her holiday photographs in it.

A : Do you like it here in Cambridge?

B : Yes, very much. I (7)_____ (have) a wonderful time. There is so much to see.

A : Don't forget to tell Paul about the meeting.

B : Don't worry. I'll do that as soon as he (8)_____ (arrive).

9. On my desk I have an old mug that _____ (hold) things like pens, pencils or paper clips.

10. When you are travelling by underground, you have to be quick and get off as soon as it _____ (stop).

11. Tell me what you _____ (think) about in front of that fire place.

12. Now I _____ (see) what to do in case of emergency. Thanks for teaching me.

13. Why _____ (clean / you) your car? Look at the dark clouds in the sky.
It's going to rain.
14. I _____ (see) some customers so I can't deal with these people at the
moment.
15. The new pub has been decorated in such a way that it _____ (look) like
an ancient castle.
16. Why _____ (still / think / you) about what has happened? Let's forget
all about it and try to cheer up.

17. John _____ (go) to the cinema twice a month.
18. She looks very thoughtful. Do you know what she _____ (think) about?
19. She speaks French, but she _____ (come) from France.
20. I _____ (feel) depressed everytime I hear that song.
21. Tom _____ (meet) the company director in a few minutes.
22. The Smiths _____ (have) a cottage in the mountains.
23. Charlie and Jane are in the laboratory. They _____ (do) an experiment.
24. My secretary is away for a fortnight, so I _____ (type) my own letters.
25. Oil _____ (float) on water.
26. We _____ (give) a party tonight to celebrate our first wedding anniversary.

27. A: Are you still living with your parents?
B: Yes, but I _____ (think) of moving into a flat of my own soon.
A: How will you afford to pay the rent then?
B: I'm not sure. Perhaps I'll get a part-time job.

28. Look at the liquid in the test tube in my hand. It _____ (boil) at 109°C.
29. He'll send me an e-mail message as soon as he _____ (finish) the
experiment so I'll meet him to talk about the results he obtained.

30. She hasn't decided which bar of soap to buy yet; she _____ (smell) the pink one.

31. How often _____ (they/hold) a committee meeting? I'd like to know about the regular events in their firm.

* I wonder about the bowl which you (32)_____ (hold). How much sugar (33)_____ (it/contain)?

* Listen to that! I (34)_____ (hear) some lovely piano music. I (35)_____ (think) it's from the next-door neighbour.

36. You _____ (always/find) excuses for being late. I am beginning to lose my patience with you.

37. David _____ (write) a new book called "Up in the Mountains" while his wife is on vacation.

38. Jeffrey _____ (feel) that his life as an athlete will soon be over.

39. Don't disturb me, please. I _____ (have) my dinner.

1.2 SIMPLE PAST AND CONTINUOUS

A. Mark the best choice.

Between 5:55 p.m. and 7:30 p.m. on December 20th, somebody (1)_____ Mrs. Haan's precious diamond necklace from her room in the Excelsior Hotel. At the time, Mrs. Haan was in her room. She (2)_____ a bath. The police think Sandy, the chambermaid, is the thief.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| 1. a) stole | 2. a) had |
| b) is stolen | b) has been having |
| c) has stolen | c) has had |
| d) stealing | d) was having |
3. She _____ her back while she _____ some furniture.
- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a) hurt....was carrying | c) is hurting.... has carried |
| b) was hurting....carried | d) hurts....is carrying |

B. Complete the sentences using either the 'past simple' or 'past continuous'.

1. They haven't got a car any more.
_____ it last month.
(sell)
2. A: _____ (watch) TV at 9 o'clock?
B: No, I wasn't. I was having dinner with Tom.
3. A: _____ (he/buy) this car?
B: Three months ago.
4. She was injured in the accident because she _____ (wear) a seat belt.
5. Jane : Richard is in hospital with a broken leg.
Anne : _____ (break) his leg?
Jane : During his trip to the Alps.
6. Olivia Bates _____ (live) in Brighton between 1982 and 1992.
7. A: _____ (do) when you hurt your back?
B: I was carrying a big box of books when it happened.

Bruno and his family arrived in the United States on March 4, 1999. In the beginning, they stayed at their relatives' house because their money was not enough to rent a house. Two months later, Bruno's father found a well-paid job. Today, he earns \$2000 a month and the family is very happy but they say they miss Italy a lot.

8. _____ when they arrived in the United States ?
No, they didn't. That's why they stayed at their relatives' house.
9. _____ ?
\$2000.
10. A: _____ (go) to Jane's wedding last month?
B: Because I was on a business trip in France. How was it?
11. Look at the sun! Can you believe that this time yesterday we _____ (make) a snowman ?
12. Last year Susan _____ (seek) a well-paid job but she couldn't find one so she set up her own business.
13. When his father _____ (swear) at the other drivers, the little boy told his father that swearing was a bad habit.
14. I _____ (just / begin) to study when the lights went off.

C. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

I.

Detective : What (1)_____ (do/you) when you
(2)_____ (hear) the shot last night?

Andy : I was in the living room (3)_____ (watch) TV.

Detective : I see. What (4)_____ (do / you) then?

Andy : I immediately (5)_____ (run) to the window to look out.
There were two men (6)_____ (run) towards a car
and one of them (7)_____ (hold) a gun in his hand.

Detective : Was there anyone in the car?

Andy : Yes, a young woman (8)_____ (sit) in the driving
seat. The two men (9)_____ (get) in the car and she
(10)_____ (drive) away. While the car
(11)_____ (drive) away, I (12)_____ (write)
down the car's registration number. Here it is.

Detective : Thank you very much for your cooperation. I will let you know as soon
as I learn something.

I hate travelling. It makes me very nervous. Yesterday, I
(13)_____ (fly) from London to New York. When the plane
landed at the airport, that strange feeling (14)_____ (start) again
- a feeling of fear in my stomach. Was my passport still in my briefcase? Had I forgotten
the visa? Had someone put diamonds in my bag? I turned to look at the other people
around me. None of them seemed to be worried. They (15)_____ (wait)
patiently in the queue. My heart (16)_____ (continue) beating
hard until I went through the customs. When everything was over, I
(17)_____ (take) a deep breath.

Dear Anna,

I'm sorry about taking so long to write my first letter. As you know, I
(18)_____ (move) to Long Beach two months ago. At the moment, I
(19)_____ (stay) with my cousin Jefferson until I find a flat at a

reasonable price. Jefferson and I (20)_____ (attend) English classes at a community college these days. In Long Beach, it usually (21)_____ (rain) in September but today it is quite hot and the sun (22)_____ (shine). Now I'm in Audubon Park. There are a lot of students around (23)_____ (enjoy) the sunny day in Long Beach.

Every weekend my cousin Jefferson (24)_____ (take) me sightseeing around Long Beach . Last weekend we (25)_____ (visit) Catalina Island. It (26)_____ (be) fun!

This is all for now. Please write me soon. I want to hear the latest gossip!

Love, Blanca

At 10:30 last Saturday night, there was a power failure in the city. Ian Jones, a barman, is describing his experience:

"At 10:30 last Saturday night the pub was full of customers. All the people (27)_____ (talk) at the same time. Some students (28)_____ (sing), and there were some customers (29)_____ (play) darts. I (30)_____ (pour) out a drink for someone when the lights (31)_____ (go) out. I (32)_____ (drop) the glass, and (33)_____ (break) it. While I (34)_____ (try) to pick up the glass, I (35)_____ (cut) my hand."

It was a beautiful Sunday morning. While Mark and Paul (36)_____ (walk) along the beach carrying their surfboards, they (37)_____ (come) to a sign which read "No Swimming — Sharks". They (38)_____ (pay) attention to the sign and (39)_____ (go) into water. They (40)_____ (surf) when a shark (41)_____ (appear) a few meters away. "Mark! Jump onto my board and push yours towards the shark," Paul shouted and Mark did so. When they (42)_____ (be) safe on the beach, they (43)_____ (look) at each other. Both of them (44)_____ (know) that they were lucky to be alive.

A : Mum, do you remember the blue hat that Lauren gave me for my birthday?

B : Yes, your favourite one.

A : Well, the wind (45)_____ (blow) it away while Jack and I (46)_____ (try) out his new speed boat. We returned to look for it, but with no luck.

B : I'm sorry to hear that.

A : Did you manage to talk to her last night?

B : Unfortunately not. She (47)_____ (be) out when I
(48)_____ (phone) her.

II.

The detectives (1)_____ (wait) for flight SA 140 from Johannesburg, South Africa. The plane was late and with every passing minute they (2)_____ (get) more and more impatient. They (3)_____ (expect) a valuable parcel of diamonds. A few hours earlier, someone had told the police that some thieves would try to steal the diamonds. When the plane (4)_____ (arrive/finally), some of the detectives (5)_____ (sit) inside the main building while others (6)_____ (stand) on the airfield. Two men (7)_____ (take) the parcel off the plane. After they (8)_____ (carry) it to the Customs House, they (9)_____ (open) it. To their surprise, the precious parcel was full of stones and sand!

I'd like to describe a scene I (10)_____ (witness) several years ago. At the time of the incidence, I (11)_____ (live) in Hawaii. One morning, returning from a nearby building to my office, I (12)_____ (come) upon three or four dozen mynah birds. As they (13)_____ (make) an incredible amount of noise, I (14)_____ (decide) to investigate. The mynah birds were in a large circle in the shade of a kiawe tree. In the center of this circle, two birds (15)_____ (fight) while the others (16)_____ (have) a great time watching the fight. After a few minutes, one of the mynah birds (17)_____ (drop) to the ground. The other bird (18)_____ (walk) proudly for a few seconds and then (19)_____ (fly) away. I have no idea about the reason for the fight between the two mynah birds, but the behaviour of the other birds clearly proved that human beings are not the only members of the animal kingdom that enjoy a good fight.

Linda is talking about how she started her job at the 'Your House' magazine.

Well, I (20)_____ (see) the advertisement in the paper and (21)_____ (decide) to apply immediately. I (22)_____ (call) for an interview a week later. I (23)_____ (arrive) there half an hour before the interview. One other person, a middle-aged man with a big briefcase, (24)_____ (wait) in the secretary's room. I (25)_____ (be) a very sociable person and I normally (26)_____ (like) talking to strangers, so we (27)_____ (sit) there in silence, waiting for our turn to go in. More than an hour passed like that. I (28)_____ (get) rather angry when the interviewer finally (29)_____ (invite) me in. I (30)_____ (have) much hope of getting the job, but to my surprise, I (31)_____ (tell) to start the following Monday. That was five years ago. I am the editor of the magazine now. It (32)_____ (publish) every two weeks. More and more people (33)_____ (become) interested in their homes these days so we (34)_____ (work) on a big advertising campaign to increase our circulation. We hope we will be more successful in the future.

Last night, Cheryl (35)_____ (feel) the ground (36)_____ (shake) for a second. She (37)_____ (lie) in her bed and (38)_____ (read) a book at the time. She (39)_____ (get) frightened and (40)_____ (sit) up in her bed, wondering whether it was an earthquake or not.

This time yesterday I (41)_____ (give) blood in a hospital. I want to tell you about the experience that I had as I believe everyone should give blood at least once in his or her lifetime. The idea of donating blood didn't come to me suddenly. I had had the intention ever since I (42)_____ (receive) someone else's blood to save my life. I was just waiting for the right time to do it.

Last night, while I (43)_____ (drive) home from work, I (44)_____ (hear) an announcement on the radio. The doctors at St. Mary's Hospital (45)_____ (look) for blood type AB Rh(-) to be given to a patient who had been seriously injured in a car accident.

As the blood type mentioned was the same as mine, I drove to the hospital immediately. When I (46)_____ (arrive) there, the nurses first made certain that my blood wasn't contaminated and that I was healthy.

After everything was over, I (47)_____ (give) a big glass of orange juice and had to rest for a while. When I (48)_____ (get) home, I was a little tired, but it was worth it since I (49)_____ (feel) very happy.

D. Rewrite the sentences using the clues.

1. They are not married any more.
_____ last month.
(get divorced)
2. I was making a salad when my mother arrived.
_____.
(while)
3. He started doing the experiment at 6.00 and finished at 8.00.
_____ the experiment.
(take)
4. Our teacher saw the mouse under the table. She screamed.
_____.
(when)
5. On my way to school, I found a purse.
While _____
(go)

1.3 FUTURE

A. Complete the sentences. Use *be going to*.

1. I feel terrible. I have a toothache. I _____.
2. There are dirty dishes everywhere. She _____.
3. It's warm and sunny outside. They _____.
4. I'm writing an article. I don't know how to spell a word. I _____.

5. Larry is thirsty. He _____.
6. Mr. and Mrs. Brown are going to the swimming pool. They _____.
7. It's late at night. I feel tired and sleepy. I _____.
8. It's freezing outside. He _____.
9. Our TV doesn't work properly. My father _____.
10. I haven't got enough eggs to make a cake. I _____.

B. Complete the sentences with your own predictions. Use *will*.

1. In the year 2100 there _____ (be) enough food to eat.
2. It _____ (be) snowy next week.
3. Brazil _____ (win) the next football World Cup.
4. The weather _____ (get) much colder in the next few years.
5. Buses _____ (disappear) before the year 2100.

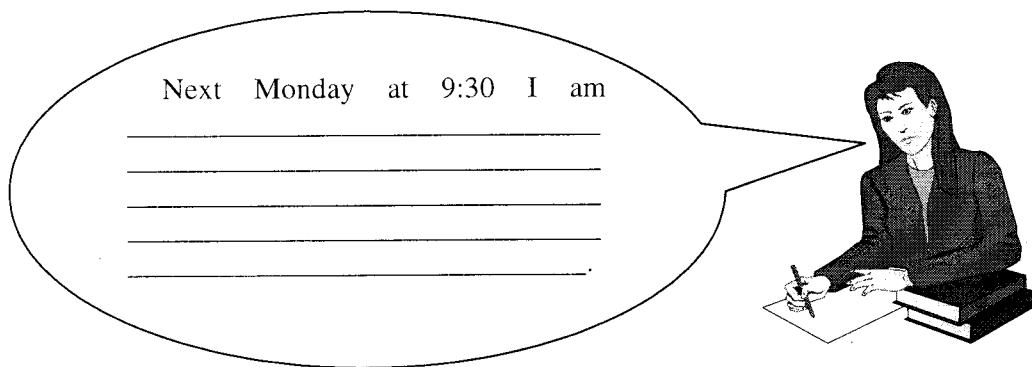
C. Complete the sentences using *will* or *be going to* and the verbs in brackets.

1. Look at that pregnant woman over there. I think she _____ (have) a baby very soon.
2. I expect she _____ (lend) us some money.
3. Oh, no! Look at that boy! He _____ (drop) and break that vase.
4. Look at her face! She looks terrible. I think she _____ (faint).
5. A: Why don't you come to the party tonight?
B: O.K. I _____ (come) at 9:30.

D. Look at Barbara's diary. Write down what she is doing next Monday.

June, 12th Monday

9:30	play tennis
11:00	meet David
13:15	have lunch with Sally
15:00	go to a party
19:30	meet husband in his office



E. Complete the sentences using the 'present continuous', 'present simple' or 'going to'.

1. Be careful! You _____ (fall) into the lake.
2. A: What's the weather report?
B: It _____ (rain) tomorrow.
3. The lecture _____ (start) at 8:40 and _____ (finish) at 9:30.
4. Hurry up! We _____ (miss) the train.
5. I've bought some cheese and eggs. Tonight we _____ (eat) an omelette.
6. The plane to New York _____ (take off) at 9 o'clock and _____ (arrive) there at 12 o'clock.
7. I've bought the tickets and packed my suitcases. I _____ (leave) for Antalya tonight.

F. Mark the best choice.

We usually ____ (1) ____ to Spain on holiday, but next year we ____ (2) ____ to Florida.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. a) have been | 2. a) 're flying |
| b) go | b) 've flown |
| c) are going | c) 'd like |
| d) have gone | d) like flying |

Galatasaray is 3-2 ahead, and there is only five minutes left. Milan ____ (3) ____ the game. In that case, they ____ (4) ____ attend the UEFA championship.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 3. a) loses | 4. a) won't be able to |
| b) going to lose | b) don't have to |
| c) lost | c) mustn't |
| d) will probably lose | d) ought not to |

The new tunnel will ____ (5) ____ by a Japanese firm. In 5 years' time, they ____ (6) ____ it and thousands of drivers ____ (7) ____ it during the rush hours.

- ***

- 20

17. I've found a job in Italy. I've already rented a flat there. I _____ on the 22nd.
a) 've moved c) going to move
b) am moving d) was moving
18. A : Janet and I are going to study at the library this afternoon.
B : Is it all right if I come at 5 o'clock?
A : Five is fine. We _____ our studies by then.
a) have finished c) will be finished
b) are finishing d) will have finished

G. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. Alice _____ (probably/ go) to university after she finishes high school. She wants to get married and become a housewife.
2. Don't tell dad about my bad grades or I _____ (lend) you my car next weekend.
3. A: I told you not to stay out after midnight without my permission.
B: I know, and I promise I _____ (do) it again.
4. If we keep to our schedule, we _____ (rest) in our hotel at this time tomorrow.

If nothing goes wrong, we (5)_____ (construct) this bridge by the end of May and the tourist coaches (6)_____ (have to / use) the rocky road into the village any longer.

7. A: I didn't know that you were taking judo lessons!
B: Well, I am. I _____ (learn) judo for a year by next June.
8. He's going into surgery at 1:30 this afternoon. I expect he _____ (be) tired after the operation, so let's wait until tomorrow to visit him.

At this time tomorrow, Mr. Higgins (9)_____ (have) a press conference, so you (10)_____ (be able to / see) him then. However, he will be free after the conference.

- A : Have you got any idea what you (11)_____ (do) this time next year?
- B : Who knows? However, I know that I (12)_____ (move) to New York
by next month.

A : Really? I didn't know that you were planning to move.

A : (13)_____ (you / able to / support) yourself in New York? It is difficult to find a good position over there. I doubt if you (14)_____ (find) a job as good as the one you have now.

B : I don't worry about finding a job. We talked this over with my uncle, Fred. He is the owner of a software company there. I (15)_____ (work) in his company.

A : That sounds great. So you have planned everything.

B : Oh, yes. However, I (16)_____ (miss / probably) my friends very much.

17. We've waited long enough. Pay us our wages or we _____ (go) on a strike!

18. A : What are you doing?

B : I'm preparing the guest room. I expect Roger and Helen _____ (be) tired after the long journey. They may want to rest right away.

19. A : Do you think you can get away with what you have done?

B : I'm sorry. I know that I shouldn't have cheated during the exam. I promise, I _____ (do / never) it again. Please, don't send me to the principal.

It's 8 o'clock in the morning. Joe is phoning his next-door neighbour Bill.

Joe : Good morning, Bill. I know it's early but my car broke down and I have an important meeting this morning. (20)_____ (can / borrow) your car?

Bill : Yes, of course you can.

Joe : Oh, great! Is it OK with you if I come and get the car keys?

Bill : Don't come now. I have to take the children to school but it won't take long. Why don't you come round at about 8:30? I (21)_____ (drive) the children to school by then.

Joe : 8:30! But that's too late. The meeting starts at 8:30. If I don't get there on time, I (22)_____ (look for) another job pretty soon.

23. A : I don't know London very well. I might get lost.

B : Don't worry! I _____ (wait) for you at the station when your train arrives.

24. Please, hurry up. By the time you finish getting ready, we _____ (miss) the train.

My husband is an ambulanceman. I wish he weren't. I want him to be fit and well when he (25)_____ (retire) but he (26)_____ (probably / be) so, because the pressure of doing such a stressful job may ruin his health.

27. A : I have lost the car key.

B : I _____ (help) you look for it.

28. A : Why are you carrying that ladder?

B : I _____ (change) a broken bulb downstairs.

Cindy : Why have you spent so much money on that strange dress, Sally?

Sally : Well, you know, next Saturday is my birthday and I (29) _____ (intend) to (30) _____ (give) a fancy dress party in my flat. I (31) _____ (wear) this dress at the party.

32. I'm looking forward to reading his new book. People say they _____ (publish) it by the end of this month.

33. It looks like everyone is against us. I doubt if we _____ (give) another chance to complete the project.

34. I _____ (watch) my favourite TV programme from nine to ten tomorrow evening, so please call me before that.

A : Mr. Preston (35) _____ (probably / get) the most votes in the election tomorrow.

B : Who's Mr. Preston?

A : He's the president of the company. In fact, he (36) _____ (run) this company ever since he (37) _____ (elect) president in 1987, and he's such a successful administrator that the staff (38) _____ (certainly/vote) for the other candidate, who they know almost nothing about.

H. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. Sharon calls her friend Judy.

Sharon: Judy, I have something important to tell you. Can we meet at 12:30 in your office?

24. Please, hurry up. By the time you finish getting ready, we _____ (miss) the train.

My husband is an ambulanceman. I wish he weren't. I want him to be fit and well when he (25)_____ (retire) but he (26)_____ (probably / be) so, because the pressure of doing such a stressful job may ruin his health.

27. A : I have lost the car key.

B : I _____ (help) you look for it.

28. A : Why are you carrying that ladder?

B : I _____ (change) a broken bulb downstairs.

Cindy : Why have you spent so much money on that strange dress, Sally?

Sally : Well, you know, next Saturday is my birthday and I (29) _____ (intend) to (30) _____ (give) a fancy dress party in my flat. I (31) _____ (wear) this dress at the party.

32. I'm looking forward to reading his new book. People say they _____ (publish) it by the end of this month.

33. It looks like everyone is against us. I doubt if we _____ (give) another chance to complete the project.

34. I _____ (watch) my favourite TV programme from nine to ten tomorrow evening, so please call me before that.

A : Mr. Preston (35) _____ (probably / get) the most votes in the election tomorrow.

B : Who's Mr. Preston?

A : He's the president of the company. In fact, he (36) _____ (run) this company ever since he (37) _____ (elect) president in 1987, and he's such a successful administrator that the staff (38) _____ (certainly/vote) for the other candidate, who they know almost nothing about.

H. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. Sharon calls her friend Judy.

Sharon: Judy, I have something important to tell you. Can we meet at 12:30 in your office?

Judy : Well, I _____ (have) lunch with a group of businessmen from Turkey then, but I don't have anything else to do after 2 o'clock. Is it all right if we meet some time after 2 o'clock?

Sharon : Sure. I'll come to your office around 2:30.

2. I _____ (repair) that chair for you, if you like.

3. I'm getting old. I _____ (be) 56 next Monday.

4. Jenny : John hasn't phoned me yet.

Mary : Don't worry. I'm sure he _____ (call) soon.

5. I wonder if he _____ (still / love) me when I'm 64.

6. A: Is it all right if I come and see you at 5 tomorrow?

B: Sure. I _____ (cook) the dinner then but you can sit in the kitchen, chat with me and then we can eat together.

7. Sam and Linda are at Mr. Brown's office talking about the yearly budget of the company.

Sam : Linda, look at Mr. Brown. He looks awfully pale. I think he _____ (faint).

Linda: Well, I guess you are right. Sorry, Mr. Brown, are you feeling OK?

8. Helga is talking to her son's English teacher, Ms. Gold.

Helga : Do you think my son will be ready to take the TOEFL exam this spring?

Ms. Gold : Sure. The test is in June. By that time, he _____ (study) for the exam for more than six months.

9. Bill is talking to his father, Frank.

Frank : How did your job interview go today?

Bill : Well, I doubt if I _____ (get) the job. I guess they are looking for someone with more job experience than I have, but knowing Spanish might be an advantage.

10. Bob is talking to his girlfriend, Liz, on the phone.

Bob: I've made a reservation at a nice Italian Restaurant for 7 o'clock tonight.

Liz : That's great but I _____ (have) an important meeting with the sales representatives of the company at the time. Can you change the reservation to 9 o'clock? I'll be free then.

Bob: Sure.

I. Rewrite the following.

1. The plane takes off in forty minutes and it'll take us an hour to get to the airport.
By the time we get to the airport, _____.
2. I will finish the decoration before you come home.
By the time _____.
3. We moved to this flat on December 1st this year.
By December 1st next year, _____ for exactly a year.
4. Would you like me to help you with your homework?
I'll _____.
5. This report will take me three hours to type.
In three hours' time, I _____.

1.4 PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE AND CONTINUOUS

➤ PRESENT PERFECT / Simple

A. Use the list and write down what you have done or what you haven't done so far today.

Have a shower	Do homework
Eat breakfast	Comb hair
Drink tea or coffee	Brush teeth
Read newspaper	Have a pop quiz
Watch TV	Make bed
Make a phone call	Wash the dishes

eg. I have eaten breakfast.
I haven't had a shower.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.
6. _____.
7. _____.
8. _____.
9. _____.
10. _____.

B. You have come across an old school friend. Read the information given in the bubbles and tell her the latest news by using the 'present perfect simple' tense.

eg.

My sister / get married.

2

I / start going out with Tom.

4

Jane / have twins.

1

Your ex-boyfriend / have an operation.

3

I / go to the Far East.

5

We / buy a new house.

6

My dog / die.

Eg. My sister has got married.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

C. Tom is a doctor in Los Angeles. His life was different 2 years ago. Study the table and write about the changes in his life.

2 years ago	Now
I lived in New York.	I live in Los Angeles.
I was a medical student.	I am a doctor.
My eyesight was good.	My eyesight is poor.
I was single.	I am engaged.
I was very thin.	I am a bit overweight.
I used to play video games.	I don't have any free time.
I didn't have a beard.	I have a beard.

Eg. He has moved to Los Angeles.

1. _____
2. _____

3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.
6. _____.

D. Complete these conversations.

eg. A: ever/go to/circus? Have you ever been to a circus?

B: yes. Yes, I have.

A: when? When did you go there?

B: 11 years old. I went there when I was 11 years old.

1. A: ever/eat/sushi? _____?
 B: yes. _____.
 A: where? _____?
 B: Tokyo. _____.
2. A: ever/do/rock climbing? _____?
 B: yes. _____.
 A: what/be/like? _____?
 B: exciting. _____.
3. A: ever/write/story? _____?
 B: yes. _____.
 A: when? _____?
 B: 2 years ago. _____.
4. A: ever/plant/tree? _____?
 B: yes. _____.
 A: when? _____?
 B: last spring. _____.

E. There will be a party at Mary's flat at the weekend. Today is Friday and she is at home. She is making the preparations. Look at her list and make sentences using *just*, *yet* and *already*.

Decorate the flat- yet	Clean the flat- already
Make sandwiches- already	Tidy up the living room- yet
Buy drinks- just	Blow the balloons- just
Invite the guest- already	Lay the table- yet

Eg. She hasn't decorated the flat yet.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.
6. _____.
7. _____.

F. Fill in the gaps using *gone* or *been*.

1. Tom isn't at home now. He's _____ to school.
2. Oh, hello Jim! I was looking for you. Where have you _____?
3. I'm sorry I'm late. I've _____ to the hairdresser's.
4. There isn't anybody at home. I think they've _____ away for the meeting.
5. Peter knows a lot about Los Angeles. He's _____ there many times.
6. 'Have you ever _____ to Miami?' 'No, never.'
7. There is a very good café in Elm street. Have you _____ there?
8. Alice is on holiday now. She's _____ to Madrid.

G. Read the dialogue and complete the sentences using the given information and the clues. Use *just*, *yet* or *already*.

Jim has invited his girlfriend to meet his parents. They are going to have dinner at Jim's house.

Jim : Where are my trousers, Mum?

Mum : I took them to the dry cleaner's two days ago. I called him today and he said, "You can get your trousers. They are ready." But I didn't have enough time to go and get them.

Jim : Oh, well. I have to wear my jeans.

Mum : I ironed them this morning. I put them on your bed.

Jim : Thanks, Mum.

Mum : Can you make the salad, Jim?

Jim : Of course, I can. I'll make it in a few minutes. Don't worry. Where's Dad? He is late.

Mum : I think he is still at work. Oh, wait! Listen! I think that is your father's car.

Jim : Yes, I think that's him.

1. Jim's parents _____
(meet)
2. The dry cleaner's _____
(clean)
3. Jim's mum _____
(iron)
4. Jim _____
(make)
5. Jim's father _____
(arrive)

H. Rewrite/Complete the sentences below using the clues where given.

1. He died two years ago.
He _____ two years.
2. This will be our third holiday abroad.
We _____ two times.
(be / already)
3. This is my fourth job this year.
_____ this year.
(change)
4. They are still looking for the burglar.
_____ yet.
(find)
5. Tom is going to England for the first time.

(never)
6. This is Alex, my husband.
We _____ married for only a week.
(be)
7. Sam is hungry.
Sam _____ dinner yet.
8. Amy bought a car two months ago.

(for)
9. I painted my first picture four years ago. I've just finished my 100th one.
_____ 100 pictures since then.
10. We settled down in Chicago three years ago.
We _____ three years.
(live)

11. He has stopped playing cards.
 _____ any more.
12. She hasn't found a flat yet.
 She _____ a flat.
 (look for / still)
13. She's still in her office.
 _____ her office yet.
14. He's still working for Mrs. Robbins.
 _____ yet.
 (get the sack)
15. A: _____ the report yet, have you?
 (write)
 B: You're right. I haven't. But don't worry, I'm going to write it this afternoon.
16. Molly's kitchen is still very dirty.
 Molly _____.
 (yet)
17. Jack last watched a play at the Royal Theatre last year.
 _____.
 (since)
18. He became famous after he published his book on scandals.
 _____ his book on scandals.
 (ever since)
19. She hasn't had a check-up for a long time.
 It's _____ a check-up.
20. They haven't visited their grandparents for ages.
 It's _____.
- ***
21. The last time I rode a horse was fifteen years ago.
 It's _____ a horse.
22. The last time we saw them was at university.
 We _____ at university.
 (since)
23. The last time I went to the theatre was years ago.
 It's _____.

24. She hasn't ridden a bike since she was at high school.

The last time _____.

25. He hasn't seen an opera since he was 25.

The last time _____.

I. Complete the conversational exchanges using the given words.

1. A: Is Peter still looking for a job?

B: Yes. Unfortunately _____ (find / one / yet).

2. A: Would you like something to drink?

B: No, thanks. _____ (just / have / some tea).

3. A: What's the matter with Joanne?

B: _____ (break / leg).

4. A: I'm waiting for Ann.

B: Oh, _____ (leave / already).

5. A: Can you lend me £10?

B: Sorry, _____ (not / be / bank / today).

6. A: Why don't you ask Paul to help you?

B: _____ (already / ask) but he's busy.

7. A: Be careful! I _____ (paint / door / just).

B: Oh dear. Why didn't you tell me when I came in?

8. A: Would you like a piece of cake?

B: No, thanks. _____ (just / have / one).

9. A: Don't forget to post the letter.

B: _____ (already / post).

10. A: Is Jane still writing the report?

B: Yes. _____ (finish / yet).

J. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. In the last six months, I _____ (complete) two English courses.

2. Work on the new building _____ (begin).

3. Fred _____ (serve) in Northern Ireland and in Cyprus.

4. Flight 707 from Amsterdam _____ (land).

5. How long _____ (you / know) him?

6. I _____ (knock) five times. I don't think anybody is in.

7. The Browns _____ (find) a flat yet. They _____ (still / look for) one.

K. Complete the sentences with the 'present perfect' or 'simple past'.

1. More than ten students _____ (send) abroad by our university over the last two years.
2. I _____ (have) trouble sleeping all last week.
3. He _____ (be) unemployed ever since he _____ (finish) university.
4. I feel sorry for Jane. She _____ (have) trouble all her life.
5. We _____ (not/learn) much in that course.
6. The children _____ (feel) ill before the New Year, but they _____ (be) better since then.
7. She _____ (not / work) hard when she _____ (be) at high school.
8. Jenny _____ (want) to be a pilot until she _____ (be) fifteen.
9. In those days we _____ (often / visit) our grandparents.
10. Elvis Presley _____ (be) a famous rock singer.
His albums _____ (be) popular since his death.
11. We _____ (live) in Lisbon for two years before we got married.
12. How many letters _____ (you / type) today?
13. Joe and I _____ (play) a lot of basketball this month.
14. I _____ (never / try) cooking Chinese food before.
15. How many times _____ (you / be) in love?
16. I _____ (never / enjoy) a Christmas as much as this one.
17. A : Can you ice-skate?
B : I used to when I was a child, but I'm not sure if I can now. It's ages since I last _____ (skate).

L. Read the situation and ask a question.

1. Mary bought a winter house in the Alps in 1981. Jack asks Helen about it.
Jack : _____?
Helen : Since 1981.
2. Jack is in a French restaurant. He is not sure whether to order snails or not; he doesn't know how they taste. You ask Eric about Jack.
You : _____?
Eric : No, never.
3. You are at a café with your friend. He wants to go to Spain and he asks you about it.
Tom : _____?
You : Yes, I have. I was there last summer.
4. Nicky and Victor are talking about their old classmate John. Nicky asks Victor about John.
Nicky : _____?
Victor : Yes, I have. I phoned him yesterday.

➤ **PRESENT PERFECT / Continuous**

A. Complete the conversations using the clues in brackets.

1. A : 'You look tired.'
B : '_____.' (paint the ceiling)
2. A : 'Are you hungry?'
B : 'No, _____.' (eat all day)
3. A : 'Why is the room so untidy?'
B : '_____.' (Ann / study)
4. A : 'Mary seems exhausted.'
B : '_____.' (wash / clothes)
5. A : 'Why are her eyes red?'
B : '_____.' (cry)
6. A : 'You look hot.'
B : '_____.' (play / tennis)

B. Rewrite or complete the following using the clues if given.

1. He started studying 3 hours ago. He is still studying.

He _____
(for)

2. I started watching TV at 9 o'clock and I am still watching.

(since)

3. A : Is Tommy still in front of the computer?

B : I'm afraid he is. He _____ (play) that silly computer game for hours.

A : I think he should turn it off and go to bed now.

4. Tom : It's 5 o'clock. Why isn't Jane going home? She looks tired.

Bill : Yes, I think she is very tired. _____ (type) the boss' letters since 9 o'clock this morning.

5. A : _____ TV?

(watch)

B : Not for very long. Jack and I turned it on only 10 minutes ago.

6. A : _____ on that report?

(work)

B : Since 9 this morning, and I haven't finished yet.

7. I started reading this book two hours ago. I'm still reading it.

_____ two hours.

8. A : You look exhausted.

B : I _____ (go) to bed late recently.

9. Alex sees Tom waiting in the rain in front of the cinema.

Alex : Tom, you're wet all over. You're going to catch a cold.
_____ (wait) here in the rain?

Tom : For half an hour. Janet is late. I hope she comes soon.

10. The students at the D.B.E. started learning English two months ago.

_____ two months.

C. Write what these people have been doing using *since*.

eg. *The workers got a pay rise a month ago.*

They've been working harder since they got the pay rise.

1. Jane started university three months ago.

2. Steve had a car accident last month.

3. Graham came out of prison a year ago.

4. The Baileys won a large amount of money on the football pools six months ago.

5. Tony had a nervous breakdown some time ago.

D. Write two sentences for each situation using the 'present perfect simple' and 'continuous'.

eg. *The secretary started typing an hour ago. Five letters are ready now.*

She's been typing for an hour.

She's typed five letters so far.

1. Bill is a fashion photographer. He came into the studio at ten this morning and is leaving in a minute with six used rolls of film.

2. Hay Campbell, the famous heart- surgeon, became a doctor 40 years ago. A lot of patients remember him with his successful operations.

3. Andy smokes a lot when he is working. He opened a packet of cigarettes and lit the first one a few hours ago and now there is an empty packet in front of him.

4. The room was in a terrible mess when Bill started cleaning an hour ago. He hasn't finished yet but now at least the floor is clean and the bookcase is tidy.

E. Ask and answer questions using the given words.

eg. *learn English / September*

start English classes / several months

How long have you been learning English?

Since September.

How long ago did you start your English classes?

Several months ago.

1. move to this house / last year

live in this house / last year

2. know your friend Bill / ten years

meet your friend Bill / ten years

3. John, break, leg / October

Walk on crutches / several weeks

4. be ill / a long time

become ill / a long time

_____?

_____.

_____?

_____.

5. buy this car / last August

have this car / last August

_____?

_____.

_____?

_____.

F. Ask two questions for each situation, in the 'present perfect' and 'simple past' and give short answers as in the example.

eg. Dan Riley was born in India and lived there until he was twenty. Then he went to England. He is thirty now and is still living there.

How long did he live in India?

For twenty years.

How long has he been living in England?

For ten years.

1. It started raining early this morning and hasn't stopped yet. It also rained yesterday, but only for half an hour.

_____?

_____.

_____?

_____.

2. Mary got a job as a translator 5 years ago. She left the job only last week and started teaching in a school.

_____?

_____.

_____?

_____.

3. John Graine travelled all over the world as a pilot for 40 years. He retired two years ago and bought a house in the country. Now he enjoys living there.

_____?

_____.

_____?

_____.

III. REVIEW OF THE PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE AND CONTINUOUS

A. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

Nancy : Hi, Kathy. It's Nancy.

Kathy : Oh, hi, Nancy! Where are you? I (1)_____ (phone) you on Tuesday, Wednesday and last night, but you (2)_____ (be) at home.

Nancy : You're right. I (3)_____ (be) at home. I'm not in London. I'm in Turkey! I (4)_____ (call) you from Istanbul now.

Kathy : Istanbul? Oh, my god! What (5)_____ (you / do) there?

Nancy : Visiting some friends with my brother, Tom. We're here on holiday.

Kathy : That's great. How long (6)_____ (you / be) in Istanbul?

Nancy : For 5 days. We (7)_____ (arrive) on Tuesday.

Kathy : (8)_____ (you / visit) the Topkapı Palace and the Blue Mosque yet?

Nancy : We (9)_____ (already / be) to the Blue Mosque, but we (10)_____ (see) the Topkapı Palace yet. We (11)_____ (go) there tomorrow. Two days ago we (12)_____ (go) on a city tour by bus. Istanbul is a wonderful city. (13)_____ (you / ever / eat) kebabs?

Kathy : No, what are they like?

Nancy : They're small pieces of meat. They're delicious. Yesterday we (14)_____ (drink) some Turkish coffee, too.

Kathy : (15)_____ (you / like) it?

Nancy : Yes, very much. I had two cups!

Kathy : (16)_____ (Tom / be) with you now? I'd like to talk to him, too.

Nancy : Oh, yes. Tom, come here! Nancy wants to talk to you.

B.

Charles rings Peter at 7 a.m.

Charles : I (1)_____ (go) fishing now, Peter. Would you like to come with me?

Peter : But it's so early. I (2)_____ (have) breakfast yet. Why didn't you tell me last night?

Charles : Actually, I (3)_____ (call) you several times but you (4)_____ (be) home. Anyway, we can go together next week then.

C.

In spite of the forty years she has spent on stage, the 58-year-old actress Raga Woods (1)_____ (affect) by time so far. Although she is in her fifties, she (2)_____ (look) about 35. "Oh yes," she says. "Some people (3)_____ (think) it is genetic, but it may be the vegetarianism. I (4)_____ (eat) any red meat since I had a heart attack." Right now Mrs. Woods (5)_____ (appear) in a new play by Samuel Dawson. She (6)_____ (expect) this play to continue for a long time.

D.

Mike and Anna (1)_____ (get) married next month. They (2)_____ (already / buy) a fridge, a sofa, a bed and some armchairs but they (3)_____ (find) a flat yet. They (4)_____ (look) at the newspaper advertisements now. Mike (5)_____ (just / read) about a flat in Elm Street. It's in a busy street, but they don't mind (6)_____ (live) in the city center.

E.

Dear Peter,

Hello from Hotel Talya in Antalya! What is the weather like in London? It is hot and sunny here. Our hotel (1)_____ (be) near the beach, but it has got a big swimming pool. There are also three tennis courts. We (2)_____ (play/usually) tennis in the morning.

There are a lot of interesting places to see. We (3)_____ (see/already) Manavgat and Side. The food here is excellent. Last night, we (4)_____ (eat) fish at a beautiful restaurant.

We (5)_____ (be) to Alanya yet. We (6)_____ (drive) there tomorrow. My parents want to go to the disco tonight but I want to stay at the hotel. You know, I (7)_____ (hate/dance).

See you soon.

Love

Judy

F.

My parents (1)_____ (have) a beautiful house in the country. They (2)_____ (buy) it when I was 8. It (3)_____ (be) very big—only 2 rooms and a living room, but my parents like it. They (4)_____ (live) there for 20 years. My father (5)_____ (spend) all his time in the garden and my mother (6)_____ (go) for long walks in the beautiful countryside. I always tell them to come to London and live with me, but they say they (7)_____ (want) to leave their quiet home.

G.

Mrs. Simms (1)_____ (do) her shopping with her husband, Mr. Simms, on Saturday mornings. They go to the bazaar. Mr. Simms never enjoys these visits, but Mrs. Simms comes to the bazaar to buy fresh fruit and vegetables. The fruit and vegetables in the bazaar are very fresh because they (2)_____ (grow) by the farmers in the area. Last Saturday the bazaar (3)_____ (be) very crowded so Mr. Simms said, "I don't

want (4)_____ (come) with you. I (5)_____ (wait) for you here." Mrs. Simms (6)_____ (leave) Mr. Simms in front of the bazaar. Two hours later, Mr. Simms (7)_____ (wait / still) for his wife when a man (8)_____ (come) up to him. He said, "Excuse me. Is your name Simms? Your wife (9)_____ (finish / just) shopping, but her bags are very heavy. She is asking you to carry them home for her." Mr. Simms was very angry. He said, "I (10)_____ (stand) here for two hours and I am very tired. She can carry the bags alone. I am going home!"

H.

Andrew Pollard is a successful 30-year-old journalist from London. He (1)_____ (arrive) in New York a year ago and since then he (2)_____ (work) for the New York Times. In addition to this, he (3)_____ (study) graphic design part time at Hunter College, but he (4)_____ (pass) his final exams yet. His boss at the newspaper is very happy with his work and Andrew (5)_____ (just/give) a promotion. He will start working as an editor soon. However, Andrew still finds time to do other things. He likes the night life in New York and (6)_____ (go) out to bars quite often recently. He also travels at weekends with his new friends. He (7)_____ (visit) several different cities, including Los Angeles, Boston and Denver. Last summer, he (8)_____ (spend) a weekend in San Francisco and he wants to go there again as soon as possible.

1.5 PAST PERFECT SIMPLE AND CONTINUOUS

A. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs given in brackets.

I.

Sandy Stewart is an American. She was fifteen when this happened:

"I (1)_____ (go) to the supermarket with my mother one day, and over the car radio came *I Want To Hold Your Hand*. They were the Beatles and I (2)_____ (hear/not) them before. I went, Wow! What a strange sound! I (3)_____ (affect) deeply by the tune of the song. No tune (4)_____ (impress) me so much until that moment. Later, I (5)_____ (find) that a lot of girls at school (6)_____ (hear/also) it and felt the same. I (7)_____ (remember) walking down the street with two of my friends and discussing them. We all said they (8)_____ (look) ugly in their photographs, especially with no collars on their jackets. The music (9)_____ (be) great, we (10)_____ (think), but they did look ugly."

II.

1. When we _____ (enter) the hotel lobby, we realized that the curtains _____ (change) to match the furniture.
2. Before boarding the plane, I wanted to buy a magazine to read during the flight. I didn't want to carry my heavy luggage into the store, so I left it outside. When I came out, it wasn't there any more. Someone _____ (steal) it.
3. She _____ (lay) the table long before the guests arrived but she forgot the salt and pepper.
4. The strikers were getting restless because they _____ (stand) in front of the company director's office for five hours, waiting for a response.

Thirty years ago, Suzy Szabo was the greatest film star in the world. She used to live in a big house in Hollywood where she (5)_____ (have) twelve servants. When we asked people about her, many thought that she (6)_____ (already / die). That's because Ms Szabo (7)_____ (give) any interviews to the press since 1972. Where is she now?

Ms Szabo (8)_____ (still/be) a very rich woman but she (9)_____ (live) in Hollywood any more. Twenty years ago, she moved to a small village in the south of France, where the sun (10)_____ (always/shine). These days, she (11)_____ (have) a wonderful time with her husband on a cruise in the Greek Islands.

Last month one of our reporters asked permission to publish Ms Szabo's memories. At the moment she (12)_____ (think) about whether it's a good idea to have her biography published or not. She is a little worried about having her recent pictures taken and printed in the newspapers as she (13)_____ (believe) that she has changed a lot.

There was nobody at home when I came back from work. Jim's wardrobe was empty, his clothes were gone. However, he (14)_____ (leave) me a note on the kitchen table. After reading it, I realized that he (15)_____ (want) to see me any more.

A motorist saw two men who (16)_____ (carry) heavy bags along a lonely country road. Earlier that day he (17)_____ (read) in the

newspaper about two thieves who (18)_____ (stop) a train and stolen mail-bags containing a lot of money, so he (19)_____ (inform) the police immediately. The police soon arrived on the scene. They questioned the men but neither of them was able to speak English. The men tried hard to resist the arrest. When they arrived at the police station, the bags (20)_____ (open) at once. A terrible mistake (21)_____ (make)! The men were French onion-sellers and their bags were full of onions!

The first man to jump out of an aeroplane when travelling at a speed greater than sound was Arthur Ray Hawk. Up to that time, jumps of this sort (22)_____ (regard) as impossible but this outstanding United States Navy pilot proved the world that such jumps (23)_____ (be) possible.

During an air show over Mississippi in 1954, Hawk (24)_____ (fly) an entirely new type of plane when, at 40,000 feet, the nose of the plane (25)_____ (dip) sharply. As Hawk (26)_____ (try) to pull the plane out of the dive, he noticed the speedometer (27)_____ (go) up very fast. A few minutes later it reached a speed faster than sound. (28)_____ (trap) in his seat, and hanging upside-down, the pilot (29)_____ (be able / press) the button that would put the plane on automatic pilot. Near him, however, there was another button which was to be used only in times of great danger. Hawk pressed it, the glass shell above his head opened up and he was thrown up into the air. Then he went down with great speed, (30)_____ (try) to pull the ribbon which would open his parachute. He failed in his attempt. He was fortunate because if his parachute had opened, at that rate of speed, it (31)_____ (tear) to pieces by such a strong wind. At about 29,000 feet, Hawk managed to open his parachute. Soon afterwards, he landed safely in a field of cotton.

Last week I (32)_____ (have) the strangest experience when I (33)_____ (take) my poodle, Suzette for a walk on the 5th Avenue. We (34)_____ (get/just) to the corner when I (35)_____ (notice) a man a few houses behind me. He (36)_____ (walk) with his large Doberman pinscher, so I quickly (37)_____ (move) to the other side of the street to let them (38)_____ (pass). Suzette (39)_____ (have) a fight and she (40)_____ (bite) by another dog the week before so I (41)_____ (want) her to get into trouble. I (42)_____ (start) walking really fast in order to keep far ahead of them. Suddenly, the man called out and asked me to stop. He said that his dog really (43)_____ (like) poodles. He also added that he was hoping our dogs could meet! I told him that I (44)_____ (allow/never) my dog to make friends with strangers till that time and that I (45)_____ (be) glad if he left us alone. Without saying anything, the man walked away with his dog.

Yesterday during the final exam, Lata (46)_____ (daydream) at her desk in the examination room while the other students (47)_____ (answer) the questions. Lata (48)_____ (attend) all the lectures throughout the year, and on the day of the final exam, she was really determined to do well. However, she couldn't help thinking about the boy she (49)_____ (start) going out the week before the finals.

When the invigilator announced the time left, Lata (50)_____ (realise) that she (51)_____ (answer) even a single question and immediately (52)_____ (begin) to answer the questions. Leaving the examination room, Lata was upset as she was sure she (53)_____ (do) badly in the exam but when she saw her boyfriend who (54)_____ (wait) for her for two hours outside, she stopped worrying about the exam.

Let me tell you what happened today at the store where I work. It (55)_____ (be) the end of the day – about 7.00 pm. We (56)_____ (serve) customers for more than eight hours. I (57)_____ (think) of going home and taking a nice hot shower when I noticed Julie, one of the cashiers, (58)_____ (put) a bundle of hundred-dollar notes in her purse. She (59)_____ (take) the bills from the open till

in front of her. As the girl (60)_____ (always/be) nice to me before, I (61)_____ (know) what to do – report her to the manager or ignore the whole thing. By that time, almost everyone (62)_____ (leave) the store. I could hear the cleaning women (63)_____ (talk) among themselves. Suddenly, Julie (64)_____ (walk) up to me and said she (65)_____ (have) financial difficulties for the past three months. Surprised by this confession, I ...

The room (66)_____ (be) in a mess – the children (67)_____ (throw) everything on the floor.

After Alan (68)_____ (leave) for the airport, I (69)_____ (realise) that he (70)_____ (take) his passport with him.

There (71)_____ (be) any apples in the fridge. My brother (72)_____ (eat) them all.

I once had a part – time job in a big department store in Liverpool. I'll always remember the first day of the sales. I (73)_____ (reach) the store half an hour before the opening time and saw that hundreds of people (74)_____ (wait) outside the doors. The crowd was quite impatient to get in. I could see why our boss (75)_____ (plan) the sale like a military operation the previous day. At five to nine the crowd...

Yesterday evening I (76)_____ (run) into Mr. Page, who was my physics teacher at high school. I (77)_____ (look) at the new publications when he entered the bookstore. I immediately recognised him as he (78)_____ (change) much. He looked almost the same except that he (79)_____ (wear) glasses at school. You know, at those times contact lenses were not so common. Anyway, we talked about the good old days for sometime and then I invited him to have a cup of tea at my place. He kindly turned down my invitation, but said that he (80)_____ (visit) me soon.

A: Yesterday morning was a nightmare.

B: Why? What (81)_____ (happen)?

A: Well, I overslept because I (82)_____ (forget) to set the alarm clock the night before. Not surprisingly, I was late for the mid-term. When I got to the classroom, the teacher (83)_____ (let) me in as she (84)_____ (start) reading the listening section. I waited until ...

I (85)_____ (feel) terribly embarrassed when I realized that I (86)_____ (leave) my wallet at home. It was the first time Debra and I were going out and I (87)_____ (have to/ask) her to pay the bill.

Yesterday while my two brothers and I (88)_____ (paint) my room, my sister (89)_____ (open) the door suddenly. Nobody (90)_____ (tell) her that we would be there. So instead of painting the wall, we spent all morning cleaning the paint on the carpet.

Students in Terror Ride

The driver of a school bus was questioned by police yesterday after parents complained that he (91)_____ (take) twenty of their children on a high speed terror ride and left them thirty miles away from home. When the students (92)_____ (get) out of the bus, they telephoned their parents. The students explained that some of them were not in their seats and when the driver noticed them (93)_____ (run) up and down the aisle in the bus, he got angry and accelerated. Anxious parents (94)_____ (telephone) the bus company and the school as their children (95)_____ (return/still). Mrs. Ann Stalker, whose children were on the bus, said "Anything (96)_____ (can/happen). It was quite wrong to drop them thirty miles away from home. Most of the children (97)_____ (have) no money. I am extremely angry." A spokesman for the bus company said they (98)_____ (look) into the matter and that there were some other complaints about this driver as he (99)_____ (drive) very fast for some time.

B. Join the following sentences using *when*.

1. He worked for 10 years at the bank. He became the manager.

_____.

2. He gained some experience. He received a promotion.

_____.

3. The police supplied evidence. The man was convicted.
_____.
4. They moved to a different town. He died.
_____.
5. He kissed the children. He left the house.
_____.
6. They became members of the club. They changed all the rules.
_____.
7. They consulted a lawyer. They bought the house.
_____.
8. He drove through the red light. He got a fine.
_____.
9. She did all the shopping. He came in and offered to help.
_____.

C. Put the verbs in brackets into their 'simple past' or 'past perfect simple / continuous' forms.

1. They _____ (never find) where he _____ (hide) the knife.
2. As my sister _____ (forget) to tell people about the party, it _____ (be) a complete failure.
3. Most of the guests we _____ (invite) came, but the one who was supposed to give a speech _____ (appear).
4. I arrived at the bus stop and I suddenly _____ (realise) that I _____ (leave) the electric cooker on.
5. We _____ (feel) too tired as we _____ (work) in the garden for so long.
6. Most of the houses _____ (be) under water as it _____ (rain) heavily all day long.
7. Since he _____ (have) his car serviced for a long time, it _____ (break) down.
8. After I _____ (do) exercise for about an hour, I _____ (stop) and _____ (decide) to have something to drink.
9. She _____ (look) a lot healthier because she _____ (give up) smoking.
10. When we _____ (finish) painting the living room, we _____ (realised) that the colour _____ (go) with the furniture so we _____ (decide) to change it.

1.6 REVIEW OF TENSES

Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs given in brackets.

A.

Mike and Anna (1)_____ (get) married next month. They (2)_____ (already/buy) a fridge, a sofa, a bed and some armchairs but they (3)_____ (find) a flat yet. They (4)_____ (look) at the newspaper advertisements now. Mike (5)_____ (just/read) about a flat in Elm Street. It's in a busy street, but they don't mind living in the city center.

B.

I'm Bernard Lesling. I (1)_____ (work) in the Los Angeles Zoo. I'm the manager there. It's one of the largest zoos in the world. There are all kinds of animals; kangaroos, crocodiles, tigers, penguins and even chameleons. Last month, I (2)_____ (receive) a letter from the zoo in Peking, China. The letter was about a female baby panda called Ling Ling. My assistant, Mrs. Parker, and I immediately (3)_____ (fly) to Peking to see it.

We're in Peking now. We (4)_____ (stay) at a hotel near the Peking Zoo. I can't forget the moment I saw Ling Ling. It (5)_____ (sleep) on her mother's stomach. Ling Ling is very healthy, and we're very happy about that. Pandas (6)_____ (eat) bamboo, but Ling Ling is too young to eat it. She (7)_____ (probably / start) eating bamboo next month.

Mrs. Parker is very busy today. She (8)_____ (organize) a press conference. We (9)_____ (have) the conference tomorrow. I expect there (10)_____ (be) lots of journalists. Some of the reporters (11)_____ (already/arrive). There is one taking photos in front of Ling Ling's cage right now.

C.

Tonight I (1)_____ (go) to a Beethoven concert. I want to tell you about Beethoven. He is a famous composer. He was born in Bonn, in 1770. He (2)_____ (work) as a pianist there. In 1792, he (3)_____ (go) to Vienna. He (4)_____ (study) with Haydn. He (5)_____ (die) in Vienna, in 1827.

D.

I thought everything was ready for the party and stepped into the garden to have a final look. Just then I realized that there were no sandwiches left for our guests. I (1)_____ (prepare) them myself and put them on the tables in the garden, but they were not there. Obviously, our neighbour's dogs (2)_____ (eat) them! I was mad and immediately (3)_____ (ring) their door to complain about the situation.

"Mrs. Meyer," I shouted angrily, "You'd better start preparing some sandwiches before this place (4)_____ (get) crowded because I believe your dogs have finished all of them, leaving not even one to our guests." Mrs. Meyer responded very calmly, "If I were you, I would ask your children and their friends before accusing my dogs, because I (5)_____ (see) them running away with the sandwiches."

E.

A : May I talk to Bobby?

B : I'm afraid he (1)_____ (sleep) at the moment. Jane also wanted to talk to him but I didn't want to wake him up when I (2)_____ (see) him sleeping on the couch. He must have been very tired when he came in from school. I'll tell him that you've called as soon as he (3)_____ (wake) up.

A : Thanks, Mrs. Meadows.

F.

Last Saturday an old friend from abroad, whom I was expecting to stay with me, telephoned from the airport to tell me that he (1)_____ (arrive). I was still at the office at the time, but I (2)_____ (make) arrangements for his arrival. After I (3)_____ (explain) where my flat was, I told him that the key was under the door-mat.

Two hours later, my friend phoned me from the flat. He said that at that moment he (4)_____ (listen) to some of my records. When I asked him if he had reached the flat without difficulty, he answered that he hadn't been able to find the key under the door-mat, but luckily the living-room window just by the apple tree had been left open and he had climbed in. I realized that he (5)_____ (enter) the wrong flat. He was lucky because my neighbours (6)_____ (be) away for the weekend. If they had been at home, they would have called the police.

G.

I have a pen-friend in England. His name is Ken Roberts. I (1)_____ (know) him very well, but I (2)_____ (never/meet) him. We often write to each other. Ken is a writer. His first book was published in 1992. He (3)_____ (be) a very popular writer since then.

H.

Carlos Santoya (1)_____ (come) to the United States from Mexico six months ago. He (2)_____ (live) with his aunt and uncle in Burbank, California since then. When he (3)_____ (be) in High School in Mexico City, Carlos (4)_____ (study) English and computer science so after his arrival in California, he (5)_____ (get) a job as an office assistant for a small company that sells business machines. Then one day, while he (6)_____ (chat) with his friends from work, Carlos (7)_____ (hear) about Glendale Community College, which has a good data processing program to train students for future employment. Although Carlos enjoys working as an office assistant, he (8)_____ (plan) to apply for the program to improve his computer skills because he believes that he will have better employment opportunities if he successfully completes the data processing program at Glendale Community College.

I.

Dear Julie,

As you know, I (1)_____ (arrive) in Paris a week ago but there was a problem with my suitcases. Unfortunately, they had been sent to Madrid instead of Paris. Yesterday, they (2)_____ (call) me from the airport in the afternoon to go there and pick them up. That's why I (3)_____ (be) at home when you (4)_____ (phone). At the time, I (5)_____ (try) to find my suitcases among those which had arrived at Heathrow Airport from Madrid. You know what? It took me the whole afternoon to do that. Well, I'm sure you are curious about what's going on here in Paris.

The family who I (6)_____ (stay) with now are very nice. They treat me exactly like one of the family. They (7)_____ (introduce/already) me to all their friends. I share a room with Penny, the daughter of the family, who is my age. It is amazing... Every morning her mother (8)_____ (wake) us up with a cup of tea! Mr. Phillips, Penny's father, is also very nice. He (9)_____ (let) Penny and me do everything we want. He even allows us to borrow his car if we need to go somewhere far.

Tomorrow will be my first day at the language school and I'm really looking forward to it. They told me to be there at 9 o'clock. I (10)_____ (take) a placement test in the morning. I expect they (11)_____ (announce) the results by the end of the day. As soon as I learn which level I'm at, I (12)_____ (give) you a call. Well, that's all from me now. Please write soon. I really would like to know what's going on there.

Love, Claire

J.

The day after the big marathon, I was still in bed, trying to relieve the pains in my legs. "What a close race," I thought to myself and turned to have a look at my beautiful trophy sparkling on the top shelf of my bookcase. My family and I (1)_____ (put) it there hoping that others would follow it. The pride and joy that I felt each time I looked at it was indescribable. Realizing that I (2)_____ (spend) too much time resting, I decided to get some exercise because I knew that a short workout would do my legs good. The sun (3)_____ (shine), so I thought it would be a good idea to ride my bike around the block for a while.

I (4)_____ (cycle) down the hill when I (5)_____ (see) a car travelling towards me at top speed. I hoped it would slow down, but it didn't. I didn't have enough time to escape and it (6)_____ (crash) right into me, knocking me off my bike. There was no sign of the driver after the accident. The police are still searching. They (7)_____ (look) for him everywhere since the accident. Unfortunately, they (8)_____ (can/find) him yet. The doctors told me that I (9)_____ (never/able to/run) again. And, I guess, this trophy will be the only one I'll ever have on my shelf.

K.

The first man to jump out of an aeroplane when travelling at a speed greater than sound was Arthur Ray Hawk. Up to that time, jumps of this sort had been regarded as impossible but this outstanding United States Navy pilot proved the world that such jumps (1)_____ (be) possible.

During an air show over Mississippi in 1954, Hawk (2)_____ (fly) an entirely new type of plane when, at 40,000 feet, the nose of the plane (3)_____ (dip) sharply. As Hawk (4)_____ (try) to pull the plane out of the dive, he noticed the speedometer going up very fast. A few minutes later it reached a speed faster than sound. Trapped in his seat, and hanging upside-down, the pilot (5)_____ (be able / press) the button that would put the plane on automatic pilot. Near him, however, there was another button which was to be used only in times of great danger. Hawk pressed it, the glass shell above his head opened up and he was thrown up into the air. Then he went down with great speed, trying to pull the ribbon which would open his parachute. However, he (6)_____ (fail) in his attempt. He was fortunate because if his parachute had opened, at that rate of speed, it would have been torn to pieces by such a strong wind. At about 29,000 feet, Hawk managed to open his parachute. Soon afterwards, he landed safely in a field of cotton.

L.

Junko Tabei, a Japanese from Hokkaido, was the first woman to climb Mount Everest. In 1975, a Tokyo newspaper-television company (1)_____ (choose) fifteen women from mountaineering clubs to go to Nepal. The group (2)_____ (climb) Mount Everest for several days. Then there was an avalanche. Because of the heavy ice and snow, ten of the women (3)_____ (want) to continue the climb. Among the other five, only

Mrs. Tabei was able to climb the last 70 meters. Today, 24 years after her worldwide success, Mrs. Tabei still (4)_____ (go) mountain climbing every year. Her husband and children (5)_____ (like) climbing mountains, too but they (6)_____ (have) enough time to go with her all the time.

Mrs. Tabei is very busy these days. She (7)_____ (work) on her third book, which includes her experiences of her latest adventures. She expects that her third book (8)_____ (be) as popular as the other two. When Mrs. Tabei (9)_____ (finish) her book, she (10)_____ (travel) around the United States to give lectures at several universities.

M.

Matt is talking to Mary, a member of the police force.

Matt : Hi, I'm Matt Rotell, a friend of Alice's.

Mary : Oh, yes. Alice (1)_____ (mention) you the other day. Gee! You (2)_____ (look) like a detective.

Matt : Well, that's good, I guess. It means I don't have to disguise myself in order not to be recognized.

Mary : Tell me, when (3)_____ (decide / you) to become an undercover police?

Matt : Well, my interest in detectives and their stories began when I was ten years old. One day, I (4)_____ (wander) around the bookstore looking for something interesting to read. An old man holding an Agatha Christie book in his hand (5)_____ (approach) me. He advised that I should buy one of Agatha Christie's detective stories. Taking his advice into consideration, I bought my first Agatha Christie book that day.

Mary : I see. Well, as far as I know, you (6)_____ (attend) law school these days.

Matt : Right. I (7)_____ (mind) being on the police force when I (8)_____ (be) single but ever since I got married to Nicole, I (9)_____ (consider) doing something less dangerous.

Mary : I understand. By the way, have you had any luck yet with those counterfeiters?

Matt : Well, I (10)_____ (follow) them for the last three months but so far I (11)_____ (succeed) in catching them in act.
I (12)_____ (think) that, by the time they are caught, I'll have my law degree.

Mary : In that case, you might defend them!

N.

Batman, one of the most popular twentieth-century fictional heroes, has a long past. He first (1)_____ (save) Gotham City from evil, in a comic book in 1939 and (2)_____ (fight) crime with his partner, Robin, for the past fifty-eight years. They (3)_____ (make) three TV series so far. Batman (4)_____ (appear) in a few movies recently, too. With criminals like the Penguin, Catwoman and the Joker added to the story each time, he (5)_____ (probably / live) on in fiction in the future.

1.7 TIME EXPRESSIONS

A. Mark the best choice.

- The shopkeeper waited _____ all the customers had left the shop. He then put up a 'closed' sign and started cleaning up the shop.
a) before b) as soon as c) until d) when
- Mrs. Riggs rushed to the hospital _____ she heard about the accident.
a) by the time b) firstly c) afterwards d) as soon as
- She'll be ready in ten minutes. _____, we can take a look at her wedding photos.
a) While b) Meanwhile c) During d) After
- _____ my brother joined the army, he had never been abroad.
a) Since b) While c) During d) Until

August 1995 was the hottest August ____ (5) ____ Britain has ever had. Some unusual things happened in London ____ (6) ____ this extremely hot period. Twenty cats fell off window ledges ____ (7) ____ they were sleeping in the sun. ____ (8) ____ this, two rhinos at the London Zoo had to have sun cream on their backs to stop their skin from burning.

5. a) of which
b) when
c) —
d) where
6. a) until
b) during
c) for
d) on
7. a) while
b) before
c) after
d) and
8. a) Apart from
b) Despite
c) Because of
d) In spite of
9. This is the fourth quiz we've had _____ two weeks.
a) for b) in c) during d) at
10. It wasn't _____ she left college that she realized how much she had enjoyed her time there.
a) as soon as b) meanwhile c) until d) when
11. It really wasn't such a revolutionary idea as it had seemed _____.
a) at first b) firstly c) afterwards d) lastly
12. The teacher will not begin the lesson _____ all the students are quiet.
a) until b) when c) by d) after

B.

I. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. Use them only ONCE.

before	during	when	while	after
--------	--------	------	-------	-------

1. _____ going on a holiday, you should reserve a room at a hotel.
2. He was only 19 years old _____ he graduated from university.
3. _____ using the electric drill, he injured his finger. He immediately stopped the machine and went to the hospital.

II. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. Use them only ONCE.

when	before	during	while	after
------	--------	--------	-------	-------

Emma was having a shower (1) _____ the telephone rang, so she didn't hear it. The telephone rang again (2) _____ she was getting out of the shower. This time Emma heard it. She quickly put on her bathrobe (3) _____ she ran to the living room to answer the phone. It was her friend, Sally. This is their telephone conversation:

Sally : Let's go to the cinema (4)_____ school today.
 Emma : I can't. I have to go to the library to do my science homework.
 Sally : You can go to the library (5)_____ the lunch break.
 Emma : That's a good idea. I'll do that.
 Sally : OK. See you later.
 Emma : Bye.

III. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. You can use the words more than ONCE.

X	when	during	at	the
until	on	so	for	such

I can't forget (1)_____ dinner (2)_____ we had at Jack's house. The food and the drinks were (3)_____ good and we had (4)_____ a good time that we didn't leave (5)_____ dawn. The sun was about to rise (6)_____ we got into our cars and drove off to our homes. It was (7)_____ three o'clock in the afternoon (8)_____ I woke up and had (9)_____ breakfast. I had to drink four cups of coffee before I was able to really wake up and get ready to catch (10)_____ four o'clock bus to Oxford, where I had promised to meet a friend.

IV. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. Use them only ONCE.

during	meanwhile	previously	while	since
afterwards	as soon as	until	at first	lastly
firstly	at last	as	by	for

- We can leave _____ I finish typing this letter.
- Using this machine is not as difficult as it seems. _____, make sure that all the green buttons are lit. You can do this by pushing this knob. Next, adjust the volume by
- The students silently watched the documentary and _____ had a discussion about it.
- I'm afraid you can't see Mr. Brian on Monday. He's on a business trip and won't be back _____ Wednesday.
- I'm sorry for making you wait. It won't take long. I'll be ready in ten minutes. _____, you can make yourself a cup of coffee or watch TV.

6. I ran into Jack in a pub the other day. We hadn't seen each other for twelve years. _____, I didn't recognize him. He had grown a beard and lost most of his hair. What made me remember him, however, was the look in his eyes. It hadn't changed at all.
7. You can reach me in the morning and in the afternoon. Don't call me _____ my lunch break because I'm not in my office then.

V. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. Use them only ONCE.

then	lastly	so that	as soon as	while
firstly	during	until	in order to	after that

Scrabble is a very popular game all around the world. You need a Scrabble board, a set of tiles with letters of the alphabet on them, a pencil and some paper (1)_____ play scrabble.

(2)_____ each person takes one tile from the bag and the person with the highest number on his tile will start the game. (3)_____ each person takes six more letters from the bag because everyone in the game must have seven letters.

The first player starts by making a word which covers the star in the centre of the board. (4)_____ the next player makes another word by either creating a new word which crosses the original word or by adding more letters to the original word. (5)_____ players make a word, they must take more letters from the bag (6)_____ they always have seven letters. All the players continue making words in this way (7)_____ there are no more letters in the bag and one person has used all his tiles.

(8)_____ playing, players try to cover the coloured squares because these increase the number of points on the tile. (9)_____ the game, one person keeps the score by adding up all the numbers in each word played. (10)_____, when the game is over, each player adds up the number of points on his remaining tiles and subtracts it from the total.

It should be remembered that Scrabble can take a long time if the players are really keen and, of course, players get better with practice.

VI. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. Use them only ONCE.

immediately	afterwards	previously	finally
later	then	after	first
	as soon as	meanwhile	

Mina Cahill arrived home quite late. (1)_____ she saw her front door open, she realized that someone had broken into her house. When she saw the man in her living room, she knew at once that he was a dangerous criminal who had escaped from prison a few days ago

because she had (2)_____ seen him on TV. The man was busy going through the drawers so he did not notice Mina. Trying to be quiet, she (3)_____ went into the kitchen and phoned the police. (4)_____, the man had left the living room. He was walking through the hallway towards the kitchen. At (5)_____ Mina did not know what to do but (6)_____ she decided to hide behind the kitchen door. A few minutes (7)_____ the man entered the kitchen. (8)_____ turning the light on, he went straight to the refrigerator and helped himself to some food. Mina was relieved when she heard the sound of police sirens. They had (9)_____ arrived. (10)_____, Mina learnt that the man was sent to Brixton Prison to serve a life sentence.

VII. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. Use them only ONCE.

from time to time	on time	at the time	after a time
at one time	at the same time	for a time	

1. I always find it difficult to do two things _____.
2. He chatted to us _____, then left.
3. Don't panic! This is the kind of problem that we have _____.
Therefore, I know what we should do.
4. I was a student in the 1950's, and things were very different _____.
5. The meeting starts at 10 a.m. sharp. Be here _____.
Otherwise, the boss will go crazy!
6. At the party, I felt very restless at first. However, _____ I started enjoying myself.

VIII. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. Use them only ONCE.

at the same time	from time to time	after a time
for a time	at the time	on time
in time	at one time	some time

1. _____, people believed that the earth was flat.
2. I can't give you an exact time, but I'll call you _____ in the afternoon.
3. We didn't have to wait for our flight-the plane was exactly _____.
4. I didn't hear you call me. I was listening to music _____.
5. I feel home sick _____, but on the whole I can say I am used to living in a foreign country.

C. Rewrite the sentences using the clues given.

1. Paul broke his arm while he was playing football.
Paul _____.
(during)
2. The orchestra had played for several hours. The embassy provided the musicians with refreshments.
_____.
(after)
3. You visit Washington. Where do you stay there ?
_____.
(when)
4. It was only when we started working on the same project that I realised how ambitious she was.
_____.
(until)

D. Put in *during*, *while* or *before*.

1. The teacher didn't speak _____ the exam.
2. _____ I was asleep, I fell out of bed.
3. Mary bought nice presents _____ Christmas.
4. The students enjoyed themselves a lot _____ their visit to the museum.
5. _____ leaving for Rome, he had his car serviced.
6. He doesn't usually smoke _____ he goes to bed.
7. Your parents called you up _____ you were away.
8. _____ the day she is full of energy but at night she feels terribly tired.
9. _____ you buy a new food product, you must check the additives in it.

2. PRONOUNS

2.1 PERSONAL PRONOUNS

A. Use the table to fill in the blanks. You can use them more than once.

they're	my	he's	ours	we	these
they	her	there	it	our	this
it's	one	me	him	mine	theirs
	his	who's	whose	hers	

My brother gave me and my sister, Felicia, two very nice Chinese blouses.

(1)_____ made of silk and have got big flowers on them.

(2)_____ blouse is more colorful than Felicia's blouse. I think the best and also the cheapest silk blouses are made in China.

Mrs. Palmer, the teacher, is talking to her students in the classroom.

Teacher : (3)_____ umbrellas are (4)_____?

Tom : I think the blue (5)_____ is Susan's umbrella.

Jenny : No, it's not (6)_____. The red one is Susan's.

Susan : Yes, Mrs. Palmer. Jenny's right. The red umbrella is (7)_____.
Thank you. I left it in the classroom yesterday.

Teacher : And what about the blue umbrella?

Susan : It's Billy's, but (8)_____ not in the classroom today. I can take the umbrella and give it to (9)_____ this afternoon. We're neighbours.

Jack and Mary are leaving the party at Laura's flat.

Laura : Are these your jackets?

Mary : No, they aren't. (10)_____ are upstairs.
(11)_____ is blue and Jack's is black.

It was (12)_____ birthday yesterday. I'm twenty-five! Some friends took (13)_____ to a restaurant last night. (14)_____ all had pizzas.
(15)_____ were very good. At the end of the dinner, Janet opened (16)_____ bag and took out a small package...

Our son, Tom, broke (17)_____ arm last night. My wife and I took (18)_____ to the hospital right away. All the doctors were very busy when (19)_____ got (20)_____. Fortunately, a beautiful young nurse saw us. (21)_____ was very helpful and took us to the emergency room. (22)_____ was quite a large room with cupboards full of medicine.

B. Substitute pronouns for the italicized words.

**Eg. *George and John like comedy films.*
*They like them.***

1. *Mr. Smith* eats spaghetti every week.

_____.

2. *Tommy and I* play football very often.

_____.

3. *This coffee* is for *Mary and her friends*.

_____.

4. *Mr. and Mrs. Brown* sell eggs.

_____.

5. *Teachers* ask questions to *students*.

_____.

6. *Edward* knows *the answer*.

_____.

7. *My brother and I* have a big house.

_____.

8. *My mother* cooks *the food*.

_____.

C. Complete the sentences with *somebody*, *anybody*, *everybody*, or *nobody*.

1. This problem is too difficult. _____ can solve it.

2. It's very easy to cook omelette. _____ can do it.

3. _____ is knocking the door, can you hear it?

4. There isn't _____ to help us.

5. There is _____ at home. This is the third time I'm phoning and _____ answers.

6. Can _____ carry this suitcase for me?

7. _____ was tired after the picnic as we did a lot of things.

8. I didn't see _____ there.
9. Why isn't _____ phoning me?
10. Helen gave the packet to _____ but we don't know who.

2.2 REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Fill in the blanks with the suitable reflexive pronouns *myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, themselves, ourselves, yourselves*.

1. Tom did the housework _____.
2. The students talked among _____.
3. The stewardess _____ signed the letter.
4. If you want it to be well done, do it _____.
5. We looked at _____ in the mirror.
6. He went to England _____.
7. The dog opened the door _____.
8. Alice started singing to _____.
9. You and your sister must finish the report _____.
10. I looked after the baby _____ for 10 months.

2.3 FORMS OF OTHER

Fill in each blank with one of the words in the box.

other	the other	another	others	one another
-------	-----------	---------	--------	-------------

1. There are many kinds of insects in the world. Ant is one kind. The wasp is _____.
2. There are two books on the table One is a novel. _____ is a course book.
3. He had a really serious accident. He is alright but his car is badly damaged. He needs to get _____ car.
4. I have two sisters. One is named Mary. _____ is named Sylvia.
5. There are many kinds of trees in the world. The oak is one kind. Some _____ are pine trees, willows, sycamores.
6. There are many kinds of trees in the world. The oak is one kind. Some _____ kinds are willows, sycamores.

7. It snowed a lot this morning, and from the looks of those dark clouds, there is going to be _____ snowstorm.
8. Of the four girls, one of them is blonde. _____ are quite dark.
9. There are four girls. One of them is blonde. _____ girls are quite dark.
10. There are many tourists from different countries. Many of them are from Japan. _____ are from Germany, England and the U.S.A.
11. Mr. And Mrs. Miller are a happily married couple. They love _____ very much.
12. One common illness among children is chicken pox. _____ common one is mumps. _____ are yellow fever, measles.
13. One of the two countries I would like to visit is Tibet. _____ is India. Of course, besides these two , there are _____ mystical places I would like to see.
14. Some students are hardworking; _____ are lazy. Still _____ are indifferent to everything.
15. They have four children. One is married. _____ is a graduate of university and has a nice job. _____ two are high school students.

3. NOUNS

3.1 SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT

Choose the correct answers in parentheses.

1. There (isn't, aren't) any letters in the mail for you today.
2. There (isn't, aren't) any mail for you today.
3. There (is, are) a lot of problems in the world.
4. There (is, are) an insect in this room. Where is the insecticide?
5. There (is, are) over 600,000 kinds of insects in the world.
6. How many kinds of birds (is, are) there in the world?
7. Why (isn't, aren't) there a hospital close to those villages?
8. There (is, are) a green pen on Tim's desk.
9. There (is, are) a blue pen and a yellow notebook on Sue's desk
10. There (is, are) some pens and notebooks on Jack's desk.
11. Some of the furniture in my house (needs, need) painting.
12. Some of my books (was, were) stolen.
13. Physics (is, are) the most difficult course for me.
14. The police always (comes, come) late in Turkish films.
15. Two thousand miles (is, are) too much to go by train.
16. Japanese (is, are) one of the most difficult languages to learn.
17. One of the languages I want to learn (is, are) German.
18. Every child (needs, need) love and affection.
19. A million dollars (is, are) enough for him.
20. Most of the students (lives, live) in the dormitories.
21. The blind always (needs, need) help.
22. Most of the food in the fridge (is, are) delicious.
23. Some of that information (is, are) wrong.
24. Each of the students (is, are) ready for the examination.
25. Five hours of sleep (is, are) not enough for a child.

26. Half of my money (was, were) stolen.
27. Everybody (like, likes) chocolate.
28. The people in my country (is, are) friendly.
29. Everyone (has, have) his own ideas.
30. A couple of people (is, are) demonstrating in front of the parliament.
31. Mary and Tim were on time for the meeting, but the rest of us (was, were) late.
32. (Is , Are) bacon and eggs what you want to eat?
33. If everybody (want, wants) to come to the convention, they have to register first.
34. Not only her family but also her relatives (was, were) at the conference to listen to her.
35. A group of us (have, has) decided to stay at the hotel.
36. The youth of today (don't, doesn't) know manners.
37. What (is , are) the percentage of nitrogen in the air?
38. 50% of oxygen in the air (is, are) wasted in the process.
39. 50% of students (is, are) likely to fail.
40. There (seem, seems) to be a few minor points of disagreement yet to be settled.
41. Neither Mark nor Kate (love, loves) pets.
42. Neither Mark nor his sisters (love, loves) pets.
43. Not only Mark but also Kate (attend, attends) classes regularly.
44. Not only Mark but also his sisters (study, studies) regularly.
45. Both Mark and Kate (was, were) in the class.
46. Both Mark and his sisters (was, were) at the party.

3.2 **THERE+BE AND HAVE GOT**

Rewrite / Complete the sentences using *there is/are* or *has/have (got)*.

1. Denver is an interesting city and it _____ lots of theatres and art galleries.
2. The classrooms have got white boards.
_____ in the classrooms.
3. There's a rack at the top of the car.
The car _____ top.

A: Excuse me, (4)_____ a chemist in the town?

B: Yes, (5)_____ one in Elm Street, opposite the bank.

Sam and Mark are talking about the hotel they are planning to stay at during their holiday.

Sam : (6)_____ swimming pool at the hotel?

Mark : Yes, there are two. Remember it's a five-star hotel.

Sam : OK. What about the rooms? (7)_____ TV sets? There's a very important match on Sunday and I don't want to miss it.

Mark : Of course, they have. Don't worry. The hotel has all kinds of facilities.

Jack doesn't know much about Wilmington because he has just moved there. He has a lot of questions about the town. He is talking to his neighbour, Peter.

Jack : I like reading very much. (8)_____ a library near here?

Peter : Yes, the Lincoln Library is in Olden Street. It's a very big library with many books and also a nice selection of magazines.

Jack : What about pubs? When I was in London, my friends and I went to a pub every weekend. (9)_____ any good ones in Wilmington?

Peter : Sure. Wilmington is famous for its pubs. The music in these pubs is excellent.

Jack : That's great. We can go to one tonight.

Peter : Fine, but I'm very hungry right now. Let's eat something.

Jack : What about Chinese food?

Peter : I'm afraid (10)_____ a Chinese restaurant in Wilmington.

Jack : I saw a small restaurant across the street. Let's go there.

Peter : That's a nice steak-house, but it (11)_____ got any vegetarian food.

Jack : I'm not a vegetarian.

Peter : But I am.

We live in a small, old house in Guilford. It (12)_____ two bedrooms, a living room, a dining room, a kitchen and a bathroom, of course. In the living room, (13)_____ two blue armchairs and a red sofa. We also (14)_____ a television, a video and a radio. In the evenings, we sit in the living room and watch television or listen to music. In the dining room, (15)_____ a table and four chairs. The kitchen is new. We have breakfast in the kitchen, but we have lunch and dinner in the dining room.

3.3 ARTICLES

Put *a, an, the* or *X* in exercises A, B, C, D and E.

A.

We were so tired when we arrived in New York that we wanted to go straight to (1)_____ bed. We took (2)_____ taxi from the airport to the centre of town. (3)_____ taxi-driver who took us to our hotel told us that (4)_____ streets of Manhattan were not crowded because most people do not go to work on (5)_____ Saturdays.

B.

1. Harold is _____ most interesting person I know.
2. Diana is _____ very nice person.
3. Last night we went out for _____ meal.
4. Tonight we are probably going to eat in _____ hotel restaurant and then get to bed early. I hate staying in hotels but it's part of the job.
5. I can't remember if I saw that film on television or at _____ cinema.
6. I'm sure it won't be long before people are living and working in _____ space.
7. Have you already had _____ lunch?
8. I spoke to several people at the cocktail party. Was John _____ one with the red hair?
9. I'd like to invite him to _____ dinner next week, if that's OK with you?
10. Could you close _____ door, please? It's really cold.
11. We have got new offices near _____ center of the city.
12. Have your new offices got _____ canteen?
13. For lunch I had a sandwich. I can't remember what filling was in _____ sandwich.

14. When you come out of the lift, you'll see two doors, _____ red one and _____ blue one. My door is _____ red one.
15. We need to do more for _____ poor.
16. The greatest invention of the 20th century is _____ computer.
17. I'm looking for _____ new job.
18. I saw _____ man going into the office. I don't know who _____ man was.
19. When you are ready, I'll take you to _____ airport.
20. _____ United Nations is an international organization.

C.

1. Watch out! There is _____ policeman coming.
2. Phil wanted to see _____ photos which Jane took on holiday.
3. Many people believe that _____ honesty is _____ best policy.
4. It's known that _____ Japanese are very hard-working.
5. She bought _____ furniture for her new flat.
6. It is very important to have _____ varied diet and not to eat _____ unhealthy food.
7. Her flat is on _____ first floor.
8. It's getting late. The children must go to _____ bed.
9. What would be _____ best way to get to the nearest bank?
10. A : I'm starving. I haven't had anything to eat since _____ lunch they served us on the plane.
B : I know an Italian restaurant down the street. Let's go there.

- Anne: Jack, you're here! I wasn't expecting you until (11)_____ dinnertime.
- Jack : I managed to find a ticket and came on (12)_____ early train.

13. As he missed _____ 7.30 train to New York, Mark couldn't attend the party that was organized to celebrate his exceptional progress at work.

- If you are planning to get there before (14)_____ sunset, you have to set off early in (15)_____ morning.

(16)_____ tea Sam brewed from different herbs for (17)_____ breakfast was extremely delicious.

D.

Many common objects are named after (1)_____ famous people who used or invented them. One of (2)_____ most famous examples of these are 'Wellington' boots. (3)_____ 'Wellington' got its name from (4)_____ Duke of Wellington, who was (5)_____ famous British general. Among other things, he was responsible for defeating (6)_____ Napoleon at (7)_____ Battle of Waterloo in 1815. Wellington wanted (8)_____ special pair of boots made for him. He asked (9)_____ bootmaker to make (10)_____ boots from rubber so they would be both comfortable as well as waterproof. Wellington was very pleased with (11)_____ boots and wore them constantly while he was campaigning. As he was (12)_____ famous military figure, a lot of (13)_____ people started to use (14)_____ same kind of boots, which soon became very popular. It is also true that this type of boot is perfect for (15)_____ British climate, which is cold and wet for much of the time. Today (16)_____ British still use Wellington boots, or 'wellies'.

Roger spent three months in (17)_____ Himalayas. He tried climbing (18)_____ Mount Everest, but with no luck. He was caught in (19)_____ snow storm and had to return. Now, he is in Brazil discovering the secrets of (20)_____ Amazon river. I suppose he'll never give up being (21)_____ adventurous person.

E.

1. I come home on _____ 8.30 train every evening. If I miss it, I either have to wait for two hours or take a taxi, which costs a fortune.
2. Linda prefers to go out for _____ lunch because she doesn't like eating in the office.

Last Sunday my friends and I decided to go to Kartalkaya. We set off at (3)_____ sunrise so that we could get there early in (4)_____ morning and spend the whole day skiing but because of the bad weather, we were not able to reach the mountain until (5)_____ noon.

Sally met Linda at a party.

Sally : What lovely (6)_____ earrings! Where did you get them from?

Linda : Do you remember (7)_____ girl I introduced you at John's wedding?
She gave them to me as a birthday present.

8. As Bob Golden was sentenced to life-long imprisonment for killing his wife and her lover, he is going to spend the rest of his life in _____ prison.

We spent our holiday at (9)_____ nice hotel near (10)_____ River Thames. Although (11)_____ hotel was not as good as we had expected, we still had a lot of fun.

12. We came here by _____ car we bought last month.

13. I haven't been to _____ open-air theatre before.

14. Let's have a holiday in _____ Alps.

15. We need _____ thousand pounds.

16. Can you pass _____ marmalade?

17. _____ Thames River flows into _____ North Sea.

18. Sally spent six weeks out of _____ work.

19. Where are _____ scissors you borrowed last week?

20. _____ dinner we had with my sister's friends was very nice. We really enjoyed it.

21. To start our journey we had to get up at _____ dawn.

22. I always take _____ 7.45 bus to school.

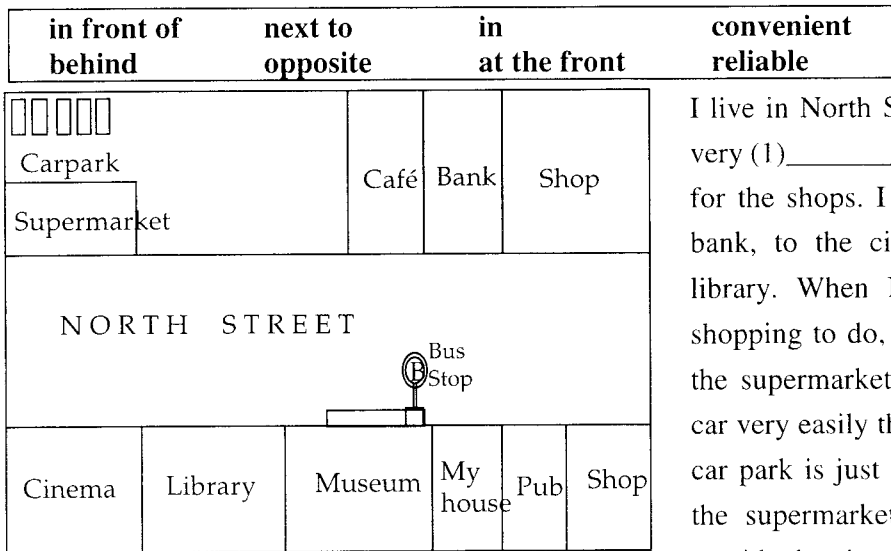
3.4 PREPOSITIONS

A. Mark the best choice.

1. Janet has decided to study hard because she has a very important exam _____ the end of December.
a) in b) on c) at d) since
2. My sister is 7 months pregnant. She is going to have a baby _____ 2 months.
a) at b) on c) next d) in
3. I'm sorry for breaking your favourite vase. It just happened _____ accident.
a) on b) for c) by d) in
4. Cecilia is my best friend from school. She is Peruvian. Cecilia is a tall girl in her twenties _____ dark green eyes. She is a hard-working student. She gets very high grades in all her exams but because she is modest, she never boasts. That's why I like her very much.
a) has b) and c) with d) —
5. I received a letter of congratulation from my teachers _____ my finishing university in the top five list.
a) on b) with c) in d) of
6. It's 7:00 now. The train leaves at 8:00. We must hurry or we will never get to the station _____ time to catch the train.
a) at b) in c) by d) on
7. She is getting married _____ two weeks.
a) next b) in c) about d) this
8. She is still young. She is _____ her early twenties.
a) in b) on c) about d) at
9. There is an index _____ of this book.
a) in the end b) at the end c) in the final d) at last
10. She never knows what to do _____ difficulty.
a) out of b) in c) at d) on

B.

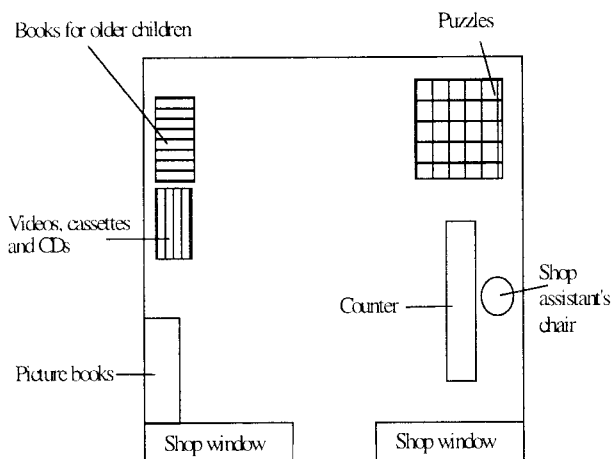
I. Look at the map and fill in the blanks using the words in the box.



I live in North Street. My flat is very (1)_____ for the shops. I can walk to the bank, to the cinema or to the library. When I have a lot of shopping to do, I take my car to the supermarket. I can park my car very easily there, because the car park is just (2)_____ the supermarket. My school is outside the city.

I go there by bus every day. The bus stop is (3)_____ the museum. When I need money, I go to the bank. It's (4)_____ my house.

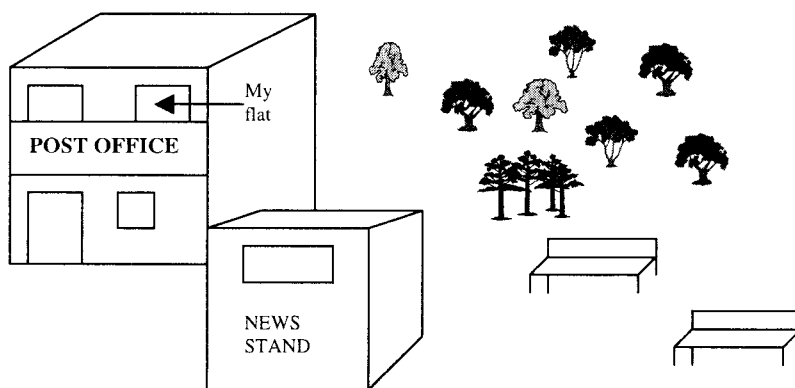
II. Look at the map below and fill in the blanks.



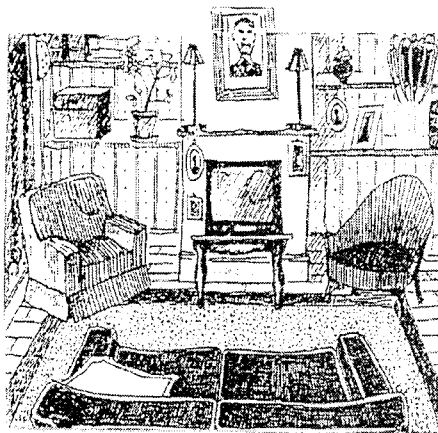
Kid Tales is a bookshop. It is (1)_____ the first floor of a big building. The shop is open (2)_____ 9 in the morning to 8 in the evening. It is also open (3)_____ the weekend. When you go (4)_____ the shop, there are picture books (5)_____ the left. (6)_____ these books, there are shelves of videos and cassettes. There are also some CDs (7)_____ these shelves.

(8)_____ the videos, cassettes and CDs there are books for older children. There are puzzles (9)_____ the opposite corner. There are lots (10)_____ puzzles here. The counter is (11)_____ the puzzles and the shop window. The shop assistant sits (12)_____ the counter.

III. Study the pictures and fill in each blank with ONE WORD ONLY to complete the texts.

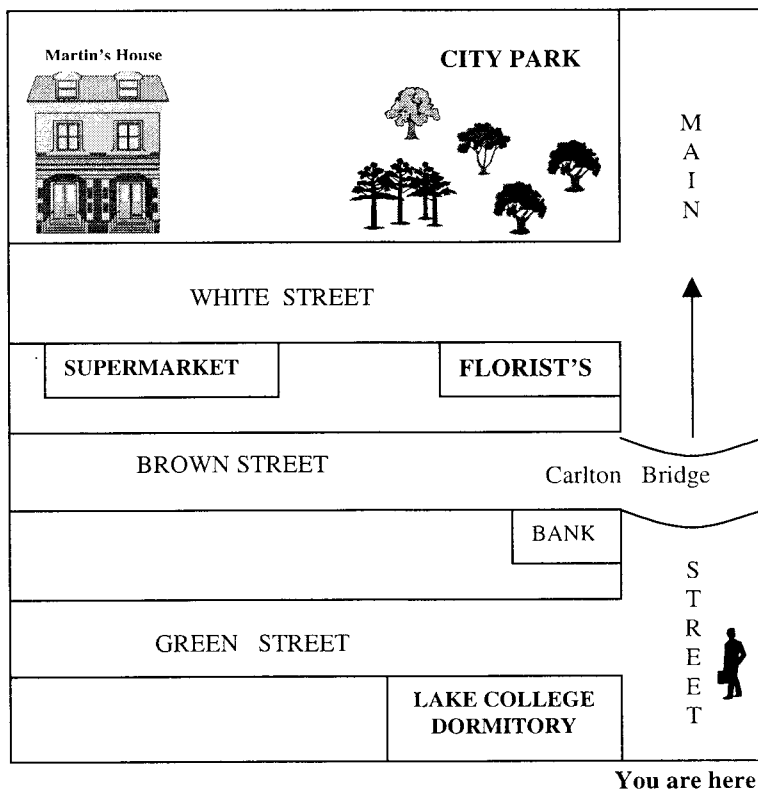


I live in a small town called Saxborrow. It's a quiet little town. There (1) _____ any big cinemas, restaurants or crowded pubs there. I live in a flat (2) _____ the post office. There is a news-stand in (3) _____ of the post office. I always buy my newspapers and magazines there.



My living room is not very large but it's very nice. It's got two big armchairs and a sofa. There's also a television set (4) _____ the room. It's (5) _____ the two armchairs. The sofa is (6) _____ the television set. It's very comfortable and I usually lie on (7) _____ and relax after work. My grandfather died 5 years ago and I put his picture (8) _____ the wall (9) _____ the television set. There isn't (10) _____ table in my living room but there's (11) _____ in the kitchen. I have my meals there and I don't mind it, because it's a big kitchen.

IV. Martin is giving a party at his house this evening. He gave his friends a map to help them find his house more easily. Look at the map and complete the following directions to Martin's house. Fill in each blank with ONE word only.

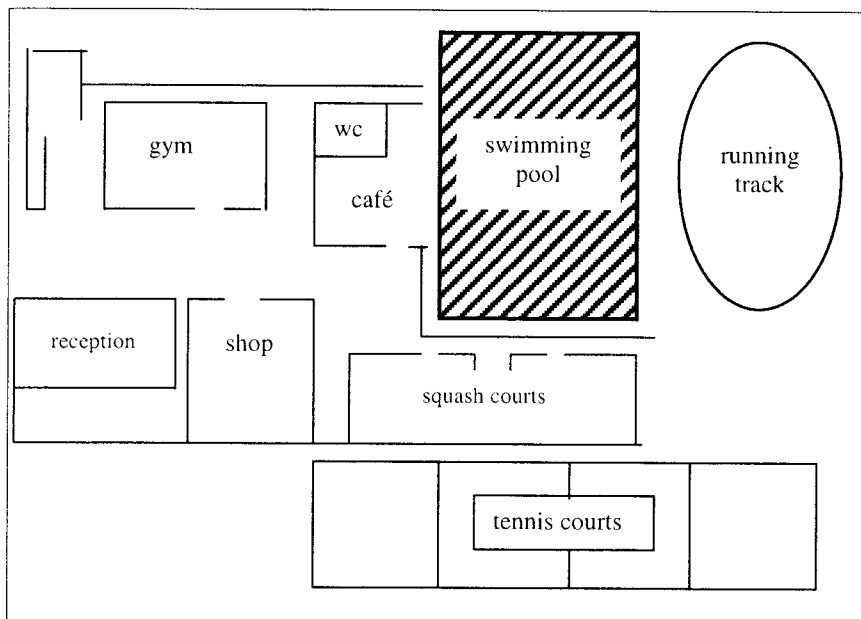


'Go out of the Lake College dormitory. Walk (1)_____ Main Street and go under Carlton Bridge. Carry on walking (2)_____ you get to the florist's, then turn (3)_____ (4)_____ White Street. Walk (5)_____ the City Park. You will see my house (6)_____ your right. It is at the end of the street, (7)_____ the supermarket.'

V. Study the picture and fill in the blanks with the words in the box.

Oak Hill

SPORTS CENTRE

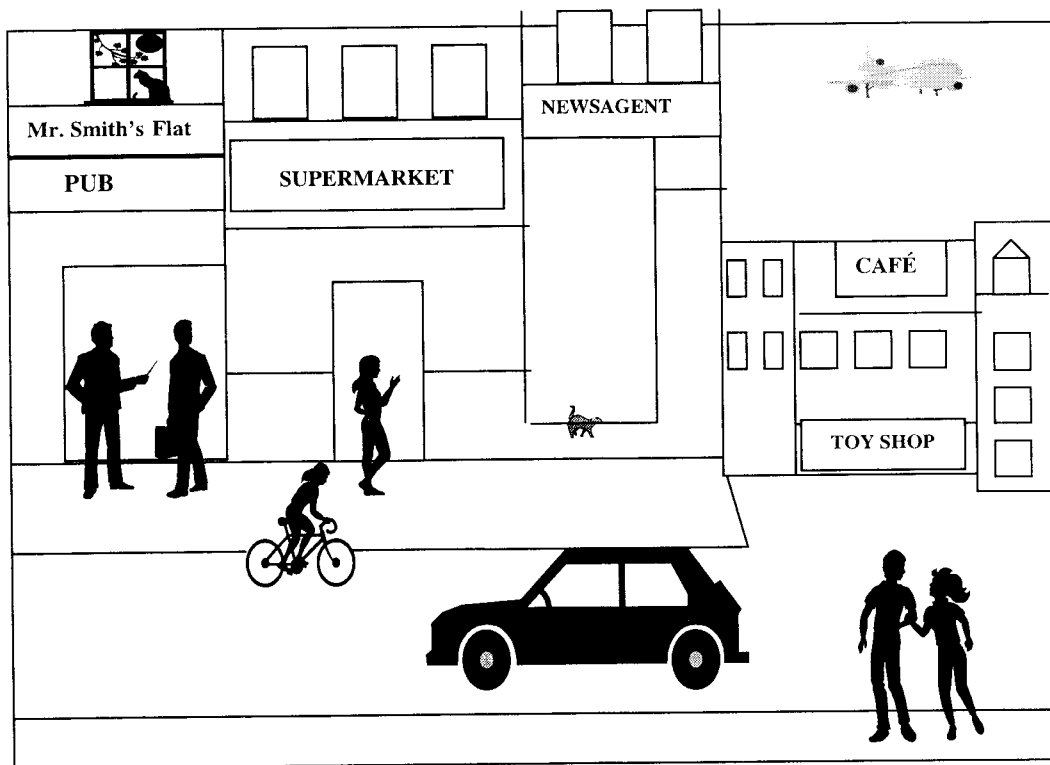


above	next to	in	in front of
behind	between	opposite	below

1. There is a café _____ the gym and the swimming pool.
2. The shop is _____ the gym.
3. The running track is _____ the swimming pool.
4. There is a toilet _____ the café.

VI.

Look at the picture and fill in the blanks with a suitable word/phrase from the box. Use each only once. Be careful! There are more words than you need.



below	convenient	above	crowded
on	behind	comfortable	dangerous
in front of	next to	at the end of	between
	opposite	reliable	

Mr. Smith has got a flat in Main Street. He lives (1) _____ the pub. There is a supermarket (2) _____ the pub and the newsagent. Mr. Smith bought this flat because it is very (3) _____ for shopping. Main Street is a (4) _____ street. There are always a lot of people and cars. Look at the picture. Can you see Mr. Smith? He is carrying a briefcase. He is talking to a man (5) _____ the pub. And can you see his car? He has parked it (6) _____ the newsagent and the supermarket. Mr. Smith works in a toy shop. It is (7) _____ the café.

C. Fill in the blanks using the words in the boxes.

I.

past	out of	until	from
through	into	along	on

James is in the train station. He is talking to the man at the information desk.

James : Excuse me, can you tell me the way to the public library?

The man : Yes, of course. Go (1)_____ the station and turn left
(2)_____ Main Street. Walk (3)_____
Main Street. Turn left again at the end of the street. Carry on
(4)_____ you get to the town square. Go
(5)_____ the town square and you'll see the public library
(6)_____ your right.

II.

by	with	to	on
for	at	between	in

1. She's still going out _____ the same boy. I think they are going to get married.
2. I'd like to invite you _____ the concert at the exhibition center.
3. Prep School students get to class _____ 8:40 everyday.
4. I usually have salad _____ lunch.
5. In Turkey planes never leave or arrive _____ time.

III.

by	with	to	on	between
for	at	in	from	off

1. As soon as I get _____ the car, I fasten my seat belt.
2. Chicken á la Basque is a kind of casserole. It's made _____ chicken, wine, tomatoes and garlic.
3. If you catch the 8 o'clock bus you can get _____ school on time.
4. Nowadays a lot of people have toast and tea or coffee _____ breakfast.
5. The train to Istanbul leaves _____ 9:30 from platform 4. We'd better hurry up or we'll miss it.

IV.

from	in	about	of	over	into	
up	with	for	round	by	at	on

The workers didn't agree (1)_____ the company manager (2)_____ the rate of increase to their wages. The manager accused the workers (3)_____ asking for an unreasonable amount of increase, which made them even more furious. Workers claim that the manager's rude attitude discourage them (4)_____ working efficiently. They also add that they came up against similar problems with the previous manager, who was just as uncompromising.

Two days ago, we went to the Italian restaurant that my wife and I had been to several times previously. We were planning to spend a pleasant evening and at the same time celebrate our tenth wedding anniversary but things did not go as we had expected. You just cannot imagine how furious we were (5)_____ the waiter (6)_____ serving us most unsatisfactorily. When we arrived, we discovered that our table overlooking the garden had been allocated to some other customers. The new table we eventually received was by the door. I complained to the waiter (7)_____ the table we had got. In response to my complaint, he just laughed. He seemed to be fed up (8)_____ what he was doing. That may be the reason why he served the food so casually and at the end collected the plates in a most messy fashion. In addition to the low quality of the service, the food was not good, either. It did not live (9)_____ to our expectations at all. On the menu it was stated that coffee was free (10)_____ charge. However, when I received the bill, I saw that they had charged us \$10 for the coffee we had had after dinner. I immediately called the waiter over and tried to explain it to him but he didn't seem to catch (11)_____ so I gave up and paid \$10 for the coffee. As I was extremely annoyed (12)_____ what had happened at the restaurant, I wrote a letter of complaint to the manager the next day.

D. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions where necessary.

I.

1. My husband is very upset. He's had a fight with his boss. He came home at 11:30 a.m. and started to drink _____ midday.
2. Felicia's birthday is _____ November 30th. I'm going to buy her a blouse.
3. Mr. Sanders will be at a meeting _____ 10 a.m. till lunch time.
4. Brighton is _____ the south coast _____ England.
5. The boy who sits _____ my right is _____ Spain.
6. Harvard is not far _____ Boston.
7. The train was passing _____ a tunnel.
8. Simon is taking Janet _____ a party _____ tomorrow night.
9. The student's composition was quite good except _____ a few spelling mistakes.
10. Contrary _____ all advice, he didn't quit smoking and had another heart attack.

The train to Oxford leaves (11) _____ London at 9 pm. It arrives (12) _____ Oxford at 11 p.m.. I prefer trains, because they are never late. They're always (13) _____ time. But buses are not very reliable. Last month I travelled from Brighton to Lexington. We reached (14) _____ Lexington at 2 in the morning. All the passengers were very tired when the bus got to the station.

15. A : Where did he spend his holiday last year?
B : _____ Italy.
16. A : Where did they go?
B : _____ Miami.
17. A : Where are Jack and Susan?
B : _____ Berlin.
18. A : When are your parents coming back?
B : _____ June 6th.
19. A : How long did Alice stay there?
B : _____ two weeks.
20. A : When's the boss going to leave?
B : _____ two weeks.

21. A : When did they get married?
 B : _____ January, 1976.
22. A : When were they in Hawaii?
 B : _____ July.

Roger Monroe visited Bangkok last summer. Bangkok is a big city (23)_____ Thailand. Roger travelled (24)_____ plane. He flew (25)_____ London to Bangkok and he arrived there (26)_____ July 12th. He stayed there (27)_____ three weeks. He got back to London (28)_____ August.

II.

We've got a cafe near Lake Bismark. It's open from May to October, but it's closed (1)_____ the winter. It's (2)_____ a lovely position. It looks out (3)_____ a park and has got a wonderful view (4)_____ the forest. It's a family business. We opened it three years ago, (5)_____ May. (6)_____ Last Tuesday, a group of Japanese tourists came. They sat in the garden, ate cheese cake and took hundreds of photographs.

7. I don't think Sue will get that job. She has no experience _____ computer work.
8. William can help you repair your car. He has a good knowledge _____ car engines.

Simon is a student at Oxford University. He lives in an attic room (9)_____ the third floor of an old house. His room has got a sloping ceiling because it's just (10)_____ the roof. The room is quite small. There's a bed (11)_____ the corner. (12)_____ to the bed, there's an armchair.

13. My parents got married _____ 12th August _____ 1968. This year, they gave a garden party to celebrate their 30th anniversary.
14. Mike usually plays tennis _____ the weekends but _____ last weekend he stayed at home because he had flu.
15. I started writing my thesis three months ago and I hope I will finish it _____ four months. Otherwise, I will be dismissed.
16. Her parents called Sally _____ yesterday morning. When they called, it was _____ 7 o'clock and Sally was asleep so she didn't hear the phone.

17. Is it too late for the 8.45 train?
Oh, yes, it's 8.50 now and the train left 5 minutes _____.
18. I'll see you _____ lunch time.
19. I was born _____ 1972.
20. _____ Saturdays, I usually work _____ the morning but
_____ last Saturday I didn't work.
21. I am planning to go and see my grandparents _____ this afternoon.
22. She came to see me _____ 25th May.
23. We are going to Spain _____ March.
24. I prefer going to the cinema _____ the weekend.
25. Are you interested _____ antiques?
26. She was surprised _____ how cheap the watercolour was.
27. Is he aware _____ how long we have been waiting for the tour to start?
28. Pisa is famous _____ its Leaning Tower.
29. When I was at school, I was really bad _____ history.
30. We were extremely impressed _____ the guided tour.
31. This festival is similar _____ the one in Rio.
32. The flood was responsible _____ damaging the statue.
33. I'm really tired _____ looking at monuments.
34. She was terribly disappointed _____ the tour.
35. This portrait of her is completely different _____ that one.
36. We're not keen _____ visiting the ruins.
37. I'm sorry _____ being so late. I had to go back _____ my camera.
38. Sorry _____ the delay. We should still get to the museum before it closes.

III.

1. Bernhard Goetz was convicted _____ illegal gun possession.
2. He was fined \$5,000 _____ his crime, and he was sentenced _____ six months in jail.
3. He was acquitted _____ attempted murder.
4. In bad weather, we can't rely _____ public transportation.
5. Bus drivers in New York are sometimes rude _____ passengers.
6. Smoking is prohibited on public transportation because it's harmful _____ the health of the passengers.
7. We need to allocate more money _____ mass transit.
8. New Yorkers often complain _____ the problems in the subway. Straphangers' Campaign is trying to do something _____ them.
9. In some subway stations there are always beggars asking _____ money.
10. When a policeman stops someone _____ speeding, he always wants to look _____ the driver's license and the car registration.
11. If you run _____ gas on the highway, you may have to walk to the nearest gas station.
12. Robert wants to transfer _____ the state university, where he is now, _____ a small college.
13. What are his reasons _____ wanting to transfer?
14. He says that the professors at a small college really care _____ individuals.
15. If you want a good grade, never shout _____ your professor!
16. There is a book written by children called Cry for Our Beautiful World, the aim _____ which is to bring adults' attention to the state of the world _____ which we live today.
17. They hated the food _____ Spain. Nonetheless, they enjoyed the weather and the Spanish.
18. Here is the list of videos we can select _____.
19. Which was the newspaper you saw the advert _____?
20. Motivation is essential _____ being successful in whatever you are doing.
21. She has to give up the habit _____ drinking too much coffee.
22. Water is vital _____ all living things.
23. If you want to go on working here, you have to learn the art _____ cooperation.
24. We have decided to cut down _____ on transportation expenses so I go to school _____ foot.
25. They won't let you _____ the restaurant unless you have a tie.

26. The government is trying hard to cope _____ the high rates of inflation.
27. He's not conscious _____ his bad manners and keeps complaining that people do not understand him at all.
28. She is very easygoing so she gets _____ well with people.
29. The town council decided to turn the old school _____ a museum.
30. They usually go out _____ Saturday evenings, but tonight they will stay in.
31. What kind _____ music are children most interested _____?
32. She doesn't feel well. She is lying _____ bed.
33. As soon as he gets _____ the car, he switches _____ the radio.
34. Her husband isn't _____ work today, he is at home.
35. She is listening _____ the news _____ TV.
36. Her youngest sister is engaged _____ an engineer.
37. The rich businessman had just got out off his car when someone walked _____ him and shot him right _____ the eyes.

3.5 EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY AND NUMBER

A. Fill in the blanks with quantity expressions.

Bob : Jack! Wait! I've got something to tell you!

Jack : Is it important? I haven't got (1) _____ time—only ten minutes. My class starts at 3 o'clock.

Bob : It won't take long.

Jack : O.K. Go ahead. What is it that you want to tell me?

Peter : Do you like your new flat?

Paula : I'm afraid I don't.

Peter : Why not?

Paula : It's on a busy street. It's very noisy. There is (2) _____ much traffic.

Peter : Oh, I'm sorry to hear that.

Paula : That's not all. There isn't (3) _____ hot water! Can you believe it?

Peter : That's terrible. What do you do with the dishes?

Paula : I heat the water for the washing up.

Peter : It's a furnished flat, isn't it?

Paula : Yes, there is (4) _____ furniture in it. Only a bed, a wardrobe, a bookshelf, and a table. When my friends come to visit me, some have to sit on my bed. There aren't (5) _____ chairs — only two.

Peter : Why don't you move to another flat?

Paula : I can't afford a better flat.

Dear Mom and Dad,

This is my second week at school. I like my school but I don't like the city. There is too (6)_____ noise from traffic. I have classes from 8:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. I go to school on foot. It takes about 15 minutes to get to school. Last Friday I got up late and got to class at 8:29, just in time before the bell.

My room in the dormitory is on the first floor. It hasn't got (7)_____ furniture so it is not cluttered. I put some of my books on the bookshelves but some of them are still on the floor because there aren't (8)_____ bookshelves. My room looks out on a beautiful park. My desk is by the window. I am writing this letter at my desk and I can see the park. There are some students sitting on the grass.

I have got a room mate. She is Spanish. I don't know her well but I think we'll be good friends. You know, I haven't got (9)_____ friends here - just one or two people from my class.

I don't go out very often, only on Saturdays. I have to study a lot.

This is all for now. I'll write again soon.

Love, Sarah

B. Choose one expression from Column A and one from B and fill in the blanks.

COLUMN A

wasn't
weren't
isn't
aren't
was
are
is
were

COLUMN B

any
enough
much
many
quite a lot

I went to Country Restaurant on Thursday evening. There (1a)_____
(1b)_____ customers-only three-but still the waiters were very slow to serve me.

I looked at the menu and wanted some tomato soup. The waiter said: "I'm afraid, there (2a)_____
(2b)_____ tomato soup", so I asked for their mushroom soup. It was O.K., but there (3a)_____
(3b)_____ salt in it, so I added some more.

Next, I ordered the home-cooked cheese pie. It was terrible. It was called a cheese pie but it was more like a potato pie. There (4a)_____
(4b)_____ of potatoes in it. I didn't enjoy it at all and I don't think I'll ever go there again.

C. Rewrite the following without changing the meaning.

1. Jane works in a bank, and so does her sister.
Both _____.
2. Mary and I have not been to France.
Neither _____.
3. Both Martin and Frank are single.
Neither _____.
4. We can eat before or after the show.

(either...or)
5. I feel miserable and tired.

(not only...but also)

D. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. You can use them more than once.

many	quite	much	enough
some	not	any	

- A : I'd like (1)_____ eggs, please.
B : How (2)_____ would you like?
A : Six, please.

- A : Is there (3)_____ petrol in the car?
B : Yes, there is (4)_____, but (5)_____ much. I have to fill it up at the nearest petrol station.

- A : I want to buy this book but I can't pay for it because I haven't got (6)_____ money. I've got only £30.
B : How (7)_____ do you need?
A : £20. The book costs £50.
B : Here you are.
A : Oh, thanks a lot.

- A : How was the party last night?
B : Not very good. There were too (8)_____ people. You know, I hate crowded parties. You can't dance or find a place to sit. (9)_____ a lot of people didn't even have anything to eat because the food finished so soon.

E. Mark the best choice.

My brother has saved ____ (1) ____ money by working in two jobs. He wants to change his car but he hasn't got ____ (2) ____ money to buy a brand new one so he's looking for a second-hand Audi.

1. a) any
b) a lot
c) some
d) many
2. a) enough
b) too much
c) lots
d) very much
3. My grandmother hasn't got _____ relations so we try to visit her every weekend.
a) any b) much c) many d) more
4. She had to phone home but _____ the phone was working so she couldn't.
a) none of b) not all c) not enough d) a few of
5. There are _____ new films showing at the new movie theatre, but _____ appeals to me.
a) several ... none b) many ... all c) few ... neither d) a lot of ... either
6. Neither her sisters nor Jane _____ skiing.
a) don't like b) like c) doesn't like d) likes

F. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the boxes below. You can use them more than once.

I.

neither	little	no	both
none	each	either	enough

1. There are two films on at the Capitol but _____ of them is worth seeing, so let's go somewhere else.
2. We've had hundreds of guests but _____ of them has ever complained about the food.
3. I asked my neighbour for some milk as I found out there was _____ in the fridge.
4. _____ painting was individually wrapped and delivered to the exhibition hall.
5. He was very sad to see that _____ of his classmates had come to watch his performance. He would have been happy if only one or two had come.

6. Jenny doesn't want to invite Tom or Billy. She likes _____ of them.
7. They have _____ money problems at all. Their parents are wealthy and willing to help them.

II.

none	very few	neither	both	plenty of
each	every	hardly any	either	too much

1. He spends _____ money on his clothes. He has been wearing his blue suit, for example, for at least seven years.
2. I tried on two beautiful swimsuits. Unfortunately, _____ fitted me. We're going on vacation next week and I'm still without a swimsuit.
3. He needs _____ experience before he can be accepted to our firm.
4. At the police station, they made me look at the pictures of several criminals. I examined _____ very carefully and finally recognized the man that had robbed me.
5. We spent hours interviewing hundreds of applicants, but _____ of them was suitable for the job.
6. _____ TV set comes with a five-year guarantee.

G. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box. Use each only ONCE.

all	none	both	every
either	neither	each	

One day, my father finally declared, "I have decided that you are mature enough to have your own car." Oh, what joy! Though we actually have two family cars, (1)_____ fits within my modest student budget in terms of running costs. So I immediately sat down to call the car dealers in town and carefully jotted down (2)_____ the information they had to offer. My father and I then went over (3)_____ detail and, after long discussions, agreed on a make that was (4)_____ sporty and inexpensive. The next step was to visit the dealer closest to our house. As soon as we arrived, I noticed the two cars in the window, one bright red, the other British racing green. (5)_____ would have been all right with me. My father, who is not easily impressed by attractive colors, started asking endless questions. While he got a patient and thorough answer from the dealer to (6)_____ one, my father looked as if (7)_____ of the answers satisfied him. After half an hour, I was really getting anxious, thinking we were not going to buy the car today. How was I to know that my father was just enjoying the occasion? I am now the proud owner of a beautiful sports car.

H. Fill in the blanks with quantity expressions.

1. The shopkeeper asked him how _____ sugar he wanted.
2. He is going to the shops to get _____ cheese.
3. I take my dog out for a walk _____ a day — before I leave for work, and after I come back home.
4. The dealer showed us two cars, _____ of which were too expensive.

4. QUESTIONS

4.1 YES/NO, 'WH-', SUBJECT/OBJECT AND INFORMATION QUESTIONS

A. Ask questions to complete the dialogues. (Use the clues if given)

	Tom	Susan
job	doctor	secretary
work	hospital	office
go running	—	Tuesday

1. _____?

No, he isn't. He's a doctor.

2. _____?

On Tuesdays.

3. _____ in an office?

Yes, she does.

4. A : _____ lunch?

B : My husband? At the restaurant next to his office.

5. A : _____ in this city?

B : No. They live in Cambridge.

6. A : _____ after dinner ?

B : Well, we usually watch TV. And when the weather is good, we go out for a walk.

Mr. Carter is a bank manager. He is talking to the new secretary, Pamela Sanders.

Mr. Carter : Hello, Pamela. Sit down, please.

(7) _____?

Pamela : 32.

Mr. Carter : (8) _____?

Pamela : It's 746-6613.

Mr. Carter : (9) _____?

Pamela : My house? It's in Green Street.

Mr. Carter : (10) _____ a computer?

Pamela : Yes, I can.

Mr. Carter : And what about

Jasmin is a waitress. She works in a night club. She starts work at 6 p.m. and finishes at 2 a.m. She goes to work by bus, but she doesn't like it. She wants to buy a car.

Jasmin usually gets up at about 1 p.m. The night club is closed on Sundays, so she usually goes out with her boyfriend, George.

You : (11)_____?

Jasmin : At about one o'clock in the afternoon.

You : (12)_____?

Jasmin : No, I haven't. I go to work by bus.

You : (13)_____?

Jasmin : No, I don't. The club is closed.

David is a reporter. He is writing an article about spare time activities. Now, he is talking to Mary.

David : (14)_____ in your spare time, Mary?

Mary : Listening to rock music. In fact, I was at the Rolling Stones concert in New York last month.

Robert : We've got a new English teacher. Her name's Mrs. Higgins.

Clara : Is she a good teacher?

Robert : Yes, very good.

Clara : (15)_____ like?

Robert : She's quite tall and slim.

Clara : (16)_____ eyes?

Robert : They're blue. She's got big blue eyes.

Clara : (17)_____ is?

Robert : I think she's in her twenties.

A : You can go to Birmingham by bus.

B : (18)_____?

A : About two hours.

B : (19)_____?

A : A ticket? £ 24.

20. A : _____ suitcases?

B : They're ours.

21. A : _____ the cinema?

B : It is between the post office and the police station.

22. A : How _____ there in Selton?
 B : Restaurants? Three. One in Main Street and two in Elm Street.
23. Mary : You've got a car, Paul. _____ (take) the bus to school every morning?
 Paul : Because my school hasn't got a car park.
24. Jerry : Is that Mr. Miller over there?
 David : Yes.
 Jerry : _____ (talk) to Janet?
 David : No, that's not Janet. That's his wife.
 Jerry : Really? She looks like Janet, doesn't she?
25. Billy sees Janet with a book in her hand.
 Billy : _____ Janet?
 Janet : A novel. It's a very good one.
 Billy : I'd like to read it too after you've finished it.
26. Bill and Jane own a restaurant. Before they go shopping, they always check the food and the drinks in the kitchen.
 Bill : _____ there?
 Jane : Oil? Not much.
 Bill : What about potatoes?
 Jane : It's O.K. We have a lot.

Sally is in a shop. She wants to buy a sweater.

- Shop assistant : (27) _____ you?
 Sally : Yes, please. I'd like a sweater.
 Shop assistant : (28) _____ (take)?
 Sally : Size 40.
 Shop assistant : Here are some sweaters, size 40.
 Sally : Oh, the red sweater is very nice. (29) _____ (cost)?
 Shop assistant : £75.
 Sally : Fine. I'll have it.

A tourist is in London. He is talking to a policeman, asking for information.

- Tourist : Excuse me. (30) _____ here?
 I have to make a phone call.
 Policeman : Yes, there is one in Elm Street.
 Tourist : (31) _____ the nearest exchange office?
 Policeman : In Queen Street.
 Tourist : And (32) _____ the city centre?
 David : By bus.

Tourist : (33)_____?

David : Less than 15 minutes.

Tourist : Thank you.

Fred Gates has just won the marathon. Now a reporter is talking to him.

Reporter : (34)_____, Mr. Gates?

Fred : I am very happy, of course.

Reporter : (35)_____?

Fred : Tired? Yes, a little.

Jack and Paul were at a party last night. They are talking about it.

Paul : (36)_____ (see) Maria at the party last night?

Jack : No. Who's Maria?

Paul : She's Patrick's new girlfriend. She's not English.

Jack : (37)_____ she?

Paul : She's French.

Jack : (38)_____ (live) in London?

Paul : Yes. She's a student at Patrick's school.

Jack : (39)_____ (meet)?

Paul : Patrick and Maria? Three weeks ago.

Jack : (40)_____ (be) happy in England?

Paul : Oh, yes. She loves London.

Mr. And Mrs. Wilson have been married for 30 years. Mr. Wilson met his wife when they were students at university. They live in a house in Oxford. They have got three sons and one daughter. They are all married. Mrs. Wilson is a housewife. She likes reading in her spare time. She has got more than five hundred books. Mr. Wilson is a professor at Oxford University. He is going to retire next month. The Wilsons want to move to a warmer country — Italy or Spain — because they do not like the weather in England, but they haven't decided yet.

41. _____?
30 years ago.

42. _____ his wife?
At university.

43. _____?
More than five hundred.

44. _____ when Mr. Wilson retires?
They'll probably live abroad.

45. A : _____?
B : One. It's an old Volkswagen. I bought it ten years ago.

46. A : _____ there by car?
B : About one hour. (get)

47. A : _____?
B : 39. (shoes/wear)

48. A : _____ shirt should I wear with this jacket?
B : Blue would go well with it.

49. A : _____ the dog out?
B : Twice a day. (you / take)

Sally and Linda are going home from school.

Sally : Our English teacher Mrs. Brown gave us our first pop-quiz this morning.

Linda : Really! (50) _____ ?

Sally : No, it wasn't. Actually, it was quite easy.

Linda : (51) _____ each semester?

Sally : Normally, she gives about 20 but this year she said she is planning to give more pop-quizzes.

Mike is talking to his friend Bob on the phone.

Mike : Bob, we had a meeting yesterday. You weren't there and Mr. Green got very angry. (52) _____ to the meeting?

Bob : Because I had a terrible backache and I had to leave early. I left a message for Mr. Green but I guess he didn't get my message.

Mike : I see. (53) _____ today ?

Bob : I'm feeling much better, thank you, because I rested all night.

54. Martin is talking to his girlfriend about his plans for the future.

His girlfriend : _____ after you complete your master's?

Martin : Well, I'm not sure. Maybe I'll work in my father's business. My father and I discussed it last night and he offered me a position in the Sales Department.

His girlfriend : That's a good idea.

Anna : My brother has hurt his back. He's in hospital now.
 Grace : Oh! (55)_____ (be) in hospital?
 Anna : Since last month.
 Grace : That's a long time. Do you visit him every day?
 Anna : Yes, I do.
 Grace : (56)_____ (go) to the hospital tomorrow?
 Anna : At 2 p.m.
 Grace : I'd like to go with you.

57. David : I went to Mrs. Tiger's office at 5 o'clock yesterday, but she refused to talk to me. Her secretary said, "Mrs. Tiger's busy at the moment."
 Helen : _____ yoga ?
 David : Yes, she was. How did you guess?
 Helen : Well, she always does yoga for half an hour, starting at 5 p.m. every day. She doesn't answer the phones or meet anybody in those 30 minutes.

58. A : _____ (pay) for this encyclopaedia?
 B : By credit card. I didn't have cash with me.

59. Anne : _____ (go) to the hairdresser, Susie?
 Susie : Once a week — usually on Saturdays.

A : I saw you in the park last night. (60)_____ (do) there at 11 p.m. ?
 B : Just walking around. I couldn't sleep last night. I wanted to get some fresh air. (61)_____ (drive) home when you saw me?
 A : Yes. You know, I finish work at 10:45 p.m.
 B : (62)_____ (stop) your car and walk with me?
 A : Well, because Alice was waiting for me at home. She gets very angry when I'm late.
 B : I understand.

Jane : Richard is in hospital.
 Anne : (63)_____ (happen) to him?
 Jane : He has broken his leg.
 Anne : (64)_____ (break) it.
 Jane : During his trip to the Alps.

Alice : (65)_____ (stay) with you?
 Nancy : My parents? For a week. They left yesterday.

Alice : (66)_____ (visit) them in their new home in Florida, too?

Nancy : Of course. Next summer.

67. Jenny : I'd like to see that red dress. Size 40, please.

Shop assistant : Here you are.

Jenny : Hmm. It looks beautiful. _____?

Shop assistant : £ 45.

68. Helen is talking to Maria. Maria is Spanish and she is studying Science at London University.

Helen : _____ a student at London University?

Maria : For a year.

Mike and Jenny are friends from school.

Mike : (69)_____ at eight last night? I phoned your house, but nobody answered.

Jenny : I was at *Mum's Pizza Place* in the new shopping centre.

Mike : Oh! (70)_____ dinner there with your boyfriend, Larry?

Jenny : No, I wasn't. You know, I don't see Larry any more. I work at *Mum's Pizza Place*.

Mike : Really? Do you like it?

Jenny : Yes, I do. I work for only three hours in the evenings and the pay is good.

Mike : (71)_____ there?

Jenny : Well, I have to clean the tables and help with the washing up.

Betty and Thelma are two secretaries. They work for the same company. Their manager, Mr. Hutwill, retired a few days ago. The new manager started work yesterday.

Betty : (72)_____ the new manager?

Thelma : No, I haven't. I wanted to talk to her yesterday, but she was busy.

(73)_____ fifties?

Betty : No, she isn't. She is quite young.

Thelma : (74)_____?

Betty : She is tall and slim with short curly hair.

75. The burglars broke into an old woman's flat while she was watching TV in her bedroom. A policeman asks a neighbour about the old woman.

Policeman : What _____?

Neighbour : She was watching TV in her bedroom then.

76. Leila is looking at a jug in a shop and she wants to know about its exact capacity.

Leila : Excuse me. How much liquid _____?

Shopkeeper : 2 liters, madam.

77. Alex : _____ (invitations / send) so far?
 Bill : About sixty. I'm going to send the rest this afternoon.
78. Mary : _____ (try / ever) doing hang-gliding?
 Carlos : Yes, once. It was absolutely wonderful. I enjoyed it very much.

A reporter is interviewing the famous football player Maradona.

- Reporter : (79)_____ the championship?
 Maradona : I am not sure. My team might win. We are a good team, but the other teams are also good.
- Reporter : (80)_____ in this team?
 Maradona : For about two years.
- Reporter : (81)_____ every day?
 Maradona : Yes, I do. I must train for at least 3 hours each day.
- Reporter : (82)_____ a football player?
 Maradona : Like! I love it.
- Reporter : And what about money? (83)_____?
 Maradona : About 500 a year.
- Reporter : 500 dollars!
 Maradona : No! 500 thousand dollars.

84. A : What_____ ice-cream do you like most?
 B : Chocolate.
85. A : How_____ is the hotel from the airport?
 B : Only 10 kilometers.
86. A : How _____ does it take you to cycle home?
 B : Not more than 20 minutes.

Bill is at his friend Tom's house. They are in the garage now.

- Bill : (87)_____?
 Tom : It is my father's.
- Bill : It's a beautiful car. (88)_____?
 Tom : In Japan.
- Bill : (89) _____?
 Tom : I'm not sure but I think he paid approximately \$4500.
- Bill : Not too much for a Japanese car. What (90) _____?
 Tom : It has a lot of features such as central locking system, power steering and sun roof.

It's Mary's mother's birthday tomorrow and she wants to give her a nice birthday present. She wants her friend Jane to help her.

Jane : (91) _____ does your mother listen to?

Mary : She usually listens to classical music.

Jane : Why (92) _____ her a CD of Beethoven's 9th Concerto?

Mary : That's a good idea.

93. Paul : _____ flight to New York?

Rick : Wonderful. It took eight hours, but we were not bored at all. We watched a very nice movie on the plane.

94. A : How _____ do you go to the sports center?

B : Every day.

David : (95) _____ at the concert?

Mary : More than 30,000. I was lucky. My brother lives in New York and he got the tickets.

David : (96) _____?

Mary : At 8:30 p.m., and it finished after 11 p.m.

David : And....

(SUBJECT+OBJECT QUESTIONS)

B. Ask questions to obtain the underlined information.

1. Bill shouted at someone a few minutes ago.

_____?

2. Something has happened to her arm.

_____?

3. Someone gave her a lot of money last month.

_____?

4. She went out with someone last weekend.

_____?

5. Something fell off the table.

_____?

6. He knows something.

_____?

7. Something happened last month.
_____?
8. She sent plenty of letters to someone.
_____?
9. Someone won the lottery.
_____?
10. Something is wrong.
_____?

C. Complete the questions.

1. The farmers of Northwick village have come to the market place for a competition. Mr. Brick, a member of the jury, is tasting some of the tomatoes.
Mr. Brick : Hmm... these tomatoes are delicious. _____ (grow) them?
Mrs. Meadows : I did.
Mr. Brick : Well, I think they deserve the first prize.
2. A : _____ to your foot?
B : I slipped on the wet floor and broke it.
3. A : _____ the washing?
B : Every two days. I have five children and I have a lot of dirty clothes to wash.
4. A : _____?
B : My brother? He is a very sociable person.
5. A : _____ that beautiful sweater you are wearing?
B : My friend, Alicia, did. It was a birthday present.

D. Choose the question to get the answer for the missing information in the blank.

1. My mother brought ____?____ up.
a) Who did my mother bring up? c) Who brought up my mother?
b) Who did I bring up? d) Who brought me up?
2. She was writing ____?____ to Susan.
a) What was she writing to Susan? c) When was she writing to Susan?
b) Who was she writing to? d) What was she doing?
3. ____?____ live in igloos.
a) Who live in igloos? c) Who lives in igloos?
b) Where do they live? d) Do they live in igloos?

Last night (4)____?____ called Mary and said that he wanted to see her. Together, they went to (5)____?____ at 5 o'clock. It was a very lovely place and not very crowded. They had a wonderful meal there. After dinner, he gave her a (6)____?____. She opened it and saw a pretty ring in it.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 4. a) Who called her? | 5. a) What did they do? | 6. a) Which did she give him? |
| b) What did he call? | b) Who did they go with? | b) What did he give her? |
| c) Who called him? | c) Who did they go to? | c) What did he do? |
| d) Who did she call? | d) Where did they go? | d) Who did he give it to? |

7. ____?____ dog is out in the garden? It's ruining the flowers.
- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| a) Whose is that out in the garden? | c) Who is that dog? |
| b) Which dog is that out in the garden? | d) Whose dog is that? |

E. There is some missing information in the following texts. Ask questions to find the missing information.

I.

Mrs. Craig's son, Bill, lives in (example). Mrs. Craig visits him every ____ (1) _____. Last week she was in Oxford again to see her son. She went there by ____ (2) _____. ____ (3) _____ met her at the station. Mrs. Craig was very happy to see him. Bill gave his mother ____ (4) _____. He had to find a porter because ____ (5) _____.

eg. Where does Bill / Mrs. Craig's son live?

1. _____?
2. _____?
3. _____?
4. _____?
5. _____?

II.

Sister Wendy was (example) years old when she became a nun (a religious woman). She lives in a caravan in the grounds of a monastery in Norfolk but she leaves her caravan ____ (1) _____ a year to travel round Europe. She visits the world's most famous art treasures and presents an arts programme for BBC. ____ (2) _____ like her clear and plain explanations of art. That's why her programmes are very popular all around the world. Last year Sister Wendy made ____ (3) _____ programmes and she earned ____ (4) _____ for the first series of her programme. The money was used to provide shower rooms for the monastery. Now, she wants to ____ (5) _____ so she is spending most of her time in her caravan working on it.

eg: How old was Sister Wendy when she became a nun?

1. _____?
2. _____?
3. _____?
4. _____?
5. _____?

III.

Mike is a tourist guide. He works during the summer and goes on tours ____ (1) ____ a week. Last week, he took a group of British tourists to Ürgüp during the first World Air Games. There were ____ (2) ____ pilots from different countries taking part in the competitions. On the last day of the tour, he met ____ (3) _____. He told Mike that he had become a hot-air balloon pilot after leaving school and offered to give the group a ride in his balloon. That was very kind of him. The group enjoyed every minute of that exciting ride. Then, ____ (4) ____ took them to a pub. Mike drank only ____ (5) ____ wine because he was still on duty. A few hours later,

1. _____?
2. _____?
3. _____?
4. _____?
5. _____?

IV.

Nasuh Mahruki was ____ (example) ____ years old when he first started mountain climbing. He is the first Turkish and Muslim climber in the world to climb Mt. Everest in May 1995. He also participated in the 'Seven Summits' project of climbing the highest peaks of each of the continents in 1996. Although ____ (1) ____ climbers completed the 'Seven Summits' project, Nasuh was the youngest to achieve this. Nasuh Mahruki is not only a climber but also a writer, a photographer and a documentary producer. He lives in Istanbul but he goes abroad ____ (2) ____ a year. On these trips, he collects data for his books and documentaries. Nasuh Mahruki is also the founder of AKUT, which was set up in ____ (3) ____ in Istanbul. AKUT has a lot members from different professions such as doctors, teachers, engineers and ____ (4) ____ also join AKUT to learn search and rescue techniques. Nasuh Mahruki wants to ____ (5) ____ in the coming years. In this way he is planning to improve the effectiveness of AKUT in Turkey.

eg: How old was Nasuh Mahrui when he first started mountain climbing?

1. _____?
2. _____?
3. _____?
4. _____?
5. _____?

V.

Laura is talking about her career as a model.

I am (example) old now and modelling has always been a part of my life. _____(1)_____ introduced me to modelling when I was six months old, for a baby-clothes catalogue. It's quite an exciting job. I fly to Jamaica _____(2)_____ a year to model summer clothes and last year I made _____(3)_____ television advertisements - more than I'd ever done before. Now I want to _____(4)_____, so I'm doing a drama course at college at the moment. Of course, my appearance is important. I'm very lucky there. I eat _____(5)_____ junk food but I never get fat.

eg. How old is Laura now?

1. _____?
2. _____?
3. _____?
4. _____?
5. _____?

VI.

Jane Webb is a widow and is (example) old. She lives alone in a small bungalow in a very quiet street. She doesn't like going out much. _____(1)_____ she goes to the cinema to watch a horror film. In the evenings she _____(2)_____.

At 11:00 p.m. on January 7, 1999, _____(3)_____ called the Toronto police and reported a suicide. When the police arrived, she was _____(4)_____ at the door. Mrs. Webb took the two inspectors to _____(5)_____. There, in the study, they saw a man's dead body on the floor near the desk.

eg : How old is Mrs. Webb?

1. _____?
2. _____?
3. _____?
4. _____?
5. _____?

4.2 TAG QUESTIONS

A. Add the missing question tags.

1. She is a very clever girl, _____?
2. There are many absent students today, _____?
3. Mr.Smith left for Los Angeles last week, _____?
4. Your dog doesn't bite, _____?
5. She hasn't had dinner yet, _____?
6. I paid you, _____?
7. You haven't ever been to Europe, _____?
8. Mary can help us, _____?
9. You have studied English for many years, _____?
10. You will be in class tomorrow, _____?
11. Helen doesn't know how to swim, _____?
12. That car isn't very slow, _____?
13. The bus wasn't going fast at the time, _____?
14. His wife didn't come with him, _____?
15. She isn't a very dependable person, _____?
16. Ann wasn't hurt badly in the accident, _____?
17. You won't give the secret away, _____?
18. It was a good film, _____?
19. It was snowing at the time, _____?
20. The bus stops on this corner, _____?

B. Mark the best choice.

1. You are going to come to the party, _____?
a) do you b) aren't you c) will you d) won't you
2. You'd better apologize to him, _____ you?
a) wouldn't b) don't c) didn't d) hadn't
3. I'm going to miss my train, _____?
a) aren't I b) is it c) am I d) isn't it
4. Nobody has to stay late this evening, _____?
a) has she b) do they c) isn't it d) don't they

C. Add the missing question tags.

1. At first we were really surprised, _____?
2. Everything will soon be all right, _____?
3. She can knit very well, _____?
4. They've been working on that project recently, _____?
5. She won't win the game, _____?
6. He had acted like a clown, _____?
7. She never phoned, _____?
8. There is no food, _____?
9. Everybody makes a mistake, _____?
10. Somebody's turned off the lights, _____?
11. We are going swimming this afternoon. You are coming with us, _____?
12. Nothing could make you change your mind, _____?
13. Tom and Ben like jazz, _____?
14. A : It was the dog that ruined Mum's rose garden, but don't tell anyone, _____?
15. B : Don't worry. Nobody saw the dog, _____?
A : No, I don't think so.
B : Mum will go crazy if she finds out. Keep her busy in the kitchen until I've finished replanting the flowers. OK?
16. Give me a hand, _____?
17. Let's go on a picnic, _____?
18. Don't shout, _____?

19. Pass me the sugar, _____?
20. I suspect although he is married, he has a relation with his secretary.
_____?
21. I think he is intentionally needling me about my background,
_____?
22. I think your father has been under great stress, _____?
23. I hope there won't be another economic recession, _____?

5. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

5.1 ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the words given in brackets.

1. He always does his homework _____ (careful).
2. He is a very _____ (careful) student.
3. Come _____ (quick). We need your help.
4. You should drive more _____ (slow) along this road.
5. Helen is a very _____ (slow) student. Her brother, on the other hand, learns _____ (rapid).
6. Mr. Gonzales has a _____ (permanent) visa. He hopes to remain in this country _____ (permanent).
7. This is an _____ (easy) exercise. I can answer all these questions _____ (easy).
8. Helen works very _____ (hard) in her new job.
9. You walk very _____ (fast).
10. They are both _____ (serious) students and they both study English very _____ (serious).
11. I agree with you _____ (complete) in that matter.
12. This pillow is very _____ (soft).
13. She speaks _____ (soft) to her children.
14. Helen is a _____ (beautiful) girl and she also plays the violin _____ (beautiful).

As the plane circled over the airport, everyone sensed that something was wrong. The plane was moving (15) _____ (unsteady) through the air, and although the passengers had fastened their seat belts, they were (16) _____ (sudden) thrown forward. At that moment the air-hostess appeared. She looked pale but her voice was quite (17) _____ (calm). She informed everyone that the pilot had fainted and asked if anyone could help. A man got up (18) _____ (immediate) and followed the hostess into the pilot's cabin. All the passengers were getting (19) _____ (tense). The plane was now (20) _____ (dangerous) close to the ground. The worst moment of the flight came when they had to land. When the plane touched the ground, however, they only felt a (21) _____ (slight) bump. It was a narrow escape.

22. I can't put up with the chequebook journalism, in which even criminals are paid lots of money to tell their _____ (terrible) stories.
23. This company is _____ (high)specialized on that subject.
24. This is Saturday night so we can _____(hard) find any tickets for the show.

5.2 ADJECTIVES ENDING IN *-ING* AND *-ED*

Fill in the blanks with the suitable forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. It is illegal to buy a _____ (steal) TV set.
2. Bill looked _____ (surprise) when he heard the news.
3. The children couldn't get to sleep after they watched the film because it was very _____ (frighten).
4. The little girl was _____ (excite) about going to the circus.
5. I enjoy talking to Mrs. Jennings. She is an _____ (interest) person.

John went to the doctor because he had a pain in his chest. The doctor's comments were (6)_____ (reassure) to John, who had been extremely (7)_____ (frighten) before the doctor told him that the pain was just heartburn.

I didn't understand the (8)_____ (confuse) income-tax forms that I got from the government. I was so (9)_____ (worry) about them that I asked my neighbour to help me. However, he gave me a lot of (10)_____ (mislead) information so I went to a tax consultant. Hearing his explanations on how to fill in the forms, I realized that it was not that (11)_____ (frustrate) at all.

5.3 ADJECTIVES AND PREPOSITIONS

A. Fill the gaps with correct prepositions.

1. Whenever we went to the seaside, I used to spend my days on the beach collecting things such as shells, rock pieces and pebbles. I was very fond _____ doing that. Back home, I used to put the shells and little stones in a jar filled with water and keep them in my room.

2. A : They left for the zoo without taking me. I'll never talk to them again.
 B : Come on. Cheer up. There is nothing to be upset _____ this. I promise I'll take you there this weekend.
3. A : I'm fed up _____ his complaints. I'm going to resign right away.
 B : Don't rush into things. He doesn't really mean it. He just wants us to do a better job. That's all.
4. We were all surprised _____ the news that he had gotten married.
5. Jane is very excited _____ her trip to the United States.
6. She is an extremely efficient secretary and her employers are very happy _____ her work.
7. I never use garlic when I cook because my children are not very keen _____ it.

8. Carla is very keen _____ keeping fit. As a rule, she gets up very early and goes jogging. She also goes swimming at the Sports Centre every three days, and plays tennis with her friend, Suzy, regularly.
9. Jenny and Fred met when they were at university. They fell _____ love with each other and got married two years later. The couple had great financial difficulties during the first years of their marriage. However, today Fred earns much more than he did ten years ago and they lead a comfortable and luxurious life in their villa.

Jack used to be my best friend – at least I thought he was. He had always been fond (10)_____ gambling, so he borrowed a considerable sum of money from me. (11)_____ return for his debt, he promised to help me with the painting of the house, but he didn't keep his promise. I was rather angry (12)_____ this, but I decided to forget it all. Then he borrowed my new Timex watch and somehow managed to break it. Fortunately, it was still (13)_____ guarantee, so the shop repaired it free (14)_____ charge. However, the worst thing he did was stealing my girlfriend away from me. I was really upset (15)_____ him (16)_____ doing such a thing. With friends like that, who needs enemies?

B. Circle the correct choice.

I was attracted ____ (1) ____ the sight of the chocolate cake and ordered it.

However, it did not taste _____(2)_____.

1. a) at
b) with
c) by
d) for
2. a) well
b) good
c) better
d) much
3. I always have difficulty _____ choosing original birthday presents. My imagination never seems to get beyond ties, handkerchiefs, or pairs of socks. However, strangely enough, it did not take me long to decide on Tom's birthday present. For the first time in my life, I had a good idea; I would buy him a bottle of champagne.
a) at b) of c) by d) in
4. Last night my wife, Emma, and I decided to try the new Italian Restaurant in Main Street. The dinner we had in the restaurant was good, but we were not very pleased _____ the wine. It tasted horrible and it was also very expensive .
a) with b) of c) in d) at

C. Fill in the blanks with the prepositions given in the box. Use each ONCE. There are more than you need.

for	of	in	to
about	under	as	with
through	by	on	

1. Most people are keen _____ scuba diving these days, which I find really dangerous.
2. She was so delighted _____ her final exam results that she decided to give a big farewell party for her friends.
3. The mother was furious with her children _____ not listening to what she was saying to them.
4. Sue's grandmother is always described _____ a cheerful and pleasant person.
5. Nowadays lots of people are fond _____ doing exercises such as stretching or yoga.
6. _____ return for her help, Sheila's neighbours bought her a very nice present.
7. The employees were surprised _____ the last minute notice sent by the director.
8. If your fridge is still _____ guarantee, you can get it repaired free of charge.
9. I am delighted _____ see that you're out of hospital.

5.4 NUMBERS USED AS ADJECTIVES

Rewrite the following without changing their meanings.

1. This is a holiday which lasts two weeks.
This is a two _____.
2. I have to attend a meeting which will last for 3 hours.
I have to attend _____ meeting.
3. The exam will probably last four hours.
It will probably be _____ exam.
4. The flat has four rooms.
It is _____ flat.
5. This bottle holds one litre of liquid.
This is _____ bottle.
6. The hotel has five stars.
It is _____ hotel.
7. She is a student. She is eighteen years old.
She is _____ student.
8. The plane was six hours late.
There was _____ delay on our flight.
9. You have to walk ten minutes to reach the house.
It is _____ walk to the house.
10. I gave her twenty pounds.
I gave her _____ note.

5.5 ADJECTIVE ORDER

A. Write the adjectives in brackets in the correct order.

eg. Cups (green, old) some old green cups

table (blue, plastic) a blue plastic table

1. car (old, American) _____
2. plates (new, blue) _____
3. curtains (beautiful, red) _____
4. cooker (old, gas) _____
5. chairs (brown, comfortable) _____
6. furniture (Italian, modern) _____

7. painting (oil, old) _____
8. bag (large, sports) _____
9. stone (round, small) _____
10. students (French, young) _____

B. Complete the sentences.

1. Thomas served the meal on a colourful plate which he had bought from China. It was made of porcelain.
Thomas served the meal on a _____ plate.
2. I was given a small music box for my birthday. It is made of wood and it is black in colour.
I received a _____ music box for my birthday.
3. Their carpet is Turkish. It's big and colourful.
They have got _____.
4. My brother was given a pair of new riding boots for his birthday. They are made of leather and they are black in colour.
My brother got a pair of _____ riding boots for his birthday.

5.6 COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES

➤ **COMPARATIVES**

A. Rewrite the following.

1. Trains are safer than buses.
Buses _____.
2. New York is bigger than Washington D.C.
Washington D.C _____.
3. His handwriting is worse than mine.
My handwriting _____.
4. He writes more neatly than Mary.
He has a _____.
5. A Volvo is more expensive than a Fiat.
A Fiat _____.
6. Gold is more valuable than silver.
Silver _____.
7. My English is not as fluent as my sister's.
My sister _____ I do.

8. She used to eat more than she does now.
She _____ she used to.
9. It's easy to park a car. However, parking a truck is not so easy.
A truck can be parked _____ a car.
10. She doesn't play tennis as often as she does yoga.
_____.
11. I feel confident when I speak on the phone but not in public.
I speak _____.

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the words in brackets.

The geography teacher, Mrs. Swanson, is asking Bill questions.

Mrs. Swanson : Bill, as you know, the Nile and the Amazon are the two best-known rivers in the world. (1) _____ (long), the Nile or the Amazon?

Bill : The Nile. It is 6670 km long but the Amazon is 6440 km.

Mrs. Swanson : Very good.

2. The exam was _____ (difficult) the students expected. Most of them failed it.

It's six months since I moved to my own flat. At first, it wasn't (3) _____ (easy) for me to live alone, but in time I got used to it and now I find it (4) _____ (difficult). Of course, there are times when I miss the comfort I had at my parents' place. I used to have (5) _____ (few) responsibilities than I do now as I had almost everything done for me. Now, however, I have a lot to do. I don't mind cooking as I've always been (6) _____ (good) at it, but cleaning the flat is very time-consuming. There are good things about living on my own, though. I am not (7) _____ (shy) I used to be and have become far (8) _____ (self-confident).

One day the children in a kindergarten were standing around in the playground and talking about their fathers. One little girl started a game and said : 'My daddy is (9)_____ (tall) your daddy'. Another said, 'My daddy is (10)_____ (handsome) your daddy'. A (11)_____ (loud) voice then shouted, 'My daddy can run (12)_____ (fast) your daddy'. The game continued for a few minutes, and each child tried to think of something that their daddy could do (13)_____ (good) other dads. There was one little girl who was very (14)_____ (quiet). She was much (15)_____ (thoughtful) the others. She was obviously trying to think of something good, but she was having some trouble. The other children continued with the game. Suddenly the little girl's face lit up. She shouted (16)_____ (excited): 'Well anyway, my daddy is far (17)_____ (fat) any of your daddies'. The rest of the group were very surprised. The game stopped and the children walked away as (18)_____ (quick) as they could.

C. Ask questions for the given answers.

1. _____?

The Kızılırmak . It is longer than The Sakarya.

2. _____?

Mauna Kena is. It is 1,000 metres higher than Everest.

3. _____?

The Italian Parliament. It has 615 members whereas there are 550 members in the Turkish Parliament.

D. Complete the sentences with a suitable adjective from the box below. Use each adjective only ONCE. There are more than you need. Do not forget to make the necessary changes.

quiet	big	beautiful
convenient	tall	boring
comfortable	expensive	heavy
	bad	

1. Lake Superior in North America is _____ Lake Victoria in Africa.

2. Tokyo is _____ London; for example, rents are very high in Tokyo.

3. The pollution in Istanbul is _____ the pollution in Ankara. There isn't too much pollution in Ankara.
4. The houses in the city centre are _____ the houses in the suburbs. When you live in the suburbs, it takes half an hour to get to the nearest shop.
5. My dishwasher makes too much noise. I am going to buy a _____ one.

➤ **AS ... AS**

A. Complete / Rewrite the following without changing the meaning and use the words in brackets, where given.

1. My brother plays tennis better than I do.
I don't _____.
2. He drives faster than I do.
I am a fast driver but not _____.
3. Dorothy is a singer. Melody is a better singer.
Dorothy is not _____.
4. A : Are you happy with your new secretary?
B : Yes. She works _____ the old one did.
5. Their house is much bigger than mine.
My house _____.
6. London is much more interesting than Newcastle.
Newcastle isn't _____.
7. There are 8 students in my class, and 16 in yours.
There are _____ in your class as in mine.
8. German cars are far better than American cars.
American cars _____.
9. Chris practises his skating routine 27 hours a week whereas Andre practises only 14.
Chris _____.
10. Compared with my new computer, my old computer was very slow.
My old computer _____ my new one.
11. Andrew is slightly older than John.
John _____.
12. Mike speaks English a bit more fluently than Juliet.
Juliet _____.
13. Motorbikes are more difficult to ride than bicycles.
Bicycles _____.

14. Travelling by bus is not _____ (comfortable) travelling by car. Besides, the buses are very slow.
15. Sheila works much better than Angela.
Angela _____.
16. I'm quite easy-going these days, but I used to be bad-tempered.
I _____.
17. Gina smokes 13 cigarettes a day whereas Maria smokes only 6.
Maria smokes _____.
18. Henry does more judo than he does weightlifting.
_____.

B. Circle the correct choice.

1. The blue dress is £40 and the red one is £42. I think I'll buy the red dress. It isn't _____ as cheap as the blue one, but it is prettier.
a) slightly b) nearly c) quite d) a bit
2. People say that I can sing as _____ as Barbara Streisand.
a) beautiful c) beautifully
b) more beautiful d) more beautifully
3. It costs nearly twice as much to join a private sports club _____ it does to join the university sports centre.
a) than c) as
b) for d) rather
4. A : I'm afraid I've run out of eggs.
B : Don't worry. I've got plenty. I can give you as (10) _____ as you like.
a) much c) quite
b) many d) nearly
5. A : This food is delicious.
B : Eat as _____ as you like.
a) much c) quite
b) many d) nearly

➤ **SUPERLATIVES**

A. Complete these sentences.

Eg. It is a very cheap restaurant. It is **the cheapest restaurant** in the town.

1. It was a very happy day. It was _____ of my life.
2. He is a very good player. He is _____ of the team.

3. It is a very old castle. It is _____ in Britain.
4. It was very hot yesterday. It was _____ of the year.
5. She is very intelligent. She is _____ student in her class.
6. You cook badly. You are _____ in the world.
7. Pele is a very famous footballer. He is _____ in the world.

B. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of the words in the box. Add any word if necessary. Use each only ONCE. There are more than you need.

quiet	big	beautiful
convenient	tall	boring
comfortable	expensive	heavy
bad	efficient	

1. _____ building in London is the Canary Wharf Tower at 243 metres.
2. The world's _____ man is Tommy Benville. He weighs 230 kilos.
3. India's _____ sight is the Taj Mahal.
4. I always sit in the big armchair; it's _____ chair in the house.
5. My uncle always wants to talk about himself. He never listens to other people and talks about the same thing again and again. He is _____ person in the family.
6. No one in the world works as efficiently as you do!
You are _____ person I have ever seen.

C. Fill the gaps using the correct forms of the words in brackets.

Sao Paulo is (1)_____ (rich) area in South America, (2)_____ (fast) growing and the pride of all Brazilians. The city has (3)_____ (popular) restaurants in Latin America, (4)_____ (comfortable) theatres and some of (5)_____ (good) schools. Edificio Italia, (6)_____ (tall) building in South America, is located at (7)_____ (high) point in Sao Paulo. Ibirapuera Park is (8)_____ (big) and (9)_____ (impressive) of its kind in the world. In the park's Pavillion Pereira, the world famous Bienal art exhibitions, (10)_____ (great) show of contemporary art in Latin America are held. Porto Alegre is one of (11)_____ (modern) cities of Sao Paulo. (12)_____ (good) Brazilian wine is produced in this area.

A : How is your biochemistry course?

B : It is really hard. In fact, it is one of (13)_____ (difficult) courses I have ever taken.

A : Really?

B : Yes, even some of (14)_____ (clever) students in the class are having trouble.

A : Men cannot cook.

B : That is not true. (15)_____ (good) cooks in (16)_____ (fine) restaurants in the world are men.

➤ REVIEW OF COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES

A. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the words in brackets. Do not forget to make the necessary changes.

I always travel by train because I think it is (1)_____ (good) way to travel. I do not like travelling by bus because there are (2)_____ (many) accidents on roads than on railways. For this reason, I think bus travel is (3)_____ (dangerous) the other. Train travel is also (4)_____ (cheap) kind of transportation; for example, a train ticket costs \$12, but a bus ticket costs \$25 and a plane ticket costs \$100! There is only one problem when you travel by train. It is (5)_____ (slow) the other kinds of transportation. It takes too much time to get from one place to another.

In Belgium, you can see (6)_____ (big) bike in the world. It's 20 meters long and it carries 35 people. It isn't very (7)_____ (fast) because it's (8)_____ (heavy) a normal bike. It weighs about one ton. Is it (9)_____ (good) normal bikes? Maybe not, but I think it's (10)_____ (interesting) one in the world.

A : Where are you going to stay in Bristol?

B : At the Paramount.

A : Oh, that's (11)_____ (expensive) hotel in the town. Why don't you stay at the Princess Hotel? It's (12)_____ (cheap) the Paramount. Its restaurant is (13)_____ (good) the other hotel restaurants and its rooms are very (14)_____ (clean).

B : Yes, but I want a quiet hotel, and the Paramount is (15)_____ (peaceful) the other hotels.

The Meridian is (16)_____ (expensive) hotel in the town. A room at this hotel is \$200 a night; at the Windsor it's only \$70. However, the Windsor Hotel is (17)_____ (beautiful) the Meridian because it's got an excellent garden. There are flowers everywhere and tourists say that they love the sight of the lovely swimming pool a lot. Both the Meridian and the Windsor are (18)_____ (good) hotels, so you can stay in whichever you want.

Peter is in a hardware store. He wants to buy an electric drill, but he doesn't know much about this tool. He's talking to a salesman in the store.

Salesman : May I help you, sir?

Peter : I'd like to buy an electric drill, but there are so many of them, and they're all so expensive. Could you help me choose one?

Salesman : Of course. I understand you don't want to spend too much on a drill. Look at this model— the TRX. It's (19)_____ (expensive) one that we have in the store, but that doesn't mean it is (20)_____ (bad) the rest. You see, the price does not always reflect quality. Actually, the TRX is one of (21)_____ (reliable) models on the market. You can always depend on it. There is nothing (22)_____ (annoying) a tool that doesn't work (23)_____ (proper) when you want to use it. Here, take it and look at it (24)_____ (close).

Peter : Hm, it's quite (25)_____ (light).

Salesman : Yes. *Weight* is an important aspect when you consider buying a drill. Holding a heavy drill is (26)_____ (terrible) difficult, especially when you are trying to make a hole in the ceiling.

Peter : Thank you. You've been very helpful. I'll take the TRX.

Bill and Jane are going to Oxford next week. Bill wants to travel by car, but Jane doesn't agree with him. Here is the dialogue between Bill and Jane.

Jane : Bill, I don't want to travel by car. Why don't we travel by train instead? We can sit (27)_____ (comfortable) and enjoy the scenery.

Bill : You might be right, but the train isn't nearly (28)_____ (fast) the car.

Jane : Listen to me. There are a lot of traffic accidents every day. And you drive very (29)_____ (careless). If we travel by car, I will drive.

Bill : I know you are a good driver, Jane, but I'm a good driver too. I drive (30)_____ (good) you do. Don't worry, I will drive very (31)_____ (careful). Let's go by car because it is also (32)_____ (easy) way to get around.

Jane : Yes, but I think travelling by train is far (33)_____ (interesting) travelling by car. It is also a bit (34)_____ (cheap).

Bill : OK Jane lets go by train.

Shopping is my favourite pastime. I am (35)_____ (happy) person in the world when I go shopping because it really makes me feel relaxed. I always do my shopping at North Carolina's (36)_____ (famous) store, called K-Mart. K-Mart provides its customers with a very (37)_____ (large) variety of products. All the products at K-Mart are (38)_____ (cheap) those in most stores. The sales clerks there are also (39)_____ (helpful) the ones in other shops.

Tommy wants to buy a motorcycle but his mother doesn't agree to it.

Mother : I still cannot understand why you want to buy a motorcycle instead of a car. A car is (40)_____ (convenient) a motorcycle and it's much (41)_____ (practical) too!

Tommy : I know, but it isn't nearly (42)_____ (economical) a motorcycle. I can get 50 miles to a gallon with a motorcycle!

Mother : Listen to me, Tommy! We live in one of (43)_____ (large) cities in the world and there are a lot of crazy people out there on the streets. As most of these people do not drive (44)_____ (careful), the risk of accidents today is a lot (45) _____ (great) it used to be.

Tommy : I agree mom, but I can ride the motorcycle (46)_____ (good) most of the other motorcyclists and I promise that when I buy a motorcycle, I will be (47)_____ (slow) motorcyclist in New York. I will never exceed the speed limit. Believe it or not mom, but (48)_____ (high) speed I will make will be 50 miles per hour, not more. Besides, I can find a parking place for it in the city far (49)_____ (easy) I can for a car.

Mother : Tommy, I know all these and I do trust you, but still there is no way you can convince me. I still insist that you should buy a car instead of a motorcycle.

United States' (50)_____ (interesting) city is Las Vegas. There are many big hotels in this city. These hotels are (51)_____ (attractive) those in New York, Washington or San Francisco. I think Las Vegas is (52)_____ (good) place to spend your holiday.

Dear Mom,

Hi. How are you? We're in New York. It's 42° C here today. According to weather reports it's (53)_____ (hot) day this year. On our first night we stayed at a hotel called 'The Central'. It cost \$150 a night so we found a much (54)_____ (cheap) hotel yesterday.

New York is far (55)_____ (crowded) San Francisco. During rush hours, you can see hundreds of cars on Fifth Avenue. One thing I like about the drivers in New York is that they drive (56)_____ (careful) the ones we have in San Francisco. They all seem to obey the traffic rules.

Yesterday we went shopping with my friends. I think the shops on Fifth Avenue are (57)_____ (expensive) the shops in San Francisco, but they are great to look at! In the evening our friends took us to a pub in Soho. The music was great, but the people at the pub were speaking very (58)_____ (loud), which made it quite difficult to enjoy the music.

Tomorrow, we are planning to visit the Museum of Modern Arts. I'm really looking forward to seeing the beautiful works of (59)_____ (famous) painters in the world like Van Gogh, Monet and Renoir.

Well, that's all for now. I'm really enjoying my tour around the States. As you know our next stop is Orlando. I'll send you a postcard from there, too.

Marian

60. In your opinion, what is _____ (dreadful) thing that could happen to a student?
61. Which is _____ (profitable) nowadays; buying a house or buying a car?
62. There is nothing _____ (annoying) having your salary stolen.
63. When you think of the means of communication such as e-mail, letter, fax, telegram etc., a letter is always received _____ (rapidly).

Mark and Lisa are talking about the conference that has just finished.

Mark : Thank God, the conference is over. I thought he would never stop talking. You know what Lisa, that was (64)_____ (boring) conference I've ever attended.

Lisa : Come on Mark, it would be very unfair to say that the conference was a (65)_____ (complete) failure. I have attended conferences that were (66)_____ (bad) this one. I was really interested in the subject and I think the presenter had dealt with it very (67)_____ (close). I guess the problem was his heavy Irish accent. I personally found it (68)_____ (extreme) difficult to follow.

Mrs. Green is talking to one of her students.

Mrs. Green : Fred, your work is (69)_____ (satisfying) anyone else's in class! I don't think you have been studying enough (70)_____ (late). The quiz I gave yesterday was quite easy but you still got (71)_____ (low) grade in class.

Fred : Well, Mrs. Green, I'm doing my best but as you know, I have a part-time job at a restaurant and I go (72)_____ (straight) to work after school. That's why I (73)_____ (hard) find time to do my homework or study for my lessons.

Mrs. Green : I see but you have to find a solution to this as soon as possible.

- B. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the words in the box. Do not forget to make the necessary changes. Use each word ONCE. There are more than you need.**

hot	intelligent	high
far	boring	cold
long	friendly	important
cultured	busy	scruffy

- _____ person I know is my cousin, James. He spends most of his time in front of the television. He doesn't read, go to the cinema or even meet his friends.
- Britain's _____ mountain is Ben Nevis (1343m).
- A: Which is _____ in December, Boston or Miami?
B: Miami, of course. You can go swimming there on Christmas day!
- I'd love to go to the cinema with you, but I'm afraid I've got _____ things to do. I have to prepare a report for the meeting tomorrow.

5.7 DOUBLE COMPARATIVES

- A. Rewrite the following sentences without changing their meanings.**

- If you study regularly, you will get good grades.
The more _____.
- As children get older, they become more rebellious.
The older _____.
- If you walk slowly, it takes longer to get there.
The more _____.
- If you write carefully, you will not make so many mistakes.
The more _____.
- The rally team went far into the desert. They had little hope of finding water.
The _____.
- If you talk slowly, the students can understand better.
The more _____.

- B. Mark the best choice.**

- The _____ furniture you put in a room, the more space you'll have to walk around.
a) fewer b) less c) little d) few

2. The ferry companies have built bigger ferries. They think that the _____, the happier their passengers will be.
- biggest ferries are
 - more comfortable the ferries are
 - bigger are the ferries
 - more comfortably made ferries

5.8 ADVERBS MODIFYING ADJECTIVES AND OTHER ADVERBS

➤ ADVERBS MODIFYING ADJECTIVES

Choose two words (one from each box) to complete the sentences. Use each only **ONCE**.

surprisingly	terribly
slightly	badly
seriously	immensely
reasonably	absolutely
extremely	bitterly

sorry	cheap
ill	delicious
disappointed	cold
damaged	injured
easy	popular

- It has been snowing a lot for a couple of days. It's _____ outside.
- After the accident the car was only _____.
- We thought that the questions in the exam would be quite difficult. However, they were _____.
- The food we had in that Chinese restaurant was _____.
- Alex is _____ among his friends at school so I envy him a lot.
- When her boss turned down her request for a higher salary, she was _____.
- He got _____ when he fell off the tall tree in his garden and was taken to hospital immediately.
- The doctors have been keeping Bill in hospital for a month. He must be _____.
- Why don't you buy that car? It's _____.
- He was _____ not to have seen you at the party last Sunday because he was planning to propose to you.

➤ ADVERBS MODIFYING OTHER ADVERBS

Choose two words (one from each box) to complete the sentences. Use each only **ONCE**.

really
completely
extremely
incredibly
pretty

fast
well
slowly
correctly
quickly

- She has a good memory so she can remember the telephone numbers _____.

2. The teacher learnt the names of the students in class _____, which surprised everybody.
3. There is no doubt that they will figure out how to operate the machine _____ because it is quite complicated.
4. I had to warn him twice on the way to Istanbul because he was driving _____.
5. The student was able to spell the words _____ although he hadn't heard them before.

6. MODALS

6.1 ABILITY

* **PRESENT**
can / be able to

➤ **CAN(NOT)**

A. Susan is 2 years old. Write down what she can or cannot do using the clues given.



walk / ride a three-wheel bike / sing a song /
write / play computer games / swim / have a
bath by herself / comb her hair / read stories

eg. **She can walk.**

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.
6. _____.
7. _____.
8. _____.

➤ **BE ABLE TO**

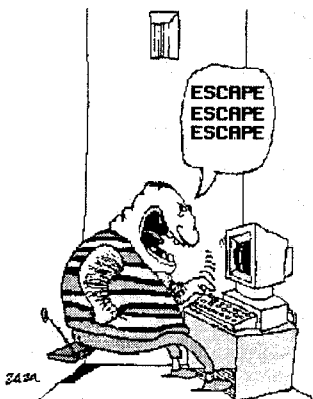
B. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of *be able to* and the given clues.

1. The strike in the factory has been going on for two weeks. The workers _____ (make) their voice heard yet.
2. I am not sure but Tom _____ (might / leave) the office after the meeting finishes.
3. My father _____ (used to / swim) across the Bosphorus when he was young.
4. If the sailors had been more careful, they _____ (see) the little boat.
5. _____ (you / arrive) home before the match starts tonight?

* PAST

➤ COULD

- C. Jack is a prisoner. He has been in prison for two years. Write down what he could do two years ago using the given clues.



go wherever he liked / watch TV anytime he wanted / go on holiday in the summer / wear jeans / drink alcohol / meet friends

eg. **He could go wherever he liked two years ago.**

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

➤ WAS / WERE ABLE TO (MANAGED TO)

- D. In 1999 an earthquake destroyed much of Kocaeli and Adapazarı. Read the given situations and complete the sentences using the correct forms of *be able to* and the expressions in the box. Use each **ONCE**.

send food and tents in time
rescue some people

leave their houses
save their children

jump from the balcony

During the earthquake

- some people (1) _____
some parents (2) _____
a child (3) _____

After the earthquake

- the members of Akut (4) _____
international charities (5) _____

6.2 PERMISSION

may / could / can

➤ MAY / COULD / CAN I ...

Mrs. Andrews is a 75-year-old widower. She needs help with the housework and she is tired of living alone but she doesn't want to live with her children. She has decided to move to an elderly people's rest home, which provides any kind of care for elderly people. Before she applies, she has to find answers to her questions. Now she is talking with the manager. Complete their dialogue. Use *may*, *could* or *can*, at least once.



Mrs. Andrews : Who can stay here?

Manager : Anyone over 65 and who does not wish to live alone at home.

Mrs. Andrews : (1)_____ a single room?

Manager : Yes, of course.

Mrs. Andrews : (2)_____ some furniture?

Manager : You would usually move into an unfurnished room, although it may have a carpet and curtains. This means you can bring your own choice of furniture and furnishings to your room.

Mrs. Andrews : What about a telephone and television?

Manager : There is usually a payphone in each house but if you wish to install a private phone, you can. You can also use your own TV in your room.

Mrs. Andrews : (3)_____ a pet?

Manager : It is not always possible for our guests to bring their pet with them. Small or caged animals such as budgies or goldfish can usually be accommodated, but a dog or cat may be more difficult.

Mrs. Andrews : (4)_____ in my own room?

Manager : Smoking is usually permitted, although you may be requested to smoke only in smoking areas.

Mrs. Andrews : Cooking is really difficult for me and I need a special diet. (5)_____ in the restaurant?

Manager : There is a housekeeper who is responsible for providing two meals each day. You can have them in your room or in the dining room with the other guests. Residents are usually responsible for the preparation of their own breakfasts. This means you can get up and eat breakfast when you wish.

Mrs. Andrews : Thank you for the information you have given. I'll make up my mind and let you know.

6.3 REQUESTS

would / will / could / can

➤ WOULD / WILL YOU ...

- A. You are travelling on a train. It is a long journey and you are travelling alone. There is a stranger in the compartment. Make polite requests using *would* or *will* and the given clues.

eg : open the window

Would / Will you open the window, please?

1. turn down the music
_____?
2. lend me your newspaper
_____?
3. keep an eye on my bags while I'm in the toilets
_____?
4. draw the curtains
_____?
5. help me to take my suitcase from the rack
_____?

➤ COULD /CAN YOU ...

- B. Angel broke her leg while she was climbing the stairs. Now she is at home and she can't walk. Her mother has just arrived. Use the given clues and *could* or *can* to make requests.

eg: call my teacher and learn about my homework assignments

Angel: Could /can you call my teacher and learn about my homework assignments, please?

1. fetch my schoolbag so that I can do my homework
_____?
2. bring me a pain killer and a glass of water
_____?
3. make an appointment to see the doctor because the cast hurts my leg
_____?
4. put a stool under my leg
_____?
5. stay with me
_____?

Mother : Yes of course. Don't worry I won't leave you.

6.4 SUGGESTIONS

A. Complete the dialogues using the clues where given.

1. A : How are you getting on with your English classes?
B : Fine, but I have difficulty in understanding the meanings of some words.
A : Why _____ you get yourself a good dictionary?
2. A : I'm bored.
B : So am I.
A : _____ (we / play) cards?
B : Don't you have a more interesting suggestion?
3. A : My car is making strange noises.
B : _____ (you/not) have it checked at the gas station down the street? The mechanics there are very professional.
4. A : I'm very hungry.
B : _____ (us/go) to the canteen and have a sandwich.
A : OK.
5. A : I'm fed up with typing my report.
B : _____ (always/play) scrabble.
A : That's a good idea. I can continue with it later.
6. A : What are you doing at the weekend?
B : I don't have any plans.
A : _____ (about/ go) to the football match?
B : I hate football. Don't you have a better idea?
7. A : The library is closed today.
B : _____ not come to my house? We could study together in my room.
A : That's a good idea.

B. Read the situations, write suggestions and add punctuation marks.

1. There is nothing interesting on TV tonight.
_____.
2. I feel lonely. My parents have gone to İstanbul.
_____.
3. I'm staying at the dormitory this term and I find it very difficult to wash my clothes without a washing machine.
_____.

4. My parents are going out tonight.
_____.
5. I don't feel like going out tonight.
_____.
6. What nice weather!
_____.
7. The buses are very crowded after school.
_____.
8. We have guests for supper.
_____.
9. Our maths teacher is going to give a quiz tomorrow but I have difficulty in solving the problems.
_____.
10. We haven't got anything in the fridge.
_____.

6.5 OFFERS

A. Make offers using *shall I...* according to the given situations.

1. You are staying at a friend's house. You are both very tired and are going to your bedrooms. You see that a light is still on in the living room. What do you say?
_____?
2. The teacher is trying to talk but a lot of noise is coming from the street and the window is open. You are next to it. What do you say?
_____?
3. You and your friend are on the motorway. Your friend is driving. He has been driving for a long time so he is tired. What do you say?
_____?
4. The train is about to leave. Jack is going to get himself a magazine. He sees his girlfriend has nothing to read. What does he say?
_____?
5. You see an old lady at the airport. She is carrying a heavy suitcase but you can see it is too heavy for her. What do you say to her?
_____?
6. Two men are trying to push a car. Mike sees that they are finding it very difficult. What does he say to them?
_____?

7. Your old grandmother has a pain in her feet. You think she should rest her feet on a stool. What do you say?

_____?

B. Make offers using *I'll ...* according to the given situations.

1. Little Tony's mother is busy cooking. He sees that their dog 'Simba' is thirsty. What does he say?

_____.

2. Sally and her friend Carol are in a restaurant. They have asked for the bill. Sally knows her friend doesn't have much money with her. What does she say?

_____.

3. Jonathan and his wife have had dinner at home. He sees there are lots of dishes to be washed and his wife is exhausted. What does he say?

_____.

C. Make offers using *would you like ...* according to the given situations.

1. Your friend has popped up to see you. It is lunch time and you think your friend is hungry. What do you say?

_____.

2. You are driving along a road. You see one of your colleagues waiting for the bus at the bus stop. What do you say?

_____.

3. Sam has been jogging for some time so he's out of breath and thirsty. What does his wife say?

_____.

D. Answer the questions below.

1. "Your favourite song is being played – Shall I turn up the radio?" Janet asked her sister. What did she offer?

_____.

2. "Since you're busy, I'll feed the cat", Alice said to her mother. What did she offer?

_____.

3. "You needn't get up, Sally. I'll answer the phone." What did George offer?

_____.

4. "If you like I can do some shopping for you mom", Terry said. What did he offer?

_____.

6.6 OBLIGATION AND NECESSITY

* PRESENT

Must/should/had better/have (got) to/need to/ought to/be supposed to

➤ MUST

A. Fill in the blanks using *must* and suitable verbs from the box. Use each only ONCE.

wash	take	leave	do	keep
------	------	-------	----	------

1. If you want to get a good grade, you _____ your homework properly.
2. In the dormitory you _____ your own clothes.
3. You _____ now. It is getting dark. Otherwise you will miss the last bus.
4. You can tell Tom what I said but he _____ it a secret.
5. In the Preparatory School all of the students who don't sit the proficiency exam _____ the placement.

➤ HAVE TO

B. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of *have to* and the verbs given in the box. Use each only ONCE.

wear	do	'return	complete	attend
------	----	---------	----------	--------

1. Every Turkish man _____ his military service when he is 18 unless he is a student.
2. His father _____ the research project before the company starts the campaign.
3. My sister is a nurse that is why she _____ a uniform.
4. DBE students _____ 80% of the classes to be able to take the proficiency.
5. When you borrow a book from the library you _____ it in 2 weeks.

➤ SHOULD/UGHT TO

C. Fill in the blanks using *should/ought to* and the correct verbs from the box. Use each only ONCE.

wear	be	obey	apologise	visit
------	----	------	-----------	-------

1. A teacher _____ patient and understanding.
2. Mary is in hospital. We _____ her.
3. Drivers _____ the traffic rules.
4. You were rude to your father last night. You _____.
5. A motorcyclist _____ a helmet.

➤ **HAD BETTER**

D. Fill in the blanks using *had better* and the correct verbs from the box. Use each only ONCE.

check	take	put	see	keep
-------	------	-----	-----	------

1. You _____ your raincoat. It is going to rain.
2. You look awful. You _____ a doctor immediately.
3. There are a lot of shoplifters nowadays. You _____ an eye on your bag while doing shopping.
4. You _____ the electrical equipment before you go out.
5. You _____ medicine out of reach of children.

➤ **NEED TO**

E. Fill in the blanks using *need to* and the verbs from the box. Use each only ONCE.

draw	pay	fill	repair	wash
------	-----	------	--------	------

1. You _____ in a form to apply for the job.
2. She _____ the dishes before the guests arrive.
3. I _____ out some money because I haven't got any with me.
4. He _____ the roof before the rains start.
5. _____ (I) any money while getting the form?

➤ **BE SUPPOSED TO**

F. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of *be supposed to* and the verbs given in the box. Use each only ONCE.

finish	begin	answer	attend	go
--------	-------	--------	--------	----

1. Please hurry up. The show _____ at 8.00 o'clock.
2. There is a conference at the Convention Centre tomorrow and you _____ it.
3. We _____ writing this essay before the break.
4. Little children _____ to bed at 8.00 o'clock.
5. The secretary _____ the phones.

➤ **BE TO**

G. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of *be to* and the verbs given in the box. Use each only ONCE.

leave	obey	wear	give	pay
-------	------	------	------	-----

1. A prisoner _____ a uniform.

2. Our teachers _____ three instructor's quizzes this term.
3. Soldiers _____ the rules strictly in the army.
4. People _____ additional taxes for their cars and houses before the end of this month.
5. You _____ your camera if you want to enter the museum.

*** PAST**

➤ **HAD TO**

H. Write sentences using the given clues and *had to*.

1. yesterday / run over a cat / take to the vet
_____.
2. stop at the garage / buy some petrol
_____.
3. you / write a report / last term ?
_____?
4. I / drink 2 litres of water / before an ultrasound scan/ last week
_____.
5. Sorry / I / late / take the children from school
_____.

6.7 PROHIBITION

*** PRESENT**

➤ **MUSTN'T / CAN'T**

Fill in the blanks using *mustn't* / *can't* and the correct verbs from the box. Use each only ONCE.

park	smoke	wash	use	enter
------	-------	------	-----	-------

1. Students _____ their cars in front of A Building.
2. Passengers _____ on planes.
3. You _____ this sweater in the washing machine.
4. Students _____ a dictionary during the exams.
5. Teenagers below 18 _____ this disco.

6.8 LACK OF NECESSITY

* PRESENT

➤ DON'T HAVE TO / NEEDN'T / DON'T NEED TO

- A. Fill in the blanks using *don't - doesn't have to / needn't / don't - doesn't need to* and the correct verbs from the box. Use each verb only ONCE. Practise alternative forms for each.

take	wear	put	reserve	use
------	------	-----	---------	-----

1. You _____ vitamin pills if you eat enough fresh fruit and vegetables.
2. The restaurant we want to go tonight is not very popular so you _____ a table.
3. My daughter _____ her uniform because it is Wednesday today and they can wear whatever they like.
4. Drivers _____ sun glasses.
5. You _____ mushrooms on your pizza if you don't like.

* PAST

didn't have to / didn't need to / needn't have

➤ DIDN'T HAVE TO / DIDN'T NEED TO

- B. Fill in the blanks using *didn't have to / didn't need to* and the verbs from the box. Use each only ONCE.

use	cook	get up	pay	wash
-----	------	--------	-----	------

1. Yesterday was Sunday so I _____ early in the morning.
2. She _____ last night as they were going to go out for dinner with their friends.
3. Last weekend we went to a classical music concert. There was a free car park behind the concert hall so we _____ for our car.
4. The students _____ a dictionary while doing their homework because their teacher helped them.
5. He _____ the car because it started raining.

➤ NEEDN'T HAVE

- C. Complete the sentences according to the given situations and use *needn't have* in your answers.

1. I had to walk home because I thought that I didn't have enough money with me but when I arrived home I realised that I had some money in my pocket.

So I _____.

2. Before going on holiday I first watered the flowers because I didn't know that my husband had already watered them.

So I _____.

3. The students had had the lesson notes photocopied before the class started but during the lesson the teacher distributed the notes.

So the students _____.

4. I had prepared some sandwiches before going on the excursion but during the trip they made a stopover for lunch.

So I _____.

5. He went to the beach with his umbrella but when he got there he saw the umbrellas around.

So he _____.

6.9 ADVISABILITY

should, ought to, had better

SHOULD / OUGHT TO / HAD BETTER

Match the sentences. Choose one sentence from the 'situation' box and one from the 'advice' box. Make sentences using *should* (x4), *ought to* (x4) and *had better* (x4).

Situation	Advice
Jane has lost her credit card.	Eat salty food
Paul has left school.	Have a shave
There has been an accident on the main road.	Book a table at the restaurant
My father has got a terrible pain in his chest.	Apply for a job
She has washed her clothes.	Call the lost property office
He has a job interview.	Have a warm shower
I can't get to sleep.	Hire a maid to help with the housework
His blood pressure is very high.	Put the children to bed
He wants to go abroad.	Call the police
She is very busy. She doesn't have any free time.	Iron them
I have forgotten my jacket on the plane.	Save some money
It is 9.00 o'clock.	See a doctor
Tomorrow is Tessa's birthday.	Call the bank immediately

eg. Jane has lost her credit card.

She should / ought to / had better call the bank immediately.

1. _____.

2. _____.

3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____
9. _____
10. _____
11. _____
12. _____

6.10 EXPECTATIONS

SHOULD

Match the situations in the first box with the expectations in the second one and write sentences using *should*.

He has sent you a parcel. She has eaten 5 bars of chocolate. We have been driving for 4 hours. They have been working on that project for months. Her last novel was a best seller. There are many fast food restaurants in the shopping mall.	finish / soon new one / popular receive tomorrow not difficult to find something to eat reach İstanbul in half an hour be sick
---	---

eg: You should receive it tomorrow.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

6.11 CRITICISM AND REGRET

SHOULD HAVE / OUGHT TO HAVE

Look at the picture and then write down sentences using *should have V3* or *ought to have V3*.



eg. She shouldn't have/ought not to have eaten so much fatty food.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

6.12 DEGREES OF CERTAINTY

* PRESENT

must / may / might / could

➤ MUST

A. Complete the sentences as in the example.

eg: You have been cleaning the house all day.

You must be exhausted.

1. She is the most beautiful girl in school.
She _____.
2. Tom spends unlimited amount of money. He has just bought a Rolls Royce.
He _____.
3. Sam is in love with Sue but he can't tell it to her. Sue has invited him for a drink tonight.
He _____.
4. Look out of the window. The weather is terrible. It is snowing.
It _____ outside.
5. She never cares about other people. She only thinks of her advantage.
She _____.

➤ **MAY / MIGHT / COULD**

B. Read the situations and complete the sentences giving weak probabilities.

1. Sally has an exam tomorrow. I'm not sure but she _____.
2. My brother is coughing. I'm not certain but he _____.
3. Your mother looks unhappy. It is not certain but she _____.
4. The doorbell is ringing. I'm not sure but it _____.
5. Ann isn't in the classroom. I'm not sure but she _____.

*** NEGATIVE**

can't / couldn't / may not / might not

➤ **CAN'T / COULDN'T**

C. Match the sentences on the left with the ones on the right and then write sentences using *can't / couldn't* and one of the suitable adjectives below.

hungry / short of money / dirty / pleased / thirsty / popular

Her stomach is growling.	It is always empty.
There are stains on the plate.	They go abroad every summer.
Tom studied hard.	Tina has just changed its water
There is a café at the end of the street.	She has just had 2 sandwiches.
They always spend a lot of money.	He got 50 in the exam.
The dog is barking	I have just washed it.

eg : Her stomach is growling. She has just had 2 sandwiches so she can't be hungry.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.

➤ **MAY NOT / MIGHT NOT**

D. Read the given dialogues and complete them expressing negative weak possibility.

1. A: Is Jack at his office?

B: It is 5.00 o'clock. He _____ in the office.

2. A: Is your brother studying?

B: There is a match on TV. He _____.

3. A: Do you think they will win the elections?

B: Not many people support them. They _____ successful.

4. A: Has Tom got the blood test results?

B: Yes, he has but he _____ his wife the truth.

5. A: I'm meeting my old classmates tonight. Will you come with me?

B: I haven't decided yet because I have an important meeting early in the morning so I _____ with you.

* **PAST**

must / may / might / could

➤ **MUST HAVE**

E. Complete the sentences. Draw logical conclusions about the past using the correct forms of the verbs in the box.

be	snow	cost	move	have
----	------	------	------	------

1. My sister's engagement ring is enormous. It _____ a fortune.

2. A plane was hijacked last week. The passengers _____ terrified.

3. On February 1, 2003, the Space Shuttle Colombia was lost during its re-entry into Earth's atmosphere. The families of the crew _____ a shock.

4. When we woke up in the morning everywhere was covered with snow. It _____ hard all night.

5. The letter I sent to my pen friend has come back. He _____ into a new house.

➤ **MAY / MIGHT HAVE**

F. Your teacher was late for class yesterday and when she arrived she said 'What a horrible day I had!' Speculate about the past.

eg: **Her car may / might have broken down on the way to school.**

1. _____.

2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.

➤ **COULD HAVE**

G. Complete the sentences expressing possibility in the past.

eg: Why did you carry all the furniture alone?

You **could have hurt your back.**

1. Why did you go out without your coat? It is very cold outside.
You _____.
2. Did the children jump out of the window while they were playing?
I don't believe it! They _____.
3. Did your father go swimming after a heavy lunch?
He _____.
4. Didn't you apply for the job? You have the necessary qualifications.
You _____.
5. Did your brother leave home late? He had an exam.
He _____.

* **NEGATIVE**

➤ **CAN'T / COULDN'T HAVE**

H. Complete the sentences for each of these situations.

eg: Yesterday, I gave your pocket money. Why do you want money now? You **can't/ couldn't have spent all your money.**

1. At the beginning of the term, she bought all her textbooks but now she hasn't got them. She _____. It is impossible.
2. A prisoner ran away last week. The windows are barred so he _____.
3. Tom and John made the same mistakes in the exam. They _____ because they didn't take the exam in the same class.

4. Jim was in London and he sent me a postcard of Hilton but he _____ because he didn't have that much money with him.
5. Anna _____ to the library because they were still on the table when I arrived home.

➤ **MAY NOT / MIGHT NOT HAVE**

I. Rewrite the following sentences using *may / might not have*.

eg. Perhaps they didn't notice the window was broken.

They may / might not have noticed the window was broken.

1. Perhaps Arthur didn't mean what he said.
_____.
2. Jim possibly hasn't arrived yet.
_____.
3. Maybe Mary didn't mean to leave the door unlocked.
_____.
4. Perhaps Jane didn't find a place to park her car nearby.
_____.
5. Perhaps the manager didn't notice me coming to work late.
_____.

*** FUTURE**

should / ought to / may / might / could

➤ **SHOULD / OUGHT TO**

J. Complete the sentences expressing future possibility. Choose a suitable verb from the box.

enjoy	receive	be	win
buy	beat	dance	arrive

1. Our football team have been preparing hard for a long time. They _____ England.
2. I have decorated the living room, prepared some sandwiches, made a cake and bought the drinks. All of our friends are invited. We _____ ourselves.
3. I have sent you a birthday present. You _____ it tomorrow.

4. He is really interested in football and there is a match on TV at 8 o'clock tonight. He _____ home before 8 o'clock.
5. My mother has prepared and put the chicken in the oven. It has been cooking for 25 minutes. It _____ ready in 5 minutes, so try to be patient.

➤ **MAY / MIGHT / COULD**

K. Read the given situations and answer the questions using *may, might* or *could*. Use each at least once.

1. My sister is going to get married to an Indian doctor next weekend and they are going to move to New Delhi. I am worried about my sister because she has never been abroad before. What kind of problems can be expected?
- a) _____.
- b) _____.
- c) _____.
2. Kevin has entered university this year. He has started living in the dormitory and has to share his room with other students. What kind of problems can he be faced with?
- a) _____.
- b) _____.
- c) _____.

6.13 PREFERENCE

➤ **WOULD RATHER**

A. Rewrite the sentences or answer the questions using *would rather*.

1. I do not want to go there tonight.
_____.
2. I'd like to go for a walk.
_____.
3. Your brother wants to invite his friends tonight, but you are studying for an important exam. What do you say to him?
_____.
4. I'd prefer you to take off your shoes before you enter the house.
_____.

5. Your friend wants to smoke in the kitchen. You think she shouldn't do that. What do you say to her?

_____.

6. I don't want you to tell anyone about the accident.

_____.

7. Please, don't drive fast.

_____.

8. Please don't tell my mother about this.

_____.

9. I don't want you to eat fast food so often.

_____.

10. I do not want to play tennis this afternoon.

_____.

B. Rewrite these sentences using *would rather ... than*.

1. Tom prefers reading to talking.

_____.

2. I'd like to have wine, not beer.

_____.

3. I want to pay by cheque, not in cash.

_____.

4. I'd prefer to have a coffee, not gin.

_____.

5. It's a good idea to travel by train. It's safer than car.

_____.

6.14 PROGRESSIVE FORMS OF MODALS

Fill in the blanks using an appropriate modal (in the progressive form) and a suitable verb from the box.

sleep	use	talk	be
see	watch	cook	take

eg: A: Where was Jack yesterday?

B: I'm not sure but he may / might / could have been seeing his friends.

1. When I arrived home, my mother didn't answer the door. I knew that she was home; she _____ a shower.
2. It is 10 o'clock. In my opinion children _____ TV but they _____.
3. I'm trying to talk to Mary but the line has been engaged for more than an hour. She _____ the internet. It is her favourite pastime.
4. A: Can you smell something delicious?
B: My mother _____ because she is sleeping. It must be from the neighbours.
5. A: Is Mr. Black working?
B: No. He _____ on the phone because the line is engaged.

6.15 REVIEW OF MODALS

A. ABILITY

Fill in the blanks with *can*, *could* or *be able to*.

1. Ali _____ speak English very well because his nanny was from Britain.
2. Yesterday, the students sold their second hand books in the garden but I _____ buy any because I didn't have any money with me.
3. A : Did they manage to rescue the parachutist whose parachute ropes had got tangled by the electric wires?
B : Yes, a fireman _____ reach him.
4. I _____ understand Tim. I _____ never _____ understand him in my life.
5. When Arnold Schwarzanager was at school, he _____ beat everybody at arm wrestling.
6. _____ he _____ come to the meeting next Tuesday?

7. A : Did the thief escape?
B : Yes. The police officer chased the thief but he _____ run away.
8. Sorry, I _____ come to your birthday party but I had a terrible headache.
9. Mary spoke in such a low voice that I _____ understand her.
10. Although I didn't know anything about training a dog, I _____ train our puppy when we bought it.
11. A : Would you like a lift?
B : I'd love to but whose car is it?
A : My father's.
B : Really! How _____ convince him to lend his car?
12. Sally is a very efficient secretary. She _____ do everything.
13. Today's planes are longer, wider and heavier than they were in the past and they _____ also carry more passengers.
14. A : Did she manage to finish the project before the deadline?
B : Yes. She _____ complete it.
15. I am allergic to fur so I _____ have a pet at home.

B. PERMISSION AND REQUESTS

Ask for permission / make requests according to the following situations.

1. You are at the reception of a hotel. You have just arrived and the receptionist wants you to fill in a form and sign it. What does he say?
_____?
2. You are at home and having dinner with your family. You want your brother to pass you the salt. What do you say?
_____?
3. You are in the classroom but you don't feel well so you want to go out. What do you say to your teacher?
_____?
4. You are in the cinema but you are late and the film has just started. You cannot find your seat because it is dark. What do you say to the usher?
_____?

5. You are very hungry but you haven't got anything to eat. This is your first day at school, so you don't know where the canteen is. What do you say to your classmate?
_____?
6. You are at the doctor's office and you are going to have a minor operation tomorrow. You want to learn if you can have breakfast in the morning. What do you say to your doctor?
_____?
7. You have just found a cat in the garden and you want to bring it home. What do you say to your mother?
_____?
8. You have called your dentist. You are talking to his secretary and you want to make an appointment to see him at 3.30 on Monday. What do you say to her?
_____?
9. You are invited to a party but you haven't got anything nice to wear. You know that your older sister has just bought a dress. What do you say to her?
_____?
10. You are in the library to do your homework. You need to take photocopies because you cannot take some of the books out. There is an elderly lady at the reception desk and there is also a photocopy machine. What do you say to her?
_____?

C. OBLIGATION AND NECESSITY / PROHIBITION / LACK OF NECESSITY

I. Complete / rewrite the sentences using the structures of obligation, prohibition and lack of necessity and the clues if given in their correct forms.

Mrs. Riggs is talking to Betty, the baby-sitter.

Mrs. Riggs : Come Betty. I'd like to introduce you to my children. This is Bob, and that's Lucy.

Betty : Hi, children. I'm Betty. We'll spend a few hours together tonight.

Bob & Lucy : Hi, Betty!

Mrs. Riggs : Listen, Betty. There are some things that I'd like you to remember. We don't smoke in the house.

Betty : I understand, Mrs. Riggs. I (1)_____ smoke.

Mrs. Riggs : Please, give the children their dinner at 8 o'clock. Don't forget, Bob (2)_____ drink his milk before he goes to bed.

Betty : (3)_____ wash the dishes, Mrs. Riggs?

Mrs. Riggs : No, you don't. Our maid is going to do that tomorrow morning.

4. You can return the book later.
 _____ the book now.
 (need to)
5. Don't give this information to anybody else.
 You _____ this information to anybody else.
6. You can come home late; it's all right.
 You don't _____.
7. It isn't necessary for you to finish the report this afternoon.
 You _____ this afternoon.
8. It isn't necessary to wear a tuxedo to the wedding.
 You _____.
9. Students : _____ to bring our
 dictionaries every day? They are very heavy.
 Teacher : I'm afraid you do. You must always have them with you.
10. A : The grass in the garden is overgrown. We haven't cut it for ages.
 B : Yes, it really _____ to be cut.
11. You can enter that restaurant without wearing a tie.
 You don't _____ to enter that restaurant.
12. It isn't necessary for you to come to the office on Saturday.
 You _____.
13. You are not allowed to enter the building without a visitor's pass.
 _____ to enter the building.
 (get)
14. A : Can I borrow the car this evening?
 B : Yes, but you _____ drive too fast. You remember being fined for
 speeding last week, don't you?
15. A : Where have you been? I've been waiting out in the cold for almost an hour.
 B : Sorry, but I had a flat tyre on the way so I _____ change it.

16. It is not necessary to book a room.

There is _____.

17. It is necessary for you to bring the report on time.

You _____ the report on time.

18. You worried so much about your grades but it wasn't necessary.

You _____.

II. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of the words in the box. Use them only ONCE.

need ought	had better should	supposed to
---------------	----------------------	-------------

1. He can't see the blackboard. He _____ wear his eye-glasses.

2. We _____ not climb any higher. It can be dangerous.

3. A restaurant _____ to be clean and neat.

4. You _____ look after the garden because we have hired a gardener.

5. The doctors are _____ start work in the Health Centre at 9.00 in the morning.

III. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of the modals in the box and the verbs in brackets. Use them only ONCE.

have to	must	need
---------	------	------

1. I _____ (go) to the bookstore as a friend of mine offered to buy me the reading book, so instead I went back to the classroom.

2. That traffic sign means drivers _____ (exceed) the speed limit while driving in town.

3. We _____ (stop) for some time on the way to İstanbul because there was an accident.

IV. Complete the sentences below by using the correct forms of the modals in the box and the appropriate forms of the verbs in brackets. You can use a modal more than once.

must	have to	need	should
------	---------	------	--------

1. He _____ (buy) any furniture because he rented a furnished flat.

2. You _____ (argue) with the policeman when he gave you a fine for speeding. Now, he is taking you to court.

3. Although it was Sunday yesterday, I got up early because I _____ (take) my mother to the airport .
4. Hospitals have put new signs on their walls. According to these signs you _____ (use) mobile phones when you are in a hospital.
5. You _____ (come) to my house yesterday afternoon to bring the test results. Anita had already sent them by e-mail.

D. ADVISABILITY / EXPECTATIONS / CRITICISM AND REGRET

I. Rewrite the sentences using *should*, *ought to* or *had better* in their correct forms.

1. I regret not telling my father about the party.
_____.
2. If I were you, I would inform him about the problems.
_____.
3. It is wrong of you to leave a room without saying good bye.
_____.
4. It was wrong of her to cross the street without looking at the traffic lights.
_____.
5. It will be better if you don't mention the matter when Tom is around because he really gets angry.
_____.

II. Criticise Tom for the things he has experienced recently.

TOM

1

Yesterday my room was in a mess.
Everything was lying around.
When my mother came in, she tripped and fell over.

YOU

Well, you _____

_____.

2

I got a terrible grade on my maths exam and daddy is really upset.

Well, you _____

_____.

3

Last weekend, I went to a disco without telling mum and I met a friend of aunt Sally's there. Now, I'm worried and I have nightmares.

Well, you _____

 _____.

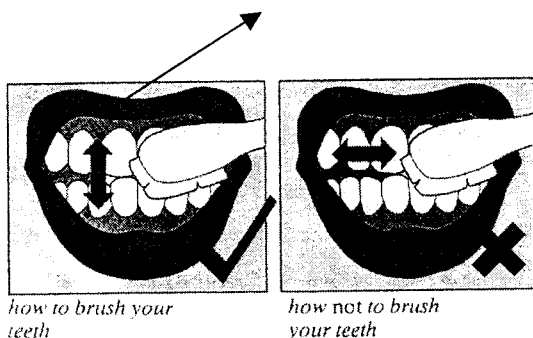
III. Read the letter which was sent to Doctor Sun's health column in the paper and his response. Then write down what the patient *should* / *ought* (*not*) to do.

Dear Doctor Sun,

I have an awful problem. My gums have been sore and red. You can't imagine how difficult it is to eat something. When I touch my gums, they bleed. I am terrified at the thought of seeing a dentist. That's why I haven't been to a dentist for more than 10 years.

Your illness is called gingivitis and often the build-up tartar on the teeth causes this. Your dentist can remove tartar when you have a check-up. If you want to have healthy gums, dental care is essential. Brushing your teeth 3 times a day for at least 2 minutes is very important. Don't forget untreated gingivitis can lead to loss of all the teeth.

gum



Eg: You should / ought to see a dentist.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.

IV. Read each situation and write a sentence with *had better*.

1. Your daughter wants to wear her high-heeled shoes to school. You think she shouldn't do that. What do you say to her?

_____.

2. Your friend wants to invite Tom to a party. You think he shouldn't do that. What do you say to him?

_____.

3. Your uncle has been ill for such a long time. You think he should see a doctor right away. What do you say to him?
_____.
4. You are going to drive to London. You think you should buy some petrol before you go. What do you say to yourself?
_____.
5. Mary wants to play the guitar late at night. You know that the neighbours next door will be annoyed. What do you say to Mary?
_____.

V. What advice might you give to a friend who

1. seems very unhappy?
_____.
2. eats too much?
_____.
3. is planning to live in Japan?
_____.
4. hasn't been able to sleep well for a long time?
_____.
5. spends a lot of money?
_____.
6. has just missed the bus?
_____.
7. hasn't been to the dentist for nearly a year?
_____.
8. often forgets to take his driving licence before he drives to work?
_____.
9. feels terribly ill?
_____.
10. is planning to go to a restaurant which is usually crowded?
_____.

E. MISCELLANEOUS

I. Mark the best choice.

1. A: Why are you home so early?
B: I _____ this afternoon.
a) needn't have worked c) didn't have to work
b) shouldn't have worked d) ought not to work
2. The sky is grey and there are lots of clouds. It's going to rain tonight. In that case, we _____ have the party in the garden.
a) can't c) ought not
b) mustn't d) don't have to
3. The person you saw having dinner with Mary last night _____ Jack.
a) can't have been c) must be
b) can't be d) can be
4. I'm sure Sue was at home last night. You _____ her twin sister Sally at the concert. They look very alike.
a) must have seen c) may see
b) should have seen d) couldn't see
5. Mmm ..., this cake is delicious. Susan _____ it from a pastry shop. I know she can't bake at all.
a) must have bought c) couldn't have bought
b) may buy d) must buy
6. It was a big mistake to leave the children alone in the playground. Thank God they're fine, but they _____ hurt themselves.
a) can't have c) might
b) could have d) mustn't have
7. Last week in the final exam, our teacher said she trusted us and left the classroom. We _____ easily, but we didn't as we are honest students.
a) could cheat c) were cheating
b) cheated d) could have cheated
8. I _____ have had my hair cut weeks ago but I just didn't have time.
a) must c) can
b) ought d) should
9. I have no idea where Charles is. He _____ in the living room, or perhaps he's in the kitchen.
a) might sit c) might have sat
b) might be sitting d) might have been sitting
10. The television we have just bought isn't working. It _____ during production.
a) can be damaged c) should have been damaged
b) must have been damaged d) must be damaged

Paul and Mary have heard some noise and they are looking out of the window.

Paul : Look! There are some men in uniform in front of our building.

Mary : They (11)_____ be firemen or policemen. I (12)_____ see them clearly.

Paul : They (13)_____ policemen. There is a fire engine by the corner.

Mary : And I smell smoke. There (14)_____ be a fire somewhere in the building.

Paul : The smoke is coming from the third floor. The fire (15)_____ there.

Mary : Come on, we (16)_____ lose any more time. Let's get out of here quickly.

11. a) would
b) will
c) may
d) have to

12. a) can't
b) mustn't
c) shouldn't
d) needn't

13. a) can't be
b) mustn't be
c) must have been
d) can have been

14. a) can
b) must
c) might
d) may

15. a) shouldn't start
b) might not have started
c) could start
d) must have started

16. a) might not
b) mustn't
c) may not
d) don't have to

II. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of the modals in the box. You can use them more than once.

should	can	have to
--------	-----	---------

Before you go to a Mediterranean country in the summer, you (1)_____ reserve a room weeks before you go because thousands of people visit these countries during the summer months and it is very difficult to find a room in a short time. It is also a good idea to reserve plane tickets. You (2)_____ have a passport because you (3)_____ enter a foreign country without one. When you arrive at a hotel, you (4)_____ fill in a form. It is a rule. A hotel has many other rules; for example, you (5)_____ take your cat or dog with you to the hotel room so leave your pet at home. Usually, you (6)_____ pay for children under 5 and for children between 5 and 12 you pay half price. At the hotel's restaurant you (7)_____ pay after each meal. If you like, you (8)_____ pay for your meals later, when you are leaving.

III. Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of the modals in the box. Use each only ONCE.

have to	can	must	ought to
---------	-----	------	----------

The following are some flight safety rules. Each passenger is asked to obey them before the plane takes off. You (1)_____ take hand luggage with you on the plane. But please don't take more than one piece, because there is very little space in the cabin for extra baggage. There are cupboards above the seats for your hand luggage. However, you (2)_____ put it there. You may prefer to use the space under your seats.

Please remember: You (3)_____ smoke on the plane. Not even in the toilets. Always return to your seats when the "fasten your seat belt" sign is on.

We also have one piece of advice. As you know, we serve alcoholic beverages during the flight. It is better if you don't drink too much. So, you (4)_____ limit the number of your drinks. This way you will be able to act more quickly in case of an emergency.

IV. Complete/Rewrite the sentences using the modals in the box ONCE.

have to	should	may	can	must	need to
---------	--------	-----	-----	------	---------

1. I couldn't leave my room in a mess when I was a child.

I _____ my room when I was a child.

2. Is it all right if I borrow your pen?

_____ your pen?

3. I am not busy at the moment, so you don't have to go.

I am not busy at the moment; you _____ as long as you like.

4. A: I phoned you at nine yesterday morning and got no answer.

B: I _____ in the garden because I planted some flowers all morning.

5. Today there isn't a cloud in the sky. I think it is going to be a beautiful day so you

_____ your umbrella when you are going out.

6. It was a mistake to argue with him in front of so many people.

You _____ with him in front of so many people.

V. Complete/Rewrite these sentences using modals.

1. You and your friends went to a popular restaurant and couldn't find a table as it was very crowded inside. Now you regret the fact that you didn't reserve a table. What do you say?
We _____ a table before coming here.
2. They had time to warn us about the storm but they didn't.
They _____.
3. Sue : Dad, can you lend me £20? I bought a new dress yesterday, and now I haven't got any money left.
Father : You _____ all your money on a dress. I'm sure your mum will get angry with you when she finds out.
4. A: Did you hear me come in last night?
B: No, I _____ asleep. I was tired and I went to bed early.
5. It was a stupid thing to cheat in the exam.
You _____.
6. He had enough time to have another drink, but he went home instead.
He _____ another drink, but he went home instead.
7. I regret not telling him the truth about the accident.
I _____.
8. Freda had a lot of money to buy a large house but she decided to buy a small flat instead.
Freda _____.
9. A : Where are the keys to the attic?
B : On the shelf in the kitchen.
A : No, they're not.
B : But I remember putting them there.
A : Well, they're not on the shelf. Where can they be?
B : They _____ by Jack because there was nobody else at home.
Why don't you ask him?
10. When we were at primary school we _____ a bottle of milk and a sandwich at 10.00 o'clock every morning.
11. Tina is not in her office. Perhaps she is in the cafeteria.
Tina _____ in the cafeteria because she isn't in her office.

12. *Last month, we went to Egypt. On the morning of our flight when we woke up we saw that everywhere was covered with snow. We couldn't take out our car so we had to take a taxi to the airport not to miss the plane. It cost a fortune. When we arrived at the airport we learned that our flight was cancelled.*

We _____ a taxi.

13. A : I had my umbrella when I came out but I haven't got it now.

B : I'm not sure but you _____ it at work or on the bus.

14. A : I saw a snake near the river yesterday.

B : You _____ a snake. There aren't any snakes in this part of the country.

15. A : I left my bicycle here and now it's gone.

B : Don't worry. I saw it while coming home and put it in the garage but it _____ . Be careful.

16. A : Perhaps he drove back.

B : No, he _____ that. He doesn't have a car.

17. A : That carpet was made entirely by hand.

B : It _____ a long time to weave.

18. A : I saw Ann in the library yesterday.

B : You _____ her. She's still abroad.

19. I wonder who broke the wineglass? It _____ the cat for she was out all day.

20. Bill needed some money so he had to sell his car. A few days later he won a lot of money from the lottery. He _____ his car.

21. A : _____ (I) a seat belt?

B : Yes, I'm afraid so. It's the law and anyway it will protect you in an accident .

22. A : Did you drive to California?

B : Well, we had enough money to fly so we _____ there.

23. A : Mum, _____ the salt to me?

B : Sure. Here you are.

24. A : Is your knee any better?

B : I'm afraid not. Dr. Williams says I _____ football for another two weeks unless I receive heat treatment.

25. Secretary : _____ early today? I _____ some
money from my bank account.

Manager : I'm sorry, but that isn't possible.

26. A : Are you ready?

B : No, I am getting dressed.

A : You'd better hurry. If we don't leave the house in five minutes, we
_____ a taxi to the theatre.

7. THE PASSIVE

7.1 SIMPLE PRESENT AND CONTINUOUS

Change the following into passive. (Use the given clues or different verbs where necessary)

1. They sell furniture in this store.
_____ in this store.
2. The living room is going to be beautiful. They are redecorating it.
The living room _____ at the moment.
3. They publish the national newspapers in Britain every day.
The national newspapers _____.
4. Every year hundreds of people die in traffic accidents.
Every year hundreds of people _____ in traffic accidents.
5. They publish this journal monthly.
This journal _____.
6. Somebody collects the bottles at the weekend.
The bottles _____.
7. Anne : _____ (BMW's / produce) in Germany?
Jane : Yes. That's why they are cheaper there than in the U.S.
8. They are pulling down the old church in the square.
The old church _____.
9. In this part of the country , frequent storms damage many buildings every year.
_____ every year.
(get)
10. There are two men following us.
_____ two men.
11. They announce the time of the weekly meetings on Mondays.
The time of _____.

7.2 SIMPLE PAST AND CONTINUOUS

A. Change the following into passive.

1. They didn't invite me, but I have come anyway.
I _____, but I have come anyway.
2. They interviewed the applicants yesterday.
The applicants _____.
3. Someone broke the mirror last night.
The mirror _____.
4. Someone cleaned the windows at the weekend.
The windows _____.
5. They repaired the fence falling apart.
The fence _____.
6. I felt as if someone was watching me.
I felt as if I _____.

B. Fill the gaps with the correct forms of the verbs.

A : How is your sister, Tim?

B : She is in hospital at the moment.

A : What's the matter with her?

B : While she was walking down the street, she (1)_____ (run over) by a car.

The game of croquet (2)_____ (invent) in France in the 13th century. Today, however, it (3)_____ (play) everywhere, from the United States to India and Australia.

Every day hundreds of people (4)_____ (kill) in car accidents, but Leslie and her daughters are among those who (5)_____ (be) lucky to be alive. Leslie (6)_____ (drive) on a winding mountain road yesterday afternoon when she suddenly (7)_____ (lose) the control of the car. The car (8)_____ (run) off the road falling into a river. Leslie and her two daughters (9)_____ (wear) their seat belts so they (10)_____ (injure)

very seriously by the fall. They wanted to leave the car but they couldn't because the water outside was too cold and too fast for safe swimming. Another driver who saw the accident informed the police immediately. Special rescuers and a truck (11)_____ (call) to pull the car out . It took two hours to pull Leslie and her daughters out of the water. Then, they (12)_____ (take) to hospital for a check-up.

Leslie and her daughters are at home now. They (13)_____ (try) to overcome the shock of the accident.

Two days ago a robbery took place in one of the largest branches of a famous bank. The robbery (14)_____ (deal) with successfully due to the bank manager who (15)_____ (push) the alarm button under his desk calmly, while he let one of the three robbers (16)_____ (open) the safe opposite him. At the time, the other robbers (17)_____ (point) their guns at the customers that were extremely frightened. They didn't know that the police were on their way to the bank and would arrive soon. The robbers (18)_____ (arrest) as soon as they (19)_____ (leave) the bank. In this way, all the money which they (20)_____ (steal) (21)_____ (save). The brave bank manager (22)_____ (reward) by the insurance company as they (23)_____ (lose) so many millions. Now many banks are planning to organize courses where their managers can learn what to do in case of emergency.

Every day, a lot of road accidents (24)_____ (happen) due to various reasons. Most of these accidents (25)_____ (cause) by careless driving or bad weather conditions. Two days ago, a car accident on Abbey Road (26)_____ (report) to the police. A rescue helicopter (27)_____ (send) to the scene of the accident immediately. According to the people who witnessed the accident, the driver of one of the cars (28)_____ (go) much faster than the speed limit when it (29)_____ (crash) into another car coming from the other direction.

Luckily, the drivers of the two cars (30)_____ (kill). However, they (31)_____ (injure) badly. Today, two days after the accident, the two drivers are still in hospital under medical observation and with the help of the doctors, they (32)_____ (try) to recover from the shock of the accident.

Sixty-five million years ago a large meteor, about 10 kilometers wide,
(33)_____ (drop) on earth at a speed of thousands of kilometers per hour.
Millions of tons of dust rose into the sky. The temperature of the earth increased about 5 or 6
degrees Celsius. Because of the change in temperature, nearly seventy percent of life on Earth
(34)_____ (destroy).

35. This town has suffered a great tragedy. Ten people _____ (kill) in a huge
explosion yesterday morning.

7.3 PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE

A. Change the following into passive.

1. They have redecorated the town library.
The town library _____.
2. Has anyone answered your questions?
_____?
3. They've cleaned the garden completely.
The garden _____.
4. People have produced more and more advanced computers since then.
More and more advanced computers _____.
5. They have reduced the price of cars.
The price of cars _____.
6. Have the members of the football federation announced the exact time of the match?
_____ by the members of the football
federation?
7. This room doesn't need cleaning; somebody cleaned it a short time ago.
This room _____.
(already)
8. I have typed the letters but not the report.
I have typed the letters but the report _____.
(yet)

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

'Good evening ladies and gentlemen. This is the 7 o'clock news:

Swedish police (1)_____ (just / announce) that five paintings by Picasso
(2)_____ (steal) from Stockholm's Modern Museum. The paintings were
valued by experts at about £40 million. The police believe that they

(3)_____ (take) early on Saturday evening, but for some reason the museum's burglar alarm (4)_____ (work) at the time and the theft (5)_____ (discover) until Monday morning. The police (6)_____ (investigate) the crime since then, but they (7)_____ (find) any clues yet.'

The face of the earth (8)_____ (shape) by man as well as the nature. In the last 50 years, many great dams (9)_____ (build) on the world's rivers and many lakes (10)_____ (form). The Kariba Dam, which (11)_____ (complete) in 1960, and the Volta Dam, which (12)_____ (finish) in 1966, are two of the biggest in Africa. Thanks to these dams, thousands of square miles of dry land (13)_____ (make) fertile and enough electricity (14)_____ (generate) for new industries and millions of homes.

'Good evening ladies and gentlemen. Here is the six o'clock news:

In the last few days, uncontrollable fires (15)_____ (burn) thousands of square miles of trees in the South of France and the beautiful forests in the area (16)_____ (destroy) completely. Last night, the fires (17)_____ (reach) the most popular holiday resort of South France. The tourists who (18)_____ (sleep) in their rooms at the time (19)_____ (rescue) by the members of the rescue team.'

7.4 PAST PERFECT SIMPLE

A. Rewrite these sentences using the passive voice.

1. They told us that the police had caught the murderer.

_____.

2. When we returned home, we found that someone had broken into our flat.

_____.

3. By the time Sue got here, we had sold all of the second-hand books.

_____.

4. Before the Green Peace members arrived, people had cut down the pine trees.
_____.
5. When Martha's mother came in, she noticed that somebody had cooked the dinner, cleaned the kitchen and laid the table.
_____.
6. The burglar opened the door and walked in silently as somebody had left the front door unlocked.
_____.
7. By the time I got to class, the teacher had already given the writing section of the mid-term.
_____.
8. By the time she was 20, her parents had given her every possible advantage.
_____.
9. She went to the post office after her father had written the letter.
_____.
10. After the janitor had photocopied some exercises, the teacher went to the classroom.
_____.

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs given in brackets.

I (1)_____ (have) an amazing experience last week. I was very concerned when I received a telephone call from the police station. When I went there, I was told that they (2)_____ (recover) my bike which (3)_____ (stole) 10 years before. I was a university student then and I had to work for my living. Having worked for a long time in a café as a part time waiter, I (4)_____ (finally/save) enough money to buy the bicycle which I (5)_____ (look) forward to buying. After I (6)_____ (buy) it, it was a great pleasure to ride it to school. To cut a long story short, I (7)_____ (ride) it for a couple of days, trying to be as careful as I could when it (8)_____ (steal). Getting out of the restaurant where I worked, I couldn't find my bike. I seem to remember having locked it but looking back, I really don't know. I may have forgotten to lock it. As soon as I (9)_____ (realize) it wasn't where it (10)_____ (leave), I went to the nearest police station to report the theft. The police officer who dealt with me was very kind and he

wrote a report and told me they would contact me if they (11)_____ (have) any news. No need to say, my bike was never found. At first I was in a complete shock but as the time passed, naturally I forgot all about this incident. After a 10-year interval, when they (12)_____ (phone) from the police station, imagine what a surprise it was to hear that my bicycle (13)_____ (find). I went to the police station as soon as I could. I (14)_____ (tell) that the thief (15)_____ (just/ arrest) and he (16)_____ (take) the police to the garage where he kept the stolen goods. Among those was my bicycle. There was a small piece of paper on each item with the name and the address of the owner so the police were able to contact me.

7.5 FUTURE

A. Change the following into passive.

1. The manager will probably give the speech.
The speech _____.
2. They will tell you in advance.
You _____.
3. They will hire a woman.
A woman _____.
4. The hospital will send his wife the bill next week.
The bill _____.
His wife _____.
5. Someone will show you where to stay.
You _____.
6. They will have finished the roof by Monday.
The roof _____.
7. She won't have finished the story until Friday.
The story _____.
8. Their insurance company is going to pay 70% of the bill.
70% of the bill _____.
9. Who are you going to invite?
Who _____?

3. People mustn't park their cars here.

_____.

4. They shouldn't dismiss Jim.

_____.

5. They had to answer all the questions.

_____.

6. Somebody must have eaten all the food.

_____.

7. Somebody might have stolen your car.

_____.

8. You can't take these books out of the library.

_____.

9. You ought to repair that TV set.

_____.

10. Somebody has to take these articles to the publisher.

_____.

11. You needn't have called the doctor.

_____.

12. They should have checked the results.

_____.

13. We might invite a few reporters to the party.

_____.

14. You could have finished the report by now.

_____.

15. He may have lost the papers on the way to school.

_____.

7.7 REVIEW OF ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE

Complete the conversations below using the given clues.

A.

A : Have you heard about the accident? Two cars crashed early this morning.

B : Oh, really? (1) _____ ?
(it / happen)

A : On the corner of Kings Road and Elm Street.
 B : (2)_____?
 (anybody / injure)
 A : Yes, one of the drivers hit a ten-year-old girl who was crossing the street.
 B : Oh, poor little girl! (3)_____?
 (she / take)
 A : To the Royal Hospital. Luckily, her condition is not very serious.
 B : Oh, good. (4)_____ to leave the hospital? (she / allow)
 A : In a few days.
 B : (5)_____ to the police yet?
 (accident / report)
 A : Yes, a patrol car arrived at the scene of the accident immediately.

B.

'Good morning, this is the eight o'clock news. The public library
 (1)_____ (break into) by some vandals. The incident happened late last
 night. In the studio today we have Miss Wayne, the head of the library.'

Presenter : (2)_____ (anything / steal) , Miss Wayne?

Miss Wayne : No, but they damaged some of our most valuable books.

Presenter : (3)_____ the police?

Miss Wayne : My secretary did. When she came early this morning, she saw that the vandals
 (4)_____ (throw) all the books out of their shelves.
 Everything was on the floor.

C.

Several villages in Scotland (1)_____ (cut) off for three days due to a snowstorm.
 The snowstorm (2)_____ (start) on Saturday at 4 p.m. Since then, three people
 (3)_____ (find) dead. To make things worse, food supplies
 (4)_____ (run) out quickly. It is predicted that they can only last a couple of
 days. Fortunately, some food (5)_____ (drop) by a helicopter later today. People
 (6)_____ (already/warn) by the police to avoid the area.

8. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES AND WISHES

8.1 TYPE 0

Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. Don't try to open the cover if the machine _____ (work).
2. You know that she gets upset if you _____ (treat) her like a child. So why do you keep doing this?
3. A: I'm collecting pictures of Ricky Martin. If you _____ (see) one in the magazine you're reading, please _____ (cut) it out for me.
B: Okay.
4. If you need further information, please _____ (call) 444 25 25.
5. The museum attendants never _____ (let) people in if they _____ (have) a ticket.
6. Don't interrupt him if he _____ (work).
7. If you _____ (press) this button, the machine _____ (start).
8. Newspaper is a good insulator. If you _____ (wrap) a hot pan of food in newspaper, it _____ (keep) heat in and cold out.
9. _____ (take) a pain killer if you _____ (have) a sore wrist.
10. If you _____ (peel) the vegetables and put them in the refrigerator, they _____ (lose) their vitamins.

8.2 TYPE 1

A. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. She will call you if she _____ (need) any advice.
2. He can only come if the meeting _____ (take) place on a Friday.
3. If you don't pass the exam, _____ (take) it again?
4. Let's keep to the main road. We _____ (lose) our way if we _____ (not).
5. He will only get there in time if he _____ (leave) right now.
6. If the company director _____ (increase) our salary, we'll resign.
7. If I see Peter this afternoon, I _____ (tell) him about the good news.

8. During the exam, don't spend too much time on a single question. Go on to the next question if you _____ (be) sure of the answer.
9. I'm studying for the proficiency exam. It's on Monday. If I _____ (pass) it, I _____ (take) my friends out for a drink.
10. We _____ (go) to the beach if it _____ (be) warm and sunny tomorrow.
11. I hope the museum is open. If it is closed, we _____ (come) here for nothing.
12. A: Why are you leaving home so early?
B: Because if I _____ (leave) home early, I _____ (be) late for work.
13. If the guests don't come, we _____ (cook) all this food for nothing.

B. Complete the sentences.

eg. I am late. If I can find a taxi, I **will get to work on time.**

1. I am tired. If I go home early tonight, _____.
2. I am excited. If I can buy tickets for the concert, _____.
3. I am angry. If I see him again, _____.
4. I am happy. If he visits me today, _____.

C. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meanings.

1. There is a chance that I will see him today. In that case I will tell him to call you.
If _____
(happen)
2. There is a chance that he will come here tomorrow; then I will give him your message.
If _____
(happen)
3. There is a chance that she will leave school early, then she will go shopping with her mother.
If _____
(happen)

8.3 CONDITIONALS WITH *UNLESS*

Rewrite the following using *unless* without changing their meanings.

1. If you don't lose points, you'll win.
Unless _____.
2. If you leave at once, I won't call the police.
Unless _____.
3. The bomb will explode if they don't destroy it.
Unless _____.
4. If she gets a visa, she'll be allowed to enter the country.
_____ unless _____.
5. I can read the subtitles only if I wear my glasses.
_____ unless _____.
6. She cannot borrow a book if she doesn't have a library ticket.
Unless _____.
7. If you don't go home early, your mother will get angry.
Unless _____.
8. If Mark apologizes, I will forgive him.
Unless _____.
9. I don't think I'll be able to solve this problem without your help.
Unless you _____ this problem.
10. If Bob doesn't practise regularly, he won't pass the driving test.
_____ unless _____.
11. We can catch the school bus only if we leave now.
We _____ unless _____.
12. You can return this product only if you bring the receipt.
You _____ unless _____.

8.4 POSSIBILITY WITH *IN CASE*

A. Fill the gaps using *if* or *in case*.

1. I'm taking some sandwiches with me _____ I get hungry.
2. People insure their houses _____ they catch fire.
3. You'll be caught _____ you break into that house.
4. The alarm clock will go off _____ you set it properly.
5. I've bought some food _____ your friends stay with us for lunch.

6. She is packing some aspirins _____ the sun gives her a headache.
7. I'll swim _____ I can find a swimsuit.
8. He's playing tennis this afternoon _____ the weather isn't snowy.
9. Go and see the doctor _____ you don't feel well.
10. Finish the report today _____ you don't have time tomorrow.
11. I'll give you my mobile-phone number _____ you need to get in touch with me during the race.
12. Buy two extra bottles of wine _____ more guests arrive.
13. You'd better leave ten minutes early _____ there is a lot of traffic.

B. Rewrite the following using *in case*. Do not change the meaning.

1. Don't move him. His leg may be broken.
_____.
2. Buy some candles because there might be an electricity cut.
_____.
3. Take some cash with you because some shops might not accept credit cards.
_____.
4. I am going to insure the video camera. It might get stolen.
_____.
5. I reminded him about the invitation because it was possible that he would forget to send it.
_____.
6. Drive carefully because the road might be icy.
_____.
7. Don't forget to lock all the doors and windows as there may be burglars in the neighbourhood.
_____.
8. Perhaps we will get thirsty so I will prepare some lemonade.
_____.
9. You may need to contact me, so I'll give you my phone number.
_____.

10. Arrange health insurance before you start working abroad. You might need medical treatment.

_____.

11. Susan should type the letter now because she might not have enough time later on.

_____.

12. You should have a spare tyre because you might have a puncture.

_____.

13. My alarm clock may not go off so I have phoned the wake-up service.

_____.

8.5 CONDITIONALS WITH *PROVIDED* AND *AS LONG AS*

Rewrite the following without changing their meanings. Use the given clues.

1. You can't take out this book if you don't fill out a form.

(provided)

2. She will have to repeat the course if she does not study regularly.

(as long as)

3. I won't be able to get there on time if you don't give me a lift.

(provided)

4. Inflation rate won't decrease if the government doesn't take appropriate measures.

(provided)

5. Your parents won't forgive you unless you apologize for what you have done.

(providing)

6. You won't be allowed in if you are not registered.

(as long as)

7. I will lend you my lap top but you should promise to use it carefully.
You can _____.

(provided)

8. They won't take the jumper back unless you show them the receipt.

(as long as)

9. You cannot improve your technique as a violinist unless you attend a master's class.

_____.

(provided)

10. You can't take these pills if you drink alcohol .

_____.

(providing)

8.6 TYPE 2

A. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meanings.

1. Because it is raining, we cannot have the party in the garden.

If _____.

2. Travel agents receive free air tickets. Unfortunately, I'm not working at a travel agent's.

If _____.

3. He is not here at the moment so he cannot help us.

If _____.

4. I don't have his phone number, so I can't call him.

If _____.

5. I won't invite Sally to dinner because I don't know her well enough.

If _____.

6. He takes a short holiday as he doesn't earn enough money for a longer one.

If _____.

7. She isn't in our class so I don't know her name.

If _____.

8. I can't go out with you because I must clean my room.

If _____.

9. I won't invite him to my party because I don't like him.

If _____.

10. They won't interview you for the job because you don't speak English.

If _____.

11. I can't go on the excursion as I have to work at the weekend.

If _____.

B. Write a piece of advice using *if*.

1. My advice to you is not to open the door to strangers.
If I _____ the door to strangers.
2. My advice to you is to ask him for a promotion.
If I _____.
3. My advice to you is to book a room.
If I _____.
4. My advice to you is to take notes during the lectures.
If I _____.
5. My advice to you is to keep the milk in the refrigerator.
If I _____.
6. My advice to you is to attend the classes regularly.
If I _____.
7. My advice to you is not to go out with such a rude man.
If I _____.

C. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

I.

1. I have crossed the Atlantic Ocean several times, however, always by plane. Being a businessman, I am always on a tight schedule. If I _____ (be) so busy, I _____ (book) a voyage on a transatlantic liner or cruise ship. But I'm afraid this will always remain a dream.
2. A: I hate my job!
B: Well, why don't you change it? If you really _____ (hate) it, you _____ (look for) another one.
3. A: Can you help me with this report?
B: Sorry, I am busy. I _____ (help) you if I _____ (be).
4. I have to work about 80 hours a week. If I _____ (have) more time, I _____ (start) taking tennis lessons at the sports club. But unfortunately I'm too busy.
5. Why don't you ask Bill about the job? I am sure he _____ (accept) it if he _____ (offer).

II.

A : I am going away to the seaside for a few days. Would you like to join me?

B : I (1a)_____ (join) you if I (1b)_____ (have) so much work to do, but I have to finish it. You know, there are lots of burglaries these days. You should be careful. Are you friendly with the people next door? If I (2a)_____ (be) you, I (2b)_____ (ask) them to keep an eye on my house while I'm away.

A : Thanks for reminding me. I'll do that before I (3)_____ (leave).

B : When will you be back?

A : I'm hoping to get the 9 o'clock train on Sunday morning, but if I (4a)_____ (miss) it, I (4b)_____ (give) you a ring.

B : I (5)_____ (be) at the station to meet you.

8.7 TYPE 3

A. Tick (✓) the sentences which are true.

1. If John had studied, he wouldn't have failed his exams.

☐ John studied.

☐ He failed his exams.

☐ John didn't study.

☐ He didn't fail his exams.

2. If the car hadn't had a puncture, we would have caught the train.

☐ The car had a puncture.

☐ We caught the train.

☐ The car didn't have a puncture.

☐ We missed the train.

3. If that dress hadn't been so cheap, Jane wouldn't have bought it.

☐ The dress was cheap.

☐ Jane bought it.

☐ The dress wasn't cheap.

☐ Jane didn't buy it.

4. I would have tidied the living room if I had known you were coming.

☐ I knew you were coming.

☐ I tidied the living room.

☐ I didn't know you were coming.

☐ I didn't tidy the living room.

5. If Rose hadn't had a hole in her tooth, she wouldn't have seen the dentist.

☐ Rose didn't see the dentist.

☐ She had a hole in her tooth.

☐ Rose saw the dentist.

☐ She didn't have a hole in her tooth.

B. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meanings.

1. He missed his plane because he didn't wake up on time.
If _____ his plane.
2. We were late to the meeting. Therefore, the chairman got angry with us.
If _____.
3. They gave you the job because you got the highest score in the exam.
If _____.
4. I was very nervous because I lost the car keys.
If _____.
5. John didn't see the red light so he crashed into a car.
John _____.
6. He worked too fast so he made a lot of mistakes.
He _____.
7. Peter came home very late last night. Therefore his wife got angry with him.
If _____.
8. Carol tripped over a stone because she wasn't careful.
If _____.

C. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

Here is the story of a disaster. A ship sank in the Caribbean because of a storm.

1. If the captain _____ (be) more careful, the ship _____ (sink).
2. More people _____ (survive) if there _____ (be) more life boats.
3. If some passengers _____ (be able to) swim, they _____ (drown).
4. If there _____ (be) such a bad storm, fewer people _____ (die).

8.8 MIXED CONDITIONALS

Rewrite these sentences without changing their meanings.

1. The students attended all the classes and worked very hard so their English is much better now.
If _____.
2. He can go to school by car since he was given a car by his parents last month.
If _____.
3. Atatürk fought against the enemies and founded the Turkish Republic. Therefore we are able to live in a democratic country.
If _____.
4. He drank too much at the party and drove home. He is in hospital now because of a car accident.
If _____.
5. The villagers didn't use any fertilizers to enrich the soil. Now they don't have a good harvest.
If _____.
6. Jack asked Jessie to marry him 20 years ago but she refused. Now she is still single.
If _____.
7. He lost the opportunity of doing his Master's degree abroad. Today he has difficulty in finding a good job.
If _____.
8. I am not happy since I didn't choose the profession I wanted.
If _____.
9. She is having a hard time these days because she neglected to study regularly.
If _____.
10. You didn't set the alarm clock last night. That is why I am late to school.
If _____.

8.9 WISHES

A. Complete the sentences using the given clues.

*** PRESENT**

1. It is a pity I can't go to the disco tonight.
I wish _____.
2. I want to see him more often but I can't.
I wish _____.
3. I live in a suburb of Ankara and I don't like this.
I wish _____.

4. It is a pity Mary is not here.
I wish _____.
5. My husband doesn't know how to dance.
I wish _____.
6. My parents aren't here.
I wish _____.
7. You can't come to our 25th anniversary.
I wish _____.
8. I am not listening to the news.
I wish _____.
9. She has got a lot of freckles on her face.
She wishes _____.
10. John makes a lot of mistakes.
He wishes _____.

*** PAST**

11. You didn't wait for me yesterday morning.
I wish _____.
12. My brother didn't take me to the cinema at the weekend.
I wish _____.
13. She didn't tell me the truth.
I wish _____.
14. I couldn't wake up early today.
I wish _____.
15. My father sold his car.
I wish _____.
16. My upstairs neighbours are making a lot of noise. I want them to stop.
I wish _____.
17. My brother whistles all the time. I hate this.
I wish _____.
18. I smoke a lot. I know this is bad for my health.
I wish _____.

19. The telephone is ringing. I am really exhausted. I want someone to answer it.

I wish _____.

20. My elder brother is very untidy.

I wish _____.

B. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. Where's Janet? I wish she _____ (arrive) soon, because I don't want to miss the beginning of the movie.

2. I wish you _____ (smoke) so much.

3. Your friends have saved some money to go on holiday. You regret the fact that you have spent all your savings on an expensive computer. What do you say?

I wish I _____ (buy) this expensive computer.

4. I had a fight with my girlfriend Ann last week. I was wrong, but I didn't apologize. Ann doesn't want to see me any more. I'm very sorry now.

I wish I _____ (apologize) to Ann.

5. Sam is talking to his brother William on the phone.

Sam : We wish you _____ (come) to New York for the New Year's Eve. The rest of the family will all be here.

William : I know, but I have to work not only on the day of the New Year but also the day after that because there may be problems with the computer system of the company.

6. Teacher : I wish you _____ (write) your names on your homework. I don't know which is which.

7. A : I wish I _____ (be) in Hollywood. Then I could meet all the film stars.

B : And I wish you _____ (daydream) . Get on with your work. Otherwise, we will never finish this project.

8. I wish you _____ (pay) more attention to what you are doing. You nearly hit my finger with the hammer.

9. I wish my roommate _____ (talk) so much. He spoils my concentration.

1. A : Have you ever been to Hawaii?

a) had c) were
b) did d) would

- a) could fly c) had flown
b) flew d) were flying

- a) would get c) could get
b) can get d) get

- a) will be held c) would be held
b) could hold d) was holding

- a) left c) didn't have to leave
b) had to leave d) couldn't have left

A. Complete/Rewrite the following without changing their meanings.

- If _____.

- I wish _____.

- I wish _____

- If _____

- Unless _____.

- If _____

- If Brenda _____

8. She's upset with you because you didn't phone her last night.
If _____.
9. I am angry with you because you didn't tell me the truth yesterday.
If _____.
10. What would you do if you win the lottery on the New Year's eve?
Suppose _____?
11. If by any chance you find my keys, could you let me know?
If you happen _____.
12. From her voice, I'd say she is angry.
It sounds _____.
13. The room is cold because you left the window open.
If _____.
14. I am not tired today because I didn't go to bed late last night.
If _____.
15. Tom feels sick because he ate too much last night.
If _____.
16. I regret breaking his heart last night.
If only _____.
17. The kidnappers won't kill the hostage if you pay the ransom without informing the police.
Provided that _____.

B.

- I. Fill in each blank with an expression from the box. Use each only ONCE.
There are more expressions than you need.**

so as to in spite of	provided in case	unless otherwise	suppose
---------------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------

1. Precautions were taken _____ the demonstration got out of control.
2. The witness objects to appearing in court _____ he is given proper protection by the police.
3. The sick cattle were kept separate from the herd _____ prevent the disease from spreading.
4. Hurry up. _____ you might miss the plane.

5. A : Don't waste time looking for that map.

B : _____ we lose our way, do you know how much time we will waste then?

II. Fill in each blank with an expression from the box. You need to use them more than once.

unless	in case	provided that	supposing
--------	---------	---------------	-----------

1. I don't anticipate any difficulty in arriving in Athens by Tuesday _____ the ferries run to the schedule.
2. I will stay here during the holiday _____ I save enough money to go somewhere in Europe.
3. You'd better carry a first-aid kit _____ any unexpected events occur.
4. He won't agree to drop legal proceedings against the magazine _____ the editor publishes a formal apology.
5. _____ it was possible for you to travel anywhere in the world, where would you go?
6. I decided to book a room in advance _____ the hotel is full at the weekend.
7. I don't mind your going out with Martin in the evenings _____ you come home before midnight.

III. Fill in each blank with an expression from the box. You need to use them more than once.

unless	as long as
--------	------------

Gemma is phoning Martha to see if she wants to go camping with her.

Gemma : Hi, Martha. I'm going camping this weekend. Would you like to come?

Martha : Jerry's invited me to a party on Saturday night, so I can't come (1)_____ I say no to Jerry. Where are you going?

Gemma : To Fistril beach. We'll have a great time, (2)_____ it rains of course. I can pick you up at about 8.30 on Saturday morning.

Martha : That sounds lovely! I'd love to come (3)_____ you promise not to drive too fast.

Gemma : I promise. But what about Jerry?

Martha : Oh, I think it'll be OK (4)_____ I can think of a good excuse.

C. Mark the best choice.

I live with some relatives of mine. I can't say that we get on very well. They don't let me invite my friends over, and don't really care about my problems. Sometimes I wish I ____ (1) ____ live with them. If I ____ (2) ____ an apartment of my own, I guess I ____ (3) ____ much happier. But unfortunately, I can't afford one.

- | | | |
|-------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 1. a) won't | 2. a) have | 3. a) would be |
| b) don't | b) would have | b) will be |
| c) didn't | c) had | c) am going to be |
| d) couldn't | d) will have | d) won't |

4. If I _____ about his intentions last week, I would have acted differently.
- a) know b) had known c) would have known d) knew

I didn't have time to study Chapter Two in my history book. I ____ (5) ____ the professor doesn't ask questions from that chapter. ____ (6) ____, I'll get a low grade.

- | | |
|------------|-----------------|
| 5. a) hope | 6. a) Otherwise |
| b) wish | b) However |
| c) expect | c) Therefore |
| d) want | d) Moreover |

7. Do what I say _____ you want to get the sack.
- a) in case b) if c) as long as d) unless
8. We'll miss the bus _____ we hurry up.
- a) otherwise b) if c) unless d) if only

D. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

It's stormy outside and I'm alone in the house. I wish my parents (1) _____ (be) here. I (2) _____ (be) so frightened then.

3. Joe : What time is it?

Mary : It is 8.30.

Joe : 8:30! But that's too late. The meeting starts at 8:30. If I don't get there on time, I _____ (look for) another job pretty soon.

A : Don't you live in Tokyo any more?

B : No, I don't. I've come back to settle down in my hometown. It's been two months already.

A : I thought you had a successful business there. That's what Mike said.

B : No, that's not true. If I (4a)_____ (have) a good business in Japan, I (4b)_____ (be) here right now.

5. Small shops may disappear unless the proposal _____ (put) into effect.

9. NOUN CLAUSES

9.1 REPORTED SPEECH

A. Change these sentences into reported speech.

1. Police officer : "Mr. Barnaby, you'll have to pay a fine of £50. "
The police officer told _____ a fine of £50.
2. Secretary : "Mrs. Meadows hasn't left the office yet."
The secretary said _____ the office yet.
3. Anne to her mother : "We had to take a taxi home."
Anne told _____ a taxi home.
4. David : "We are having our house redecorated."
David said _____.
5. Susan to Frank : "You will have to get a visa for your daughter."
Susan told _____.
6. Mr. Kite to his secretary : " I haven't changed my mind."
Mr. Kite told _____.
7. Bill to his mother : "I don't want to help you with the housework."
Bill told _____.
8. "I didn't have enough time to take the book back to the library", said Robert.
Robert said _____.
9. "I'll post the letters for you, John," she said.
She told _____.
10. "Don't make the same mistake again!" he said to me.
He told _____.
11. "Why don't we have dinner together?" he said to me.
He invited _____.
12. "If I were you, I would tell them the truth," he said to me.
He advised _____.
13. "I left my umbrella here this morning," said Mary.
Mary told the shop assistant that _____.

14. "We don't want a recent graduate," said the interviewer.
The interviewer told me that _____.
15. "I've drunk all my milk," said the little boy.
The little boy said that _____.
16. John to his wife : "You never remember to take a map when we set off on a journey."
John complained _____ on a journey.
17. "I will call you as soon as I arrive home," he said to her.
He told _____.
18. Charles : "I won't forgive you, Mary."
Charles told _____.
19. Secretary : "I will finish typing the letters in 10 minutes, Mr. Johnson."
The secretary told Mr. Johnson _____.
20. Boss : "Don't use the office phone for your personal calls, Jack. "
The boss warned _____.
21. "Don't forget to buy some bread, Paul," said his mother.
His mother reminded _____.
22. "If I were you, Linda, I wouldn't take the job," said Mary.
Mary advised Linda _____.
23. "Don't leave the lights on."
She warned them _____.
24. "I won't forget the meeting."
I promised _____.
25. "Would you like to come to my birthday party?"
He invited her _____.
26. "Don't be stupid!"
She told me _____.
27. "You should stop smoking."
The doctor advised my father _____.
28. "I'll phone the police!"
My sister threatened _____.
29. "Can we cook the meal?"
We offered _____.

B. Complete the sentences using the words in the boxes.

I.

explained	advised	denied	suggested
admitted	promised	congratulated	warned

1. "All right, it is true. I set the house on fire," said Martin.
Martin _____.
2. "Why don't we go to the new Italian restaurant?" said Vanessa.
Vanessa _____.
3. "I'll definitely help you with the housework, mom," said Mary.
Mary _____.
4. "You've finally passed your driving test, Frank. Well done!" said Claire.
Claire _____.

II.

discouraged	apologized	provided
congratulated	confused	distinguished

1. Kate realized she should have returned the book earlier and said "sorry".
Kate _____ the book earlier.
2. Paul advised me not to apply for the job at the supermarket.
Paul _____ for the job at the supermarket.
3. My friends were delighted that I had won the tennis match and phoned me to express their feelings.
My friends phoned me and _____ winning the tennis match.

III.

threatened	reminded	advised	invited
admitted	denied	complained	promised

1. "Linda, would you like to have dinner with me?" said Mike.
Mike _____.
2. "All right, it is true, I was nervous before the performance," the leading actor said.
The leading actor _____.
3. "Do not forget to bring the doctor's report tomorrow, Mary," said the teacher.
The teacher _____.
4. "I will take you to the park on Saturday, children," said Tom.
Tom _____.

IV.

forbade	persuaded	denied
suggested	accused	asked

1. The museum director to the reporters: "You can't take pictures of the paintings."
The museum director _____.
2. The secretary to Mr. Dove: "Could you dictate a bit more slowly, please?"
The secretary _____.
3. Tommy to Liz: "You were the one who broke the vase!"
Tommy _____.
4. Roger to his parents: "Why don't you buy your tickets in advance?"
Roger _____.

V. Fill in the blanks with the reporting verbs in the box.

asked	suggested	warned	explained
told	advised	reminded	

Mrs. Welch was at the doctor's office yesterday. She (1)_____ him that she hadn't been feeling well recently. The doctor (2)_____ her to roll up her sleeve and took her blood pressure. He (3)_____ that she hadn't been feeling well because of her high blood pressure. He (4)_____ her to cut down on salt. He (5)_____ that she should go on a diet. He (6)_____ her that she might make herself seriously ill. He also (7)_____ her that she was not a young woman any more.

VI. Choose from the verbs in the box and report using *he* or *she*. Use each verb only ONCE.

admit	introduce	complain	apologise
accept	suggest	greet	interrupt
refuse	explain	offer	tell
	ask	promise	

1. "Actually, I don't have enough to pay the bill."
_____.
2. "Let's meet in my flat tomorrow."
_____.
3. "Have you ever been to Britain?"
_____.
4. "The trouble is that our son never does his homework."
_____.

5. "Miss Brown, this is Miss White."

6. "Read the questions twice, and don't write in the margin."

7. "I'm sorry I didn't bring the book with me."

8. "Trust me. I'll pay you back next week."

9. "No, thanks, I don't like ice-cream at all."

10. "Would you like to have lunch with me today?"

11. "My difficulty is I can't understand what this sentence means."

12. "Good morning Mary, nice to see you."

13. "All right, I'll take the present."

14. "But listen George.... Could I just say a few words on this subject?"

C. Change the following questions into reported speech.

1. Jack : "Does she know how to type?"
Jack asked me _____
2. "How long is Janet going to stay with you?"
Paul wanted to know _____
3. Mary to Tim : "Does your brother know me?"
Mary asked Tim _____
4. "Did you finish your term-paper on time?"
My mother wanted to know _____

5. Susan : "Paul, is your sister in my brother's class?"
Susan asked Paul _____ class.
6. Tom : "Which airline company are you going to fly with?"
Tom asked us _____ with.
7. Paula to Jane : "Has he been brought to hospital by ambulance?"
Paula asked Jane _____ to hospital by ambulance.
8. Mary to Billy : "How often does your sister take you to the cinema?"
Mary wanted to know _____.
9. "Has Jane bought a present for the children yet?"
David asked _____.
10. Mary to Bill : "Where can I buy the concert tickets?"
Mary asked Bill _____ the concert tickets.
11. "How old are you?"
Mr. Fraser asked Martin _____.
12. "Do you really speak Arabic and Japanese?"
Mr. Fraser asked Martin _____.
13. "Do you go jogging at the weekends?" she asked.
She asked me _____.
14. "Will you be at home this weekend?" he asked Mary.
He asked Mary _____.
15. Jill : "Are you going to wear your white dress to the party, Barbara?"
_____.
16. Interviewer : "How long did you work for IBM, Mrs. Jackson?"
_____.
17. "Are you leaving for Paris tomorrow, Janet?"
Alex asked _____.
18. David : "How much do I have to pay?"
David wonders _____.

D. Put the following indirect sentences into the direct sentence form.

1. Jane discovered that her brother was hiding a dog in the basement.
Jane to her friends : “_____ a dog in the basement.”
2. Richard said he had already had lunch.
Richard : “_____.”
3. Martin wondered when he would find a job.
“_____?” Martin thought.
4. Robert said he was going to visit his friends in Italy in the summer.
“_____,” said Robert.

Jerry told Mrs Atwood that he had already phoned the manager and they were waiting for the driver , then they would leave the office. She said that before the driver had left, he had reported engine trouble, so he might be late.

The Dialogue:

Jerry : (5)_____ the manager and (6)_____ for the driver, then (7)_____ the office.

Mrs. Atwood : Well, before (8)_____ (9)_____ engine trouble, so he might be late.

10. The teacher told us not to be discouraged and promised to help us with our studies.
The teacher to us: “_____.”
11. David said he was leaving for İstanbul that afternoon.
“_____” said David.
12. Samantha said that she wouldn't be home at five o'clock.
“_____,” said Samantha.
13. Mr. Wilson said that he and his wife had never been abroad.
Mr. Wilson said “_____.”

9.2 INDIRECT QUESTIONS

A. Complete or rewrite the following. Use the clues where given.

1. "Have they had dinner yet?
I'm not sure _____ dinner yet.
2. A : _____ Jack lives?
B : No, I don't. But we can find his address in the phone book.

3. A : Have you seen my keys?
B : I have no idea _____ (be).
4. A : What are you looking for?
B : My eyeglasses. I can't remember _____ (put) them.
5. A : Excuse me, could you tell me _____ I can get to the zoo?
B : By underground. Take the yellow line to Greens Garden.
6. I doubt if he _____ (be able to see) again. He's had five surgeries on his eyes, but with no luck.
7. Does this bus go to Manhattan?
Could you tell me _____?
8. I am not sure. He may not come back home.
I doubt _____.
9. A : Did Martha have the car repaired?
B : I don't know _____ it repaired. She hasn't talked to me about that.
10. Will it be snowy today?
I wonder _____.

B. Circle the correct answer.

1. A : I've called Peter five times already. He seems to be out. I wonder where _____.
B : Maybe he's at his parents' house. Have you tried calling them?
a) he has been c) he is
b) has he gone d) is he going
2. I can't remember if _____ him to come early.
a) I told c) I had told
b) did I tell d) had I told
3. Do you know what _____ ? I have to call him urgently.
a) is his telephone number c) his telephone number is
b) was his telephone number d) his telephone number was
4. He treated me badly throughout the holiday. I wonder why _____ so.
a) did he do c) he had done
b) he did d) had he done
5. Alex has got lots of things to do. I doubt if _____ the work in time.
a) will he finish c) he finishes
b) can he finish d) he can finish

9.3 NOUN CLAUSES BEGINNING WITH QUESTION WORDS

A. Rewrite the following using *what*.

eg. *I need a good sleep.*

What I need is a good sleep.

1. The children love building snowmen.

_____.

2. The mosquitos bother me.

_____.

3. His strange attitude surprises me.

_____.

4. I have to make a plan.

_____.

5. His serious disease worries me.

_____.

6. I like spaghetti.

_____.

B. Change the following questions into noun clauses.

1. Where did Sally go?

Do you know _____?

2. When are your parents arriving at the airport?

Please tell me _____.

3. Which train did they take to New York?

I can't remember _____.

4. Whose shares are these?

I don't know _____.

5. What do they say?

I can't hear _____.

6. Who is the owner of the house?

Can you tell me _____?

7. How many people were there at the meeting?
She wants to know _____.
8. How old do the students start school in your country?
Do you know _____?
9. How far is it from Edirne to Kars?
Can you tell me _____?
10. Why do people need to tell lies?
Do you know _____?

9.4 NOUN CLAUSES BEGINNING WITH *THAT*

A. Rewrite the sentences to introduce noun clauses.

1. There was very little petrol in the car. I was not aware of that, so on the way to Kansas the car suddenly stopped.
I wasn't _____.
2. Bill told a lie. That made me angry.
The fact that _____.
3. She lacked the necessary qualifications. Due to that she wasn't accepted for the job.
Due to _____.
4. He made the same mistake twice. That is unforgivable.
The fact that _____.
5. They accused us of committing a crime. That surprised us.
The fact that _____.
6. It is obvious that he doesn't know manners.
That _____.
7. It is a fact that water boils at 100°C.
That _____.
8. Mary hasn't been able to make reliable friends. That's apparent.
It _____.
9. Pollution diminishes the quality of our lives. That is a fact hard to deny.
That _____.

10. Many people living in Antalya speak German quite well. When I first visited Antalya, I was surprised by that.
When I _____.
11. She lied about it. That's what bothers everybody.
The fact that _____.
12. Tim tore my grandmother's antique table cloth. That isn't very important.
The fact that _____.
13. That automobile has the best brake system of any car manufactured this year. I am impressed by that and would definitely recommend that every body buy that make.
I am _____.
14. Jane lost our tickets to the cinema. There is nothing we can do about it.
There is nothing _____.
15. It rarely rains in Antalya. He seems surprised to discover this.
He _____.
16. She hadn't called on her family. Her family later understood why.
Her family _____.
17. She didn't even apologise for her late arrival. This made me really angry.
a) The fact _____.
b) What _____.
18. The child should be sent to live with her grandparents. This was the judge's view.
a) It _____.
b) The judge's view _____.
19. He manages to broaden his students' horizons in every respect. I just don't understand how he does it.
a) I _____.
b) How _____.
20. Children nowadays spend a lot of money on junk food. This is my opinion.
a) It _____.
b) My opinion _____.
21. The student was destined for a brilliant career. This was obvious to her teachers.
a) It was _____.
b) That _____.

22. Old- age pensions are quite low. The opposing parties deplore it at every occasion.
The opposing parties _____.
23. She knows how to deal with such difficult situations. It indicates that she is quite experienced.
The fact that _____.
24. The fact that he didn't even apologise for his rude behaviour really angered the teacher.
What _____.
25. The child should be sent to a private school to get a good education. This was the parents' point of view.
a) It was _____.
b) The parents' _____.
26. The politician says one thing in public. He does another thing in private. They never coincide with each other.
What the politician _____.

B. Rewrite the sentences substituting a noun clause for the phrases in italics.

1. I am surprised *at your thinking* my brother is a dull person to get married to.
_____.
2. *Your having accepted* his proposal means your having to settle down in a foreign country.
_____.
3. I refused to believe *his having told me* the date of his arrival.
_____.
4. The fact *of his having learned English* at the place where it was actually spoken doesn't imply *his being able to speak* the language perfectly.
_____.
5. Before buying that dress, you should make sure *of its being the right size*.
_____.
6. *Being ignorant of the rules* is not an acceptable excuse.
_____.

9.5 USING -EVER WORDS

Rewrite the following sentences using *whoever, whatever, however, whenever, wherever* or *whichever*

1. I don't know who directed this film, but he is not good.
_____.
2. He is 18 now so he can go any place he likes.
_____.
3. The thing in that box is making a very funny noise.
_____.
4. People always want more. It doesn't matter how rich they are.
_____.
5. It doesn't matter how you travel, it'll take you at least three hours.
_____.
6. There are 2 different computer programmes and you can use either of them you want to write your report.
_____.
7. It doesn't matter what problems you have, you can always come to me for advice.
_____.
8. The person who phoned just now was very polite.
_____.
9. Any time I see you, I feel nervous.
_____.
10. It doesn't matter what you do, I'll love you.
_____.

9.6 USING THE SUBJUNCTIVE IN NOUN CLAUSES

Give the correct forms of the verbs in parentheses. Some of the verbs are passive.

1. It is important that no one else _____ (know) the operation.
2. Her advisor recommended that she _____ (take) some other courses.
3. He insisted that the new baby _____ (name) after his grandmother.
4. The students requested that the test _____ (postpone) , but the instructor decided against a postponement.

5. It is essential that pollution _____ (control) and eventually _____ (eliminate).
6. She asked that we _____ (be) sure to lock the door behind us.
7. It is imperative that his father _____ (return) home immediately.
8. I requested that I _____ (permit) to change my class.
9. My friend demanded that I _____ (allow) to take part in the negotiations.
10. Professor Miller suggested that Mary _____ (study) harder for the final exam.

10. ADJECTIVE CLAUSES

10.1 NON-DEFINING

A. Rewrite / Join the following sentences using relative clauses and without changing the meaning.

1. I live on Main Street. It is the noisiest street in this neighbourhood.
_____.
2. The Edinburgh Zoo has Scotland's biggest collection of animals. It is 5 km west of the city centre.
_____.
3. Alice is the owner of a food company. She is the most successful businesswoman in town.
_____.
4. Bob ranked first in the race. His father is also an athlete.
Bob _____.
5. I bought this watch for Pauline. She is my best friend.
Pauline _____.
6. Doctor Jones works for the city hospital. He prescribed medicine for my sore throat.
Doctor Jones _____.
7. This is Tom. I've been sharing a flat with him for two years.
This is Tom _____.
8. My first model plane crashed into a tree during its first flight. I had spent hundreds of dollars on it.
My first model plane _____.
9. San Francisco is much safer than New York. New York's crime rate is climbing fast.
San Francisco _____.
10. Bodrum is a holiday resort. Thousands of tourists spend their vacations in Bodrum each summer.
Bodrum _____.
11. His grandfather can remember his youth. There were no televisions or computers then.
_____.
12. We like going to the mountains in winter. There is a lot of snow then.
_____.
13. My parents celebrate their wedding anniversary in June. They got married then.
_____.

14. Marilyn Monroe's death is still a mystery. She has never lost her popularity.

Marilyn Monroe _____.

15. Tourists like Turkey. There's plenty of sunshine there.

_____.

16. You will enjoy yourself in London. There are lots of interesting places there.

_____.

17. Dorothy Parker used to be my high school friend. Her novels are sold all over the world.

Dorothy Parker _____.

18. The party on Saturday will be at the student centre. There is a swimming pool in it.

The party on Saturday _____.

B. Write a paragraph about Pablo Picasso by joining the following facts together using relative clauses where necessary. Do not forget to mark the clauses with commas.

- a) Pablo Picasso was a great Spanish artist.
- b) He was born in Barcelona in 1881.
- c) In the beginning, his work was influenced by other artists.
- d) Then he developed his own style of painting.
- e) His style consisted of pictures of the poor in various shades of blue.
- f) In the following years, Picasso was influenced by the ideas of Cézanne.
- g) Cézanne's technique was considerably different from his.
- h) After World War II, he moved to the south of France.
- i) He created many paintings and sculptures in the south of France until his death in 1973.

Write your paragraph here.

C. Below is a story in which all the relative clauses have been taken out. Fill the gaps with suitable relative clauses using the sentences given underneath the paragraph.

Last year, during our February holiday, we went to Rio de Janeiro with Martin and his wife, (1)_____. We stayed at 'Hotel Rio', (2)_____. We arrived at the hotel during the Rio Carnival, (3)_____. On our arrival we had a lot of problems. As there was a confusion about our reservations, they had to put us in two small rooms, (4)_____. That night we had dinner at the hotel. The food, (5)_____, upset our stomachs so we spent the next day in our rooms without doing anything. Our vacation became much more pleasant on the third day. We moved to another hotel with larger rooms and better meals. We also joined the carnival parade and had a lot of fun.

* There were no bathrooms in the rooms.

* We have known the couple since we first met on an excursion in Paris.

* It was really distasteful.

* There were a lot of tourists in the city then.

* It was quite close to the city centre.

10.2 DEFINING

A. Mark the choice which best answers the given question:

1. A : Who cheated you?

B : _____.

- a) The boy sold me the fruit which cheated me.
- b) The fruit which the boy sold cheated me.
- c) The boy who cheated me sold me the fruit.
- d) The boy who sold me the fruit cheated me.

2. A : What are the passengers waiting for?

B : _____.

- a) The passengers who are waiting for the train are arriving in 10 minutes.
- b) The passengers are waiting for the train which is arriving in 10 minutes.
- c) The train is waiting for the passengers who are arriving in 10 minutes.
- d) The train which is arriving in 10 minutes is waiting for the passengers.

3. A : Which boys did the teacher call?

B : _____.

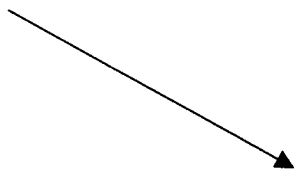
- a) The teacher who didn't study enough called the boys.
- b) The boys called the teacher who didn't study enough.
- c) The teacher called the boys who didn't study enough.
- d) The boys who didn't study enough called the teacher.

4. A : Who was the director angry with?
B : _____.
- The director who spoke to the woman on the phone was angry with her.
 - The director was angry with the woman who spoke to him on the phone.
 - The woman who spoke to the director on the phone was angry with him.
 - The woman who was angry with the director spoke to him on the phone.
5. A : Which book did the teacher lose?
B : _____.
- The teacher lost the book which she borrowed from the students.
 - The teacher who borrowed a book from the students lost it.
 - The students lost the book which they borrowed from the teacher.
 - The students who borrowed a book from the teacher lost it.
6. A : Which scarf did the little girl wear?
B : _____.
- The scarf which the little girl wore was her mother's.
 - The little girl's mother wore the scarf which she took from her daughter.
 - The scarf which the little girl's mother wore was her daughter's.
 - The little girl wore the scarf which she took from her mother.
7. A : Who did the writer get his ideas from?
B : _____.
- The writer who worked with an old man years ago got his ideas from him.
 - The old man who worked with the writer years ago got his ideas from him.
 - The writer got his ideas from an old man who he worked with years ago.
 - The old man got his ideas from the writer who he worked with years ago.

B. Match the information given and define people and things using relative clauses.

Charles Dickens was an author.	He first reached Antarctica.
Alexander Bell was a man.	He invented the telephone.
Marilyn Monroe was an actress.	She became India's first woman prime minister.
Roald Amundsen was an explorer.	He wrote 'Oliver Twist'.
Yuri Gagarin was an astronaut.	He discovered penicillin.
Indira Gandhi was a politician.	He made the first space-flight.
Alexander Fleming was a man.	She starred in 'Gentlemen Prefer Blondes'.

thermostat
thermometer
microscope
telescope
speedometer
radiator
compass
camera
calendar



takes pictures
heats rooms
shows where North is
measures temperature
shows what the date is
controls temperature
measures speed
helps you see distant objects nearer
makes small things look big

Example : Charles Dickens

Charles Dickens was the author who wrote 'Oliver Twist'.

Example : thermostat

A thermostat is something that / which controls temperature.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____
9. _____
10. _____
11. _____
12. _____
13. _____
14. _____

C. Rewrite / Join the following sentences using relative clauses and without changing the meaning.

1. Jim has chosen a topic. I wanted the same topic for my research paper.

2. Can you recommend a car? It would be useful in this mountainous area.
_____?
3. The report caused a great deal of discussion. She gave the report at the meeting.

4. We stopped our car at a place. We could see the coming cars well there.
_____.
5. Fruit juice is dangerous for children. It has artificial colour and sweetener.
_____.
6. Did you enjoy the movie? I had recommended it.
_____?
7. Over there is the woman. You met her husband yesterday.
_____.
8. Do you know the man? The jury gave the first prize to him.
_____?
9. The tie was a horrible colour. I bought it last week.
_____.
10. The people were very nice. We went to their house.
_____.
11. The book is missing from the library. I found that question in it.
_____.
12. I did not have any knowledge of computers until I took the new course. The department offered the course this term.
_____.
13. The woman is my teacher. You met her son.
_____.
14. Coaches always look for players. They should be strong and fast.
_____.
15. Do you know the girl? I gave my books to her earlier.
_____?
16. The grade pleased me. I received it in my report.
_____.
17. The town was really beautiful. We spent our honeymoon there.
_____.
18. This is a well-built truck. The truck will save you money.
_____.

19. The professor gives hard tests. I'm taking his course.

_____.

20. The agency has gone bankrupt. We bought our tickets from it.

_____.

21. That man is the manager. I complained to him about the food.

_____.

22. I helped the people. Their car had broken down.

_____.

23. There is a shop nearby. You can buy postcards there.

_____.

24. She took me to the shop. She buys her clothes there.

_____.

25. Bill met his fiancé in the pub. Students often go there.

_____.

26. We have a neighbour. His dog barks all day.

_____.

27. The man was on holiday. My father wanted to buy his car.

_____.

28. Do you know a good disco? We can go there during the weekend.

_____?

29. They'll meet us at a restaurant. It's across the street from the library.

_____.

30. I want to introduce you to a famous writer. His last book was a best seller.

_____.

D. Write definitions of the following words using the information given. The first one is done for you.

1. **chemistry** : study characteristics+composition of substances
2. **a consumer** : buy or use any service or product
3. **a hospital** : ill people looked after by nurses+doctors
4. **a paring knife** : peel vegetables
5. **a hammer** : fix nails

Write your definitions here.

1. Chemistry is a science which studies characteristics and composition of substances.
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

E. Read the text and answer the questions using relative clauses.

Debra Levy is a student at Oxford Polytechnic. A year ago she was extremely thin, her face was spotty and her stomach was always upset. Her doctor gave her pills but each new kind only worked for a short time.

After she talked to a friend with the same problems, she began to think she was allergic to foods and chemicals. She went to see a specialist. He tested her and found out that she was allergic to things that she ate, breathed and touched.

Now Debra is better. She takes medicine and she avoids many things like cigarette smoke and chemicals in food, because they make her ill. Fortunately, she shares her house with some friends. They understand her problem and try to help her.

Debra is finishing her studies soon. She wants to get a job and live in London. There are a lot of jobs in London and some of them interest her a lot. But she may have problems there because of the polluted air.

1. What only worked for a short time?
The pills _____.
2. Who made Debra think she was allergic to foods and chemicals?
A friend _____.
3. Who found out that she was allergic to things that she ate, breathed and touched?
_____.
4. What does she avoid?
_____.
5. Who does she share her house with?
_____.

6. Why does she want to live in London?

Because the jobs _____.

10.3 OMISSION

Rewrite/Join the following sentences leaving out the relative pronouns if possible. Do not change their meanings.

1. The soup was too salty. I had it for lunch.

_____.

2. The waitress was friendly. She served us dinner.

_____.

3. I have a class. It begins at 8 a.m.

_____.

4. I don't know the man. He is talking to Mary.

_____.

5. My daughter asked me a question. I couldn't answer it.

_____.

6. The people live on Elm Street. Ann is visiting them now.

_____.

7. All of the people can come to my party. I asked them.

_____.

8. The students missed the quiz. They came to class late.

_____.

9. I know a man. He doesn't have to work for a living.

_____.

10. I didn't know any of the people. John invited them to his party.

_____.

11. A lion is an animal. It lives in Africa.

_____.

12. The market has fresh vegetables. I usually go there.

_____.

13. Where can I catch the bus? It goes downtown.

_____?

14. I had a good time on the trip. I took it to Glacier National Park.
_____.
15. The notes helped me a lot. I borrowed them from you.
_____.
16. The person should help you with your problem. He is sitting at that desk.
_____.
17. The plane leaves at 7 p.m. I'm taking it to Denver.
_____.
18. She lost the pen. She borrowed it from me.
_____.
19. Here's the brochure. It gives information about holiday resorts.
_____.
20. The police arrested the girl yesterday. I used to work in the same office with her.
_____.

10.4 REDUCTION

Rewrite/Join the following sentences using reduced relative clauses. Use the given clues.

1. Doctor Morton is the head of the ophthalmology department. He operated on my mother's eye.
Doctor Morton _____.
2. METU is one of the most important universities in Turkey. It was founded in 1956.
METU _____.
3. The members of Green Peace are standing on the bridge. It connects the two continents.
The members of Green Peace _____.
4. The subway construction may cause traffic jams. It is carried out on Eskişehir Road.
The subway construction _____.
5. The car has been found. It was used in the bank robbery.
The car _____.
6. A large garden surrounds the palace. It is full of tropical trees.
The large garden _____.

7. The paintings have been exhibited in the Louvre. They really attracted the attention of the public.
The paintings _____.
8. My language teacher lives in a flat. It looks out on a square.
My language teacher _____.
9. A man is driving the lorry. He has just passed his driving test.
The man _____.
10. The capital city of Turkey has always been the centre of Anatolian civilisations. It has been known for centuries for its history.
The capital _____.
11. Plastic is an artificial substance. It is moulded into shape when heated.
Plastic _____.
12. Turkish rugs are valued throughout the world. They are made by hand over a long period of time.
Turkish rugs _____.
13. The students are all boys. They are being punished.
The students _____.
14. I am not fond of people. They boast all the time.
I am not _____.
15. Many deserts have some geographical formations. They range from soft hills to jagged cliffs.
Many deserts _____.

10.5 USING EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY

Rewrite/Join the pairs of sentences below using relative clauses. Do not change the meaning.

1. He bought his daughter some books. Most of them were about gardening.
He _____.
2. A lot of people take our language course. Most of them are successful.
Most _____.
3. A lot of people applied for the job. Not all of them were qualified.
Not all of _____.
4. There are many grammatical contrasts between English and Arabic. The most noticeable of these differences is in word order.
There are many _____.

5. Charles Dickens wrote a lot of books. Two of them are Oliver Twist and the Tale of Two Cities.

Charles Dickens _____.

6. Mrs. Wand's students are very energetic. Many of them play basketball.

Mrs. Wand's _____.

7. Tom has two pairs of jeans. Both of them need cleaning.

Tom _____.

8. A lot of people protested the war. Some of them were students.

A lot of people _____.

9. Mary has just inherited a lot of money. A little of it will go to the orphanage.

Mary _____.

10. Last summer we went to the village to visit my friend's family. All of the members of the family welcomed us.

Last summer _____.

10.6 NOUN+OF WHICH

Join the pairs of sentences below using relative clauses. Do not change the meaning.

1. I have bought a camera. The flash of it is portable.

_____.

2. In the bedroom, there is a wardrobe. The doors of it slide.

_____.

3. He has a bicycle. The wheels of the bicycle are colorful.

_____.

4. The instructor has assigned students a paper. The aim of it is to see the levels of the students.

_____.

5. She is smoking a cigarette. The smoke of it disturbs the other passengers in the compartment.

_____.

10.7 PRONOUNS USED AS THE OBJECT OF THE PREPOSITIONS

- I. Rewrite the following sentences using relative pronouns.

eg: She is the teacher. I have been waiting for her.

She is the teacher for whom I have been waiting.

1. The restaurant was spacious. We went to it yesterday.

The restaurant _____.

2. I will never forget the day. You proposed to me then.

_____.

3. This is the safe. They keep their jewellery there.

_____.

4. I met the man. I received a letter from him the other day.

_____.

II. (You can also do the exercises in Part A: 5, 7, 8, 10, 15, 16, 18 Part F: 8, 11, 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 28 in the same way.)

10.8 REVIEW OF ADJECTIVE CLAUSES

A. Read the text and complete the sentences using *who*, *whose*, *which*, *where*. Use each only once.

The marathon is the most famous race in the Olympic Games. Its name comes from a small village in Greece. There was a war between the Greeks and the Persians there in the year 490 B.C. When the Greeks won the battle, a soldier ran all the way from Marathon to Athens to tell the good news. When the modern Olympic Games started in 1896, the organisers knew this story.

In the Olympic Games today, the finest amateurs in the world come together and compete. An amateur is a sportsman. He doesn't earn any money from sports. Amateurs, however, have to spend a lot of time preparing for the games. That's why their governments pay for their preparation, travel and pocket money. These usually cost a lot.

1. The marathon is a famous race, _____.
2. Marathon was a small village, _____.
3. An amateur is a sportsman _____.
4. The governments pay for the athletes' preparation, travel and pocket money.
_____.

B. Read the sentences below, underline the relative clause and put commas where necessary. If possible omit the relative pronouns.

1. Star Trek which is a popular TV serial made in the 1960's is about the adventures of a space ship and its crew.

_____.

2. The University of California conducted a study that tested 22 smells like vanillin and vinegar on volunteers from different countries.
_____.
3. Every summer, hundreds of students try to find job opportunities most of which are in seasonal work usually connected with tourism and agriculture.
_____.
4. My eldest sister whose ability to play the piano is unbelievable will be performing at the presidential palace next Saturday.
_____.
5. The hotel where we wanted to stay was fully booked.
_____.
6. The biggest restaurant in the town which we often go to is near the sea side.
_____.
7. Nigel Kennedy is one of the few classical musicians who interpret Vivaldi's 'Four Seasons' which has sold more than 250.000 copies successfully.
_____.
8. Alexandria which is the second largest city in Egypt was built by Alexander the Great on the site of an old fishing village which had a small harbour that was sheltered by the island of Pharos.
_____.
9. The classroom which we hold our lessons in is very cold and dark.
_____.
10. Rice which we usually serve with meat is an important food in my country.
_____.
11. John travelled twenty miles to visit his sister which was thoughtful of him.
_____.
12. The students who the administration have chosen for the quiz show are excused from classes today.
_____.

C. Rewrite/Join the following using relative clauses and the clues if given. Put commas where necessary. If possible you can omit the relative pronouns or use the reduced form . Do not change the meaning.

1. I met a woman at the party last night. She was a journalist.
The woman _____ journalist.

2. The man was taken to hospital. His house had been vandalised.
The man _____.
3. We had to write a report. It was completed in three hours.
The report _____.
4. I lent you a book. It was written by a friend of mine.
The book _____.
5. You can wash some plastic bowls in the dishwasher. I want one.
I want a plastic bowl _____.
6. During his lifetime, Picasso created a lot of paintings. Art critics highly value those paintings today.
During his lifetime, _____.
7. The secretary can type 70 words per minute. Mr. Bailey hired her yesterday.
The secretary _____.
8. Most of the students read the book. Their teacher had recommended it.
Most of the students _____.
9. I spent five years in a school. There used to be only girls there.
I spent _____.
10. There are paintings on exhibition at the Louvre Museum. Some of them are worth millions of dollars.
There are _____.
11. The government constructed houses for the refugees. The refugees were thankful.
The refugees _____.
12. The oceans are full of plankton. Most of the plankton are consumed by fish.
The oceans _____.
13. The article is really interesting. It deals with different types of friendship.
The article _____.
14. A woman gave me piano lessons. The woman's sister worked in the bakery.
The woman _____.
15. Many people came to the interview. None of them got the job.
None of _____.
16. I gave her a gold chest. The top of it is covered with diamonds.
I gave _____.

D. Fill in each blank with an item from the box below. Do not use an item more than ONCE.

whose	why	who
which	where	when
that	whom	

1. On their fourth wedding anniversary, Rod gave a diamond ring to his wife, Beth. _____ made her very happy.
2. Mr. Brown is thinking of firing two of the accountants in the sales department. _____ keep making lots of errors in the calculations.
3. I'll never forget the day _____ I first had a date.
4. This island is a place _____ you will like very much.
5. Jackie inherited a fortune from her elder uncle, _____ wife she hadn't seen for years.
6. The two men were about to rob the National Bank when the police found out about their plans and caught them in the cottage _____ they were hiding.
7. "Mary, I want you to meet Mr. Simpson. He is the man on _____ your father operated yesterday. Mr. Simpson, this is my daughter, Mary."
8. There is no reason _____ you shouldn't go out for a dinner with your boy friend.

E. Write ONE suitable relative pronoun in each blank.

Martha Todders is one of the people (1) _____ don't like city life. She left London years ago, complaining about the crowd and noise. However, she had to come back last week to live in the flat (2) _____ she had left years ago because her house in the country, (3) _____ she lived for all those years, completely burnt down in a fire.

On her return to London, she visited the company (4) _____ had insured her house in order to reclaim her loss due to the fire. They have agreed to meet her claim in full. In addition, if she buys any new furniture in London, they will transport it free of charge.

Martha is planning to stay in her flat in London, some parts of (5) _____ is suitable for use as an art studio, so she's going to redecorate these parts for rent as a studio with the help of an old friend. Martha is keen on art so this will help her feel better until her house in the country is rebuilt.

F. Mark the best choice.

1. She got a letter from the man _____ house her parents visited last week.
a) who
b) whose
c) whom
d) that
2. The contract _____ the secretary typed yesterday has just been signed.
a) —
b) who
c) whom
d) where
3. Samuel Clemens, _____ was a famous American author, wrote "Tom Sawyer".
a) that
b) whom
c) who
d) —
4. He has started waking up in the middle of the night, _____ is very strange.
a) this
b) it
c) that
d) which
5. The eggs _____ for breakfast at the cafeteria were cold.
a) which had
b) I had
c) who I had
d) that had
6. My sister goes out with a man _____ in a bank.
a) works
b) who he works
c) who works
d) he works
7. I'm going to call about the advertisement _____ in last night's paper.
a) which saw
b) saw
c) I saw
d) that is seen
8. Do you remember the film _____ you about?
a) I told
b) which is told
c) told
d) that told
9. I couldn't understand the woman _____ the conference.
a) that she gave
b) she gave
c) who gave
d) gave
10. I enjoyed the music _____ after dinner.
a) that listened
b) which we listened to it
c) that we listened
d) which we listened to
11. The people _____ next door are very friendly.
a) who they live
b) they live
c) live
d) who live
12. Somebody with dark glasses _____ for you outside.
a) who is waiting
b) is waiting
c) that he is waiting
d) he is waiting

13. Do you know the woman _____?
a) who is married to c) John is married to
b) that married to d) she is married to John
14. This is Tom Jenkins. His parents _____ in Switzerland.
a) who live c) that they live
b) they live d) live
15. Brabant Island, _____, is an inhospitable and violent piece of land near Antarctica.
a) which the research team spent the winter
b) that was the winter spent by the research team
c) where the research team spent the winter
d) who the research team spent the winter with
16. William Shakespeare was a very famous British playwright. You can see 'Hamlet', _____ is one of his best plays, at the Adolph Theatre until next June.
a) that c) which
b) who d) whose
17. One of the reasons _____ many people move to urban areas is better educational facilities.
a) which c) when
b) where d) why
18. Her husband has a wonderful sense of humour, _____ makes their times together relaxing and enjoyable.
a) that c) which
b) who d) —
19. The representatives of the countries _____ unemployment rates are high gathered to discuss their government policies.
a) which c) their
b) whose d) these

Mark Twain is a writer (20)_____ popular all over the world. His real name was Samuel Clemens. Later when he became a writer, he used the name Mark Twain, (21)_____ a term used by river boatmen travelling along the Mississippi River. Mark Twain (22)_____ in a small town beside the Mississippi. In his books he wrote about his childhood experiences (23)_____. One of his stories (24)_____ about an ordinary American boy, Tom Sawyer, (25)_____ getting into trouble all the time. Tom Sawyer's adventures (26)_____ in a small town beside the Mississippi, (27)_____.

20. a) who are books and stories
b) where he has books and stories
c) whose books and stories are
d) which has books and stories
22. a) who grew up
b) he grew up
c) where he grew up
d) grew up
24. a) it is
b) they are
c) is
d) that are
26. a) which take place
b) they take place
c) take place
d) that they take place
21. a) that it was
b) which was
c) who he was
d) it was
23. a) he never forgot
b) which never forgot
c) who he never forgot
d) that never forgot
25. a) he kept
b) kept
c) that he
d) who kept
27. a) whose childhood Mark Twain spent
b) who spent his childhood there
c) where Mark Twain spent his childhood
d) which he spent his childhood there

11.PARTICIPLES

A.

I. Fill in the blanks with the participles in the box. Use each **ONCE**.

frightening	disappointed	surprised	tiring
tired	excited	confusing	surprising
broken	frightened	annoying	

1. Mondays at work are the most _____ days of the week. That's why I prefer to go home right after work on Mondays and spend the evening in front of the television doing nothing.
2. He was _____ to see his teacher in front of him as he wasn't expecting her.
3. My father's explanations are _____, they are not very clear.
4. I feel very _____ after giving parties.
5. When Sam learned that he could not win a scholarship to Harvard University, you can imagine how _____ he was. He had been working to get it for years.
6. It was _____ to see her at the market yesterday. I thought he had moved to Australia long time ago.
7. My sister is very _____ about the birth she is going to give next month.
8. Our neighbour's noise is very _____ downstairs.
9. When she told the children a _____ story, they all got _____ and didn't want to go to sleep.
10. We gave the _____ chair away.

II. Fill in the blanks with the phrases in the box.

newly engaged	poorly illustrated	recently married
well-timed	freshly made	well-paid
colourfully illustrated	recently published	

1. Nothing can be more delicious than _____ bread.
2. The _____ couple are on honeymoon at the Caribbean islands.
3. He hasn't got any financial problems because he has a _____ job.
4. It was a _____ book; there were very few pictures in it.

III. Use the words in the box to form present or past participles.

frighten	behave	break
last	light	sight

1. Most kitchen containers are made of solid rubber because it is a long- _____ material.
2. How do you expect me to walk that far with this _____ leg?
3. I like December very much because the streets are colourfully- _____ for Christmas.
4. I couldn't get to sleep for a long time after watching that _____ film.

IV. Match the words in columns A and B and fill in the blanks with the correct participles. Use each ONCE.

<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>
freshly	done
widely	drawn
recently	known
terribly	opened
well timed	

1. This is a _____ map. It's impossible to find our way with it.
2. It's a _____ fact that television has some harmful effects on children.
3. This is the most _____ pub in town. Let's get in and see what it is like.
4. This project is _____. Congratulations!

B.

I. Mark the best choice.

1. _____ aware of the dangers involved, we decided to cut across the forest.
a) Having been
b) Not being
c) In spite of
d) Although we
2. _____ the curtains, I was shocked to see that my front yard was a mess. A car had crashed into the garbage bins and there was trash everywhere.
a) Being opened
b) Opening
c) Having to open
d) By opening
3. Yesterday I went to the school cafeteria with my friends. There were other students there _____ 'Bridge'.
a) play
b) were playing
c) played
d) playing

II. Rewrite the following using the correct participle forms.

1. As I didn't know his room number, I asked the receptionist.
_____.
2. He felt sick because he had drunk too much.
_____.
3. She finished all the housework and then went to her neighbour for a cup of coffee.
_____.
4. We didn't know what to do so we decided to ask for some advice.
_____.
5. He tripped and broke his leg as he was going down the stairs.
_____.
6. We had booked our seats for the concert, so we didn't have to stand in a queue for hours.
_____, we didn't have to stand in a queue for hours.
7. His lawyer warned Jim about the high taxes, which changed his mind about buying another villa.
_____, Jim changed his mind about buying another villa.
8. We did some window-shopping and then decided what to buy.
_____.
9. As I didn't know what to say, I just smiled.
_____.
10. He didn't have a chance of winning the tennis tournament because he wasn't a good player.
_____.
11. I cleaned the living room. Then I started tidying up the kitchen.
_____.
12. I was not interested to see what would happen so I left the meeting early.
_____.
13. As he had witnessed the crime, he was expected to give evidence in court.
_____.

14. Tourists who intend to spend their holiday in Malta are advised to make early reservations.
- _____.

III. Change the words in brackets into participle forms.

1. The book _____ (write) by a friend of mine is in the list of best sellers.
2. _____ (reserve) a table a week in advance, we were seated immediately by the head waiter.
3. _____ (see) the old man crossing the street, the driver braked hard.
4. Martin has started to work for a company. However, _____ (have) his own business for many years, he now finds it hard to accept orders from another authority.
5. Romeo, _____ (believe) that Juliet was dead, decided to kill himself.
6. Bob, who got extremely angry at his boss, went out _____ (slam) the door.
7. The president entered the room, _____ (accompany) by his body guards.

Last Friday, our teacher took us to the Natural History Museum. First, we toured the (8)_____ (fascinate) displays of prehistoric animals. Then, we went into the next room, where there were some fossils of the earliest (9)_____ (know) plants. As we went on, it was (10)_____ (amaze) to see the displays of Homo Sapiens. Although my friends and I were extremely (11)_____ (exhaust) at the end of the day, we all appreciated the knowledge we had gained.

IV. Change the words in the box into participles.

hide	perform	park	protest
take	tie	do	

I was walking home when I saw a group of people (1)_____ against the nuclear experiments (2)_____ in the Pacific Ocean. The spokesman for the group was a young man with his hair (3)_____ in a pony tail. He was standing on a bus (4)_____ in the middle of the road. As he was passionately talking about the damage (5)_____ by the experiments, others were showing photographs (6)_____ in the test areas. One of them was very touching, it showed a sea lion (7)_____ behind a rock in terror. Then the police arrived to disperse the crowd as they

12. GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES

12.1 ALLOW – MAKE – LET

Complete or rewrite the sentences using the words given in the box in their correct forms.

make

let

allow

1. His parents didn't let him go out on weekdays.
_____ on weekdays.
2. His parents didn't mind if he came home after midnight.
He _____ after midnight.
3. When I was in the army, I had to go for a run every morning.
When I was in the army, they _____ every morning.
4. Brian and Robert are talking about their mothers.
Brian : I really get angry when my mother _____ wear a suit when we are going out for dinner with my father's friends from work. I think I'm old enough to decide what to wear on formal occasions.

Robert : I definitely agree with you.
5. I couldn't visit John in prison.
They _____ John in prison.
6. Tom can only go out to play with his friends after he does his homework.
His mother always _____ before he goes out to play with his friends.
7. The children had to stay in the room for two hours.
The children _____ leave the room for two hours.
8. I'm not allowed to grow my hair long.
My parents _____ my hair long.
9. We have to stay in the office until 6 p.m.
They _____ in the office until 6 p.m.
10. We couldn't listen to rock music at school.
_____ rock music at school.
11. Can we take photographs in the museum?
_____ in the museum?

12. When I was a teenager, my parents didn't let me stay out after midnight.
When I was a teenager, my parents _____
_____ before midnight.
13. On the plane you can walk around after take-off.
On the plane you _____ after take-off.
14. We have to speak English in class.
Our teacher _____.
15. You can't work abroad if you don't have a work permit.
You _____ abroad if you don't have a work permit.
16. We had to write our term-papers on the computer.
Our teacher never _____ our term-papers in pen.
17. I'm not allowed to keep pets in my flat.
My landlord _____ pets in my flat.
18. Secretary : May I take the day off, Sir?
Mr. Brown : Yes, sure.
Mr. Brown _____ the day off.
19. Police Officer : You have exceeded the speed limit. You must pay a fine.
Driver : Okay. I am very sorry.
The police officer _____.

12.2 ENOUGH AND TOO (... TO)

A. Fill in the blanks with ONE word only.

My sister's wedding was a disaster. First of all, she decided to get married very suddenly so there was little time to plan it properly, but still about fifty of her friends came to the reception in her studio. We had several problems with the people who organized the reception. For instance, there was (1) _____ much coke but there wasn't (2) _____ champagne because they had forgotten most of the champagne bottles at the back of the car. My father had to go to the nearest supermarket to buy some.

3. There were too _____ questions in the exam so most of the students couldn't finish answering them all on time.

4. A : Why did they cancel the board meeting?
B : There weren't _____ people to hold the meeting.
5. Tigers are _____ dangerous to keep as pets.
6. She is not fast _____ to win the race.

B. Complete the sentences with the given clues.

Mr. and Mrs. Henson want to move to a new house.

Mr. Henson : What do you think of the house in Green Street?

Mrs. Henson : Well, it's a detached house and the garden is lovely, but it's on a main road.
(1) _____ cars. This can be dangerous
(too)
for the children. And also (2) _____ noise.
(too)

Mr. Henson : You are right dear. What about the rooms?

Mrs. Henson : Oh, (3) _____. It has got only
(enough)
two small bedrooms. I don't want to live in a small house any more.

C. Rewrite the following using the given clues. Do not change the meaning.

1. She is too young to travel alone.

(enough)
2. The box was too heavy for me to carry.
The box wasn't _____
(enough)
3. The problem wasn't easy enough for me to solve.
The problem was _____
(too)
4. The milk wasn't cold enough. The baby couldn't drink it.
The milk was _____
(too)
5. My car is not very old. It is not considered a classic.

(enough)
6. The text is extremely difficult. The new students cannot understand it.

(too)

7. Jeremy eats too much junk food.
Jeremy _____ healthy food.
(enough)
8. This bed isn't very comfortable. I can't sleep in it.
This bed _____.
(enough)
9. The exercise was very difficult. The children couldn't do it.
The exercise _____.
(too)
10. He is quite clever. He can understand well.
_____.
(enough)
11. These clothes are very old. I can't wear them.
_____.
(too)
12. He is afraid. He cannot tell her the truth.
_____.
(too)
13. The man is stupid. He believes you.
_____.
(enough)
14. The story is short. We can read it in one lesson.
_____.
(enough)
15. That man is very tall. She can't dance with him.
_____.
(too)
16. The film is frightening. Children shouldn't watch it.
_____.
(too)
17. The teacher spoke fast. We couldn't understand him.
_____.
(too)
18. The wind is strong. It will blow the roof off.
_____.
(enough)

19. He hasn't got much courage. He can't be a mountaineer.
He isn't _____.
(enough)
20. She is rather short so she can't become a model.
She _____.
(enough)
21. The mountain path was very steep. The old farmer couldn't climb it.
The mountain path _____.
(too)
22. It's very cold so we can't have dinner on the balcony.
_____.
(enough)
23. She couldn't catch up with them because she walked too slowly.
_____.
(enough)
24. We can walk on the ice-it is thick.
_____.
(enough)

D. Mark the best choice.

1. I can't see you very well because it's dark and there is _____ light.
a) not enough c) more
b) too much d) enough
2. Although 3-year-old Tom is too young _____ to school, he pretends to be a student. Every morning he prepares his school bag and goes to his grandmother, who looks after him while his parents are at work.
a) going c) to go
b) who goes d) is going
3. It is _____ to dig the garden today.
a) too hot c) very hot
b) hotter d) hot
4. When we left the party, we were still hungry because there _____ food.
a) wasn't nearly as much c) wasn't enough
b) was too bad d) was a bit
5. He was dismissed as he had argued with the boss about the working conditions which he thought were _____ to put up with, even for a strong and healthy person.
a) very heavily c) too heavy
b) so heavy d) heavy enough

12.3 FORMS OF *USED TO*

- A. The Black family have moved from Canada to Switzerland. How are their lives different? Use *used to* or *didn't use to*.

Canada	Switzerland
They lived in a town.	They live in a city.
They lived in a small house.	They live in a big flat.
They had a dog.	They don't have a dog.
Mr.Black was a farmer.	He's a salesman.
They ate healthy food.	They eat unhealthy food.
Their son Andy was very lazy at school.	He is hardworking now.
Mr.Black didn't smoke.	He smokes a lot.
Mrs.Black wasn't fat.	She is very fat.
They enjoyed life.	They don't enjoy life much.
Andy didn't like school.	He likes it now.
Mrs.Black was a housewife.	She is a typist.

eg. The Black family used to live in a town, but now they live in a city.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.
6. _____.
7. _____.
8. _____.
9. _____.
10. _____.

- B. Rewrite the sentences using *used to*, *get used to*, *be used to*.

1. There wasn't much air pollution 15 years ago.
_____ much air pollution 15 years ago.
2. I eat only vegetables and fruit. I am accustomed to it.
I _____.
3. I disliked wearing a uniform when I first joined the army, but I don't mind it any more.
I _____ a uniform.

4. My sister started dying her hair after she graduated from university.
My sister _____ when she was at university.
5. Cycling to school is something that I find strange.
I _____.
6. Speaking in public is something I always do.
I _____ in public.
7. They have built an art gallery near my flat.
_____.
8. They have pulled down the cinema on the Main street.
_____.
9. Home computers are not expensive any more.
Home computers _____ in the past.
10. There were a few shopping centers in Ankara 10 years ago.
_____ 10 years ago.

C. Complete the sentences in a meaningful way using the correct forms of *used to*, *get used to* and *be used to*.

1. Our new neighbours are very noisy. I expect we _____, but it's very annoying now.
2. Fred isn't married and he doesn't have many friends but he doesn't mind it because he _____ alone.
3. My husband started to travel a lot after he got a new job. At first I found this quite difficult but now I _____ away.
4. She looks sleepy. She _____ so early in the morning.
5. There _____ a language laboratory in that school, but there is one now.
6. When I was 8, I _____ swimming but now I don't.
7. I don't feel well after a big meal. I _____ so much.
8. Tim _____ so much coffee. He can't sleep now.
9. We felt very sad when our teacher changed at primary school, but soon we _____ the new one.
10. At first Jane didn't like school but then _____ it.

12.4 CAUSATIVE VERBS

A. Complete or rewrite the following sentences (use the clues if given).

1. They clean my coat at the dry cleaner's.

I _____ at the dry cleaner's.

2. How often _____ (you / your teeth / check)?

3. Winter is around the corner, but Tom _____
(yet / the central heating / install).

4. A : I've spilled red wine on my new dress.

B : Don't worry. You can _____ (clean). I know a good place
that gets out even the most stubborn stains.

5. Has anyone ever tested your eyes?

Have you ever _____?

6. Mary is visiting her friend Melanie.

Mary : Your house looks wonderful.

_____?

Melanie : Yes, I have. I paid a lot of money to the decorators but I guess it's worth it. I
really like the new look.

7. I am going to a doctor. He is going to take my blood pressure.

I am going to _____.

8. The doctor wanted the X-ray of my stomach on Saturday.

I _____ on Saturday.

9. Your house needs painting.

You should _____.

10. I never wash my car myself.

I _____
(always)

11. Mary will _____ (her hair / do) before she goes to the party.

12. I take my car to the garage to be serviced every six months.

_____.

13. Some workers are repairing the leak in our roof now.

We _____.

14. In most hypermarkets, they entertain your children while you're shopping.

In most hypermarkets, you can _____ while you're
shopping.

15. Our teacher'd better explain the causatives again. Some of us couldn't understand it.

We should _____.

B. Complete the sentences using the words in the box. Use each ONCE.

have	get
------	-----

1. Father : Can you wash the car? I'll give you £1 to do it.
Tom : Oh, all right.
Tom's father _____.
2. Sue and Jim's wedding photographs were taken at a photographic studio.
Sue and Jim _____.

12.5 VERBS OF PERCEPTION

Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

1. My grandfather is sleeping in his bedroom. I can hear him _____ (snore).
2. When we walked past his house we heard him _____ (practice) the flute.
3. I saw her _____ (steal) the golden necklace and _____ (leave) the shop immediately.
4. It was a great pleasure to see my uncle _____ (win) the tennis match last year.
5. I was frightened when I heard the door _____ (open) at midnight.
6. While I was walking down the street, I suddenly heard someone _____ (shout) 'Help!'
7. As I was running past the tennis court, I noticed some children _____ (play) tennis.
8. They saw her _____ (fall) into the lake.
9. I feel the drops of sweat _____ (trickle) down my back.
10. I saw Sue _____ (read) my letters in my bedroom.
11. Bird watchers observe wild birds _____ (fly) in their natural surroundings.
12. I felt something _____ (move) on my neck and screamed.
13. We watched a caterpillar _____ (crawl) up the leg of a chair and _____ (fall) down.

14. My cat 'Pussy' enjoys listening to me _____ (sing) a song before it falls asleep.
15. When I got home late at night, I found my younger sister _____ (sleep) on the sofa.

Last Monday I was sitting on my balcony and watching some children (16)_____ (play) hopscotch in the garden when I noticed a car (17)_____ (come) down the road and (18)_____ (stop) on the other side, just opposite my house. There were three men in the car. I heard one of them (19)_____ (yell) for help. Then I saw another one (20)_____ (get out) of the car and (21)_____ (enter) our building. Suddenly I heard my doorbell (22)_____ (ring) and smelt something (23)_____ (burn). I got into panic and thought that I shouldn't open the door. But then I heard somebody (24)_____ (knock) on the window and (25)_____ (break) it.

That's all I can remember. When I opened my eyes I was in hospital.

12.6 REVIEW OF GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES

A. Mark the best choice.

1. Joanne forbade her younger brother _____ her room.
a) entering
b) that he wouldn't enter
c) not to enter
d) to enter
2. Many parents don't approve of their children _____ home after midnight.
a) to coming
b) come
c) coming
d) to come
3. The salesman showed us _____ the washing machine.
a) for using
b) how to use
c) the working of
d) to work
4. A razor is something that you use for _____.
a) shave
b) shaving
c) to shave
d) shaving it
5. A : What would you like _____ ?
B : White wine, please.
a) drinking
b) to drink
c) a drink
d) drink
6. James is very proud of his father, who was the first person _____ from a university in his family.
a) graduating
b) that have graduated
c) to graduate
d) having to graduate

7. Although he had a fight with Michelle earlier, Josh is still hoping _____ to her barbecue party.
- a) he is invited c) for being invited
b) to have the invitation d) to be invited

B. Fill in the blanks using either the gerund or the (to) + infinitive forms.

I.

1. I don't mind my office _____ (change).
2. I forgot _____ (take) the books back to the library today.
3. You know me. However, I don't remember _____ (meet) you.
4. I'll never forget _____ (watch) the sunset over Lake Victoria. It was wonderful.
5. Call me whenever you think the grass needs _____ (cut).
6. I called Mum on our way to Michigan, when we stopped _____ (get) some petrol.
7. I have never regretted _____ (tell) the truth.
8. If you can't concentrate on your work anymore, try _____ (take) a shower. That might help.
9. Remember _____ (buy) the tickets before they are sold out.
10. My instructor advised me _____ (make) a list of the new vocabulary items every day.
11. I had to finish my drink in the hall as they don't allow people _____ (enter) the cinema with beverages.
12. We decided to sell the piano as my daughter stopped _____ (take) piano lessons years ago.

II.

1. I was told that the car wasn't worth _____ (buy) because it was very old.
2. There is no point in _____ (cry) over the accident now. You shouldn't have driven while you were drunk.
3. Don't throw away those gift wraps. You can use them for _____ (cover) your books.
4. A : Arnold doesn't want to come with us. He doesn't feel like _____ (go) out today.
B : That's okay. He can join us another time.

5. We've bought a new house. It's in very good condition except for the garage, which needs _____ (paint).
6. A : How did you manage to get here so fast?
B : We skipped lunch and drove past all the restaurants. We only stopped _____ (fill) the tank at a gas station.

Dear Aunt Mary,

Finally, I've managed (7)_____ (find) someone who is genuinely interested in the research that I'm doing. The biology professors at my university are all too busy (8)_____ (help) me. They are only concerned about (9)_____ (publish) their own material. Professor Greenberg, from Boston College, however, took my research very seriously. He even offered (10)_____ (let) me use the faculty lab for my experiments. You know, that's actually against the rules. They do not permit students from other universities to do experiments in their labs. I really appreciate him (11)_____ (be) so involved in my project. He supports me in whatever I do and has encouraged me (12)_____ (write) about the results in next month's issue of *Science Magazine*...

Many people must have dreamed of (13)_____ (own) a small house in a foreign country. Others, with even bigger ideas and a lot more money, may even have considered (14)_____ (buy) hotels. In any case, it is absolutely essential (15)_____ (know) a great deal about the value of property—otherwise the buyer may be at the mercy of dishonest agents.

Some tourists, however, are so foolish that nothing can prevent them from (16)_____ (be) cheated. About 3 years ago a Japanese tourist attempted (17)_____ (buy) the Colosseum in Rome. His agents told him that the building was in need of repair but it was well worth (18)_____ (spend) money on a building like that. They took a deposit of 200,000 lire and told him that they would complete the arrangements that evening. The poor Japanese tourist agreed (19)_____ (meet) them at a certain hotel that evening but, of course they never came.

Maria and Sally are talking on the phone.

Maria : Oh, I forgot to tell you. Janet's suddenly got married.

Sally : Oh, no! Not to that dreadful man she was going out with! His name is Peter, isn't it?

Maria : Yes, that's the one, I'm afraid.

Sally : That's awful. What a huge mistake she's made! It's simply impossible for me (20)_____ (understand) what made her (21)_____ (decide) to do a crazy thing like that. Can you imagine how terrible (22)_____ (be) married to him would be?

Maria : I couldn't even begin to imagine it. Actually, I did my best (23)_____ (stop) her. I told her months ago to stop (24)_____ (see) him, but she stubbornly refused (25)_____ (take) my advice. You know how head-strong she is.

Sally : I certainly do. You are not the only one who tried to save her from disaster. I myself urged her several times to consider at least (26)_____ (put off) (27)_____ (get) married until they knew each other better. Now it has turned out that I wasted my time. When Janet makes up her mind, it isn't worth even (28)_____ (try) to change it.

Maria : Well, she chose (29)_____ (rush) into this ridiculous marriage instead of listening to us. Now she'll just have to live with the consequences.

Jack bought this lovely new house in the woods. Since he has refused (30)_____ (cut) down any trees, there are no paved roads going to his house. Therefore, visiting him means (31)_____ (hike) at least two hours in the rugged country from the station. However, I like Jack, so I finally made up my mind (32)_____ (pay) him a visit. I didn't mind (33)_____ (walk) so far but I dreaded (34)_____ (find/not) him at home. It was no use (35)_____ (call) him because he never answers the phone. I attempted (36)_____ (reach) him by (37)_____ (leave) messages on his answering machine. Did he acknowledge them? No! At any rate, one day I decided to take a chance. To this day, I still remember (38)_____ (ring) the bell all out of breath and the relief I felt when I saw Jack with a glass of cold beer in his hand. Jack, as cheeky as ever, said, "Hey buddy, I hope you didn't forget (39)_____ (bring) some snacks."

Dear Maria,

I know you hate (40)_____ (tell) what to do but I just can't help (41)_____ (give) you a few words of advice before you leave for England.

I think the first thing for you to do when you get there is to find a nice family (42)_____ (stay) with. When I was in England, I realized that while some families allow their guests (43)_____ (do) more or less what they want, others may insist on their (44)_____ (do) all sorts of housework in addition to (45)_____ (look) after the kids. As the program of the English course that you're going to attend will probably be very loaded, you won't be able to spend a lot of time (46)_____ (help) the family with the housework.

This is why I want you to consider (47)_____ (stay) with the Jacksons, in Wimbledon. Mrs. Jackson is a wonderful person. If you can get a room there, you needn't (48)_____ (worry) about anything! During my stay with them, I really had a good time. Mrs. Jackson will help you a lot with your homework, and I'm sure you'll get a lot of chance (49)_____ (practise) your English.

Well, that's all I want to tell you for the time being. I hope you will make the best of your stay in England. Hope to hear from you soon.

Roberto

A : Why do you look so miserable?

B : I've been on a diet for a week and I haven't been able to lose any weight so far!

A : Why don't you try (50)_____ (take) some exercise? Your house is close to a park so it's a good idea (51)_____ (go) jogging there every morning.

B : My doctor has suggested the same thing but I loathe (52)_____ (get) up early in the morning!

A : Well, if I were you, I'd (53)_____ (take) my doctor's advice more seriously!

C. Complete the sentences using the clues if given.

A : What is this strange instrument?

B : I guess it's something used (1)_____ (make) holes in paper.

2. Alice is unhappy with the room service at the hotel. She wants to complain about it to the porter. You know that this won't solve the problem. What do you say to her?

It's no _____ to the porter.

3. You draw straight lines with a ruler.

A ruler is used _____.

4. Barry is at a stationery.

Barry : I want to buy something whose name I do not remember. It is a white liquid in a small plastic bottle. We _____ mistakes.

The stationer : I see. I guess you want Tipp-ex. Here you are. It is \$3.

5. Simon wishes he hadn't sold his car.

Simon regrets _____.

6. I like playing tennis more than swimming.

I'd rather _____.

7. It's no use applying for this job unless you have all the necessary qualifications.

There is no _____.

8. I'm grateful to him because he took me to the airport.

I appreciate _____.

9. William can do better work.

William is capable _____.

10. 'We should take the train', said Sue.

Sue suggested _____.

11. Despite the new law, people went on taking the drug.

The new law didn't prevent _____.

12. I'm sure I'll pass, but I'm still worried about my exam results.

I can't help _____.

13. Don't take a shower before you go jogging; it is pointless!

There _____ before you go jogging.

14. He started drinking after he got the sack.

_____ before he got the sack.
(used to)

15. My father cannot cook well.

My father _____.
(good at)

16. I don't have enough money, so I cannot buy this jacket.

_____.
(afford)

17. Mary doesn't put her books away.

Mary leaves _____.
(lie)

18. I don't know how to write computer programs well.

I'm not very good _____.

19. People interrupt me while I am working. I hate it.

I _____.
(can't stand)

20. " Don't forget to lock the door , will you ?" Alice said to Robert.

Alice _____.
(remind)

21. It took her three hours to clean the house.

She _____.
(spend)

D. Fill in the blanks using the words in the box. Don't forget to make the necessary changes.

be	do	resign	work
shout	spend	steal	go

Her boss, Mr. Rodgers, accused Mary (1)_____ money from the safe.

However, when the real thief was caught, he felt sorry (2)_____ at her

in front of her colleagues. No matter how many times he apologized

(3)_____ so rude, Mr. Rodgers could not prevent Mary

(4)_____.

Being an assistant manager is a difficult job. I'm really tired
(5)_____ till 7 p.m. during the week, arranging meetings, writing
reports and dealing with customers. Sometimes I even go to the office at weekends.
Nowadays, I'm so exhausted that I do not feel (6)_____ anything.

I have always dreamt (7)_____ my summer holiday in Hawaii.
Yesterday when my husband came home with two plane tickets to Hawaii, I couldn't
believe it. To tell the truth, it was the best surprise I had ever had. You just cannot imagine
how much I'm looking forward (8)_____ there. I'm happy that finally
my dream will come true.

13. CONNECTIVES

13.1 EXPRESSING CAUSE AND EFFECT USING *SO / SUCH ... THAT*

Rewrite the following without changing the meaning. Use the clues where given.

1. I was worried about my exams. I decided to stay at home and study.

_____.
(so/that)

2. His excuse was silly . I didn't accept it.

He made such _____.

3. The book was very interesting. I finished it in one day.

It _____.
(such/that)

4. He is very hardworking, so he never fails his examinations.

He is such _____.

5. The performance was very successful and the audience applauded for fifteen minutes.

It _____.
(such/that)

6. He was a very successful student. He graduated in only three years.

(so/that)

7. Hearing the bad news, Martha started crying.

It _____ Martha started crying.
(such/that)

8. The cake was very delicious. She ate three pieces.

The cake was _____.
(so/that)

9. There was a very dense fog. The drivers couldn't see anything.

It was _____.
(such/that)

10. The party was very dull so the guests left early.

It _____.
(such/that)

11. He was driving too fast. He couldn't stop at the red light.

He _____.
(so/that)

13.2 EXPRESSING PURPOSE USING *SO THAT*, *IN ORDER TO* AND *BECAUSE*

A. Use *because* or *so that* and match the letters with the numbers.

eg. We had to use candles because K.

1. John is going to Paris _____.
2. The army is changing some rules _____.
3. The parliament passed a new law _____.
4. Mary got a new job _____.
5. Richard has bought a dishwasher _____.
6. Susan has got contact lenses _____.
7. We have to learn English _____.
8. I am trying to save money _____.
9. Sally went shopping yesterday _____.
10. We planted some roses in the garden _____.

- A. Women can become soldiers.
- B. We can get a better job.
- C. She wasn't happy with her old one.
- D. He wants to practice his French.
- E. She wanted to buy a new dress for the party.
- F. Government offices won't waste money.
- G. My mother loves them.
- H. I can buy a new car next year.
- I. She can't use glasses in the lab.
- J. His wife won't have to spend so much time in the kitchen.
- K. The electricity went off.

B. Complete/ Rewrite the following without changing the meaning. Use the clues where given.

1. As they do not want to leave fingerprints, most thieves wear gloves.
Most thieves wear gloves so that _____.
2. Eat something. Otherwise you might feel hungry during the exam.
Eat something so that _____.
3. You should handle the saucepan carefully because otherwise your hand might get burnt.
You _____ burnt.
(so that)

4. Mrs. Williams had a nervous breakdown because her husband died suddenly.
Because of _____.
5. People do bungee jumping as a way of bringing some excitement into their lives.
People do bungee jumping so as to _____.
6. I didn't tell him the rest of the story. I didn't want to cause any trouble.
_____.
(so as to)
7. Strict measures should be taken so that rare species are not overhunted.
_____.
(so as to)

C. Rewrite these sentences using *so that*.

1. Be quiet! I want to hear what Sharon is saying.
_____.
2. Last week Mary and Jane hired a baby-sitter. They wanted to be able to go to a dinner party.
_____.
3. Yesterday I put the meat in the oven at 5:00. I wanted it to be ready by 6:30.
_____.
4. She cashed a cheque yesterday. She wanted to make sure that she had enough money to go shopping.
_____.
5. They hurried. They didn't want to be late for the meeting.
_____.
6. We locked the door. We wanted to be safe.
_____.
7. I speeded up. I wanted to overtake the car in front of me.
_____.
8. Stand up. I cannot see you.
_____.
9. Please turn up the radio. I want to listen to the news, too.
_____.

10. The government wanted to build new blocks of flats. Therefore, they pulled down the old ones.

_____.

11. Anne tied a string around her finger because she didn't want to forget to take the books she had borrowed back to the library.

_____.

12. All motor vehicles should use unleaded petrol so as to reduce air pollution.

_____.

13. Turn down the music because the baby is sleeping.

_____.

D. Complete the sentences.

1. They arrived early in order to _____.
2. _____ in order not to catch germs from their patients.
3. We decided to build a bridge so that _____.
4. We had to book tickets for the performance because _____.
5. We've installed clean air equipment so as not to _____.
6. I'll get to the point straight-away because _____.

E. Give reasons using *in order to*, *so that* and *because*

eg. Jane sold her car and bought a bicycle *in order to save money.*
so that she wouldn't get stuck in traffic jams.
because petrol became very expensive.

1. Peter bought a house in the country _____.
- _____.
- _____.

2. Mary decided to join a drama club _____.
- _____.
- _____.

3. Bill decided to retire early _____.
- _____.
- _____.

4. Joanne stopped smoking

5. Vince wants to buy a computer

14. EMPHATIC STRUCTURES

14.1 CLEFT SENTENCES

A. Rewrite each remark as a cleft sentence. Use the words given.

1. The "Sunflowers" was painted by Van Gogh, not by Gauguin.
It _____, not Gauguin.
2. David never apologizes for his mistakes. I can't stand that about him.
What _____.
3. I got to the bookstore and then I realized that I didn't have any money.
It _____
(until)
4. Bennetton's advertisements raise awareness about global issues, and I like that .
The thing _____.
5. "Exodus" was sung by Bob Marley, not by Geldof.
It _____, not Bob Geldof.
6. Computers rarely work properly, which I hate.
The thing _____.

B. Rewrite the following statements by changing the focus of information in each so that the focus is on the underlined section.

1. He wants to get married.
What _____.
2. Kate wore her best dress to the party last night.
It _____.
3. Kate wore her best dress to the party last night.
It _____.
4. Kate wore her best dress to the party last night.
It _____.
5. Kate wore her best dress to the party last night.
It _____.
6. The close contact with the customers makes the job interesting.
What _____.
7. I only want 10 minutes' rest.
All _____.

8. I saw something very appealing.
What _____.
9. His inconsistency stopped us.
What _____.
10. I don't understand why he boasts.
What _____.
11. Dorothy isn't the manager; Mary is.
It _____; _____.
12. I didn't lose my purse; I lost my credit cards.
It _____; _____ my credit cards.
13. I haven't been to Europe; I have been to India.
It _____; _____.
14. He isn't studying engineering; he's studying economics.
It _____.
15. I am not crazy; you are!
It _____; it's you.
16. You don't need encouragement; you need determination.
It _____; _____.
17. She doesn't love you; she loves Bill.
It _____; _____.
18. I need a pen.
What _____.
19. I like the way she treats people.
What _____.
20. I hate his attitude.
What _____.
21. Jogging keeps me fit.
What _____.
22. Children usually suffer the most after a war.
It _____.

23. I first saw the film which won two Oscars in London.

It _____.

24. Talking to Smith really inspired me to start writing a new book.

What _____.

25. Bill broke the news to me.

It _____.

14.2 INVERSIONS

A. Agree with the following.

eg: *'I wasn't amazed.'* *'Nor/Neither was Harry.'*

1. The chicken was bad, and _____ the wine.

2. 'Mary looks tired.' _____ you.'

3. The bike has got two wheels, and _____ the motorbike.

4. Penguins can't fly, and _____ ostriches.

5. 'John hasn't left.' _____ I.'

6. Jennifer won't be here on time, and _____ her friends.

7. My mother doesn't like coffee, and _____ my father.

8. 'I don't like going to discos.' _____ my sister and Jane.'

9. The president will fly to America and _____ the vice-president.

10. Nobody smokes in our family and _____ the members of Roger's family.

B. Disagree with the following.

eg: *We didn't speak Turkish in class.*

Didn't you? I did.

1. We used to eat in the cafeteria.

_____.

2. Tom's mother makes him drink milk before he goes to bed.

_____.

3. I have paid the bill.

_____.

4. The children will go to bed early.

_____.

5. We had to sweep the leaves out of the garden.

_____.

6. Rita and Roger had forgotten to lock the front door.

_____.

7. We are eating pizza tonight.

_____.

8. I can't go out tonight.

_____.

9. John wasn't taking a photograph.

_____.

C. Mark the best choice.

1. Rarely _____ a proper sentence before he is two years old.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| a) makes a child | c) does a child make |
| b) a child speaks | d) a child makes |

2. _____ dustpans and brushes.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| a) Hung on the ceiling | b) The ceiling hung |
| b) On the ceiling hung | d) Hung the ceiling |

3. The police said that the man was extremely dangerous and that on no account _____.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a) he should be approached | c) he shouldn't be approached |
| b) he be approached | d) should he be approached |

4. _____ that everyone left the auditorium.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| a) He spoke monotonously so | c) Monotonously did he speak |
| b) So monotonously did he speak | d) Did he speak so monotonously |

5. _____, that part of the city wouldn't have been flooded.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a) Were precautions taken | c) If precautions were taken |
| b) If precautions had taken | d) Had precautions been taken |

I would never again need to worry about the future! ____ (6) ____ need to borrow money from friends on any account, and still less ____ (7) ____ on the favours of rich relatives! On the contrary, under no circumstances ____ (8) ____ on any person. But ____ (9) ____ at the time that my luck was soon to change.

____(10)____ come into the money when the shares fell drastically on the Stock Exchange. ____ (11)____ to enjoy my wealth than I was again reduced to my former state of poverty. I waited in vain for the shares to regain their former value, but never ____ (12)____ that feeling of sudden fortune. ____ (13)____ that money alone does not lead to happiness and success, and thinking back over this episode in my life, I rarely wish that I were a man of fortune.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 6. a) Would I not
b) Would I
c) I would not
d) I would | 7. a) would I be dependent
b) I would be dependent
c) dependent would I be
d) dependent I would be |
| 8. a) I would feel financially dependent
b) financially dependent would I feel
c) dependent would I feel financially
d) would I feel financially dependent | 9. a) little did I know
b) did I know little
c) little I did know
d) I did know little |
| 10. a) Had I scarcely
b) Scarcely I had
c) I had scarcely
d) Had scarcely I | 11. a) I no sooner had begun
b) No sooner had I begun
c) No sooner did I begin
d) I no sooner began |
| 12. a) again was I to experience
b) was I to experience again
c) I was to experience again
d) again I was to experience | 13. a) Did I realise only after years of hard work
b) I did realise only after years of hard work
c) Only after years of hard work I did realise
d) Only after years of hard work did I realise |

D. Rewrite these sentences without changing the meaning.

eg. I have never heard a weaker excuse!
Never have I heard a weaker excuse.

- If they were to enact that law, there would be a chaos.
_____.
- If the police had found out, you would really have got into trouble.
_____.
- If you should become aware of anything, let me know.
_____.
- If he has stolen anything, he will have to be fired.
_____.
- If I had known the truth, I would have rejected doing it.
_____.
- If Bill had not dropped his keys, he would have managed to enter the house.
_____.

E. Answer the following questions emphatically, making the necessary changes in the sentences.

1. Is it true that the police sometimes doubted his innocence of the murder?
Not for one moment _____.
2. Is it possible that you will invest all your money in that company again?
Never again _____.
3. Do you believe we should construct more factories in this district?
On no account _____.
4. Is it true that environmental pollution has taken place before this decade?
Not until this decade _____.
5. Is it likely that such quantities of snow have often fallen here during winter months?
Rarely _____.
6. Do you think there were more rabies cases in this part of the country than in that industrial city?
Nowhere _____.
7. Is it your opinion that we can save the factory by other means than making workers redundant?
Only by _____.
8. Would you say you have in any way encouraged people to exhibit offensive behaviour?
In no way _____.
9. Is it true that the colonel helped to plan the curfew and did not supported the idea of coup d'etat?
Not only _____.
10. Do you think the prime minister will gain popularity by enacting new laws and freezing prices?
Neither by _____.
11. They had hardly finished their work when the visitors arrived.
Hardly _____.
12. They scarcely tell us what is going on.
Scarcely _____.
13. She had no sooner entered the room than she was told about the bad news.
No sooner _____.

14. I realised his absence only after I was told about it.
Only after _____.
15. The boy was watching me behind his mother.
Behind _____.
16. I realised only then that I had forgotten my briefcase at home.
Only then _____.
17. I have seldom been subject to such an indecent assault.
Seldom _____.
18. I had no sooner switched on the TV than the lights went out.
No sooner _____.
19. Mary was not only late, but she had also left all the documents at home.
Not only _____.
20. I've never heard such a faulty statement.
Never _____.
21. I understood the hidden message in the film only after reading the critics.
Only after _____.
22. It matters little to me what people think of my attitude.
Little _____.
23. You should not invite him again under any circumstances.
Under no circumstances _____.
24. The student not once did his homework.
Not once _____.
25. An individual rarely seizes an opportunity like the one that Tom has.
Rarely _____.

15. GENERAL REVISION

15.1 CLOZE TESTS

Fill in each blank with ONE word. Contractions are considered as one word.

1

Bill : (1)_____ you at the meeting yesterday?

Jim : No, I (2)_____ go there.

Bill : Why not?

Jim : Well, two policemen (3)_____ to my house yesterday afternoon and they took me to the police station.

Bill : The police station? Why?

Jim : I don't know. They asked me a lot of questions about my neighbour Mr. West. (4)_____ flats are on the same floor. (5)_____ flat is opposite my flat.

Bill : What kind of questions did the policemen ask?

Jim : "Do you know Mr. West?" "Has he got (6)_____ sisters or brothers in this town?" "(7)_____ visits him at the weekend?" You know, questions like that.

Bill : That's strange. Very strange...

2

A : Can you tell us about your hobbies, Mr. Holmes?

B : Well, I spend most of my free time (1)_____ to classical music. I find the music of Mozart very relaxing.

A : What about sports?

B : Oh, I'm quite lazy, so I don't do much sports. I sometimes go (2)_____ a swim, but that's all. I'm more interested in social work, however. In fact, I'm an adviser for a self-help group. We meet (3)_____ two weeks with the foreign students on our campus to discuss their daily problems.

A : And what about...

3

A : What do you (1)_____ in your spare time?

B : I enjoy (2)_____ a lot, so I usually go for a walk in the forest when I'm free. Also, I (3)_____ a lot of reading, especially detective stories. I think they are very interesting and help me to relax when I'm on the bus returning home from work.

A : Do you play a musical (4)_____ ?

B : Yes, I do. I can play (5)_____ piano. Actually, I'm quite good (6)_____ playing it. We've got a piano in our living room and I practise whenever I can.

A : Do you like (7)_____, for example, things like sweaters and cardigans for your children?

B : No, I don't, because I don't know how to do that. I always buy sweaters for them.

4

(1)_____ protect myself (2)_____ the sun, I started (3)_____ long-sleeved shirts ever since I read an article about the big hole in the ozone layer. The article made me realize (4)_____ serious the situation is.

5

Teresa : Mario, how do you get to work every morning?

Mario : Well, I prefer travelling (1)_____ train because first of all, trains are always on time so they are (2)_____. And also, I can afford the fare because trains aren't very (3)_____. It (4)_____ only about \$2 on weekdays.

Teresa : But trains stop at every single station, don't they?

Mario : Yes, they do indeed. That's why they cannot speed up and so they are (5)_____. The journey (6)_____ about 1.5 hours. I catch the 7.30 train. I (7)_____ at work at 9:00. But they seem to have almost no accidents so they are (8)_____.

Teresa : It must be difficult to find a seat during the rush hour.

Mario : Yes, they are a bit (9)_____, but I think the train is the cheapest, safest and most comfortable way of travelling.

6

He needs (1)_____ pen and (2)_____ paper, but he doesn't need (3)_____ books.

4. My room _____ west, so it's sunny all afternoon.

5. She's got too _____ friends so she spends all her time with them, which means she can't study at all.

7

Adventure travel is travel you can experience with all your senses. The adventure traveller is a person (1)_____ uses independent modes of transport that enable him/her to go where and when s/he pleases. The adventure traveller often (2)_____ travelling alone. If you travel alone, you (3)_____ to be very independent and self-sufficient. If you (4)_____ with another person, make sure you choose your friend carefully. In remote places you (5)_____ probably be the focus of interest, so make sure you are always patient with the local people. Travelling (6)_____ a guide will lead you into a new exciting world (7)_____ you might miss on your own.

If you cycle, you (8)_____ have to carry a heavy pack on your back. You (9)_____ put your things in the pannier of the bicycle. You can go greater distances than (10)_____ foot, but at a speed that enables you to see and discover around.

8

Dear Kate,

I finally have the information we need about our trip to Montreal. Now we have to decide if we should take the train or the bus. The bus (1)_____ at 8:30 in the morning and it (2)_____ in Montreal at 5:35 p.m. every day. The train (3)_____ to Montreal at 9 p.m..

A return ticket on the bus is (4)_____ than a train ticket. The bus ticket (5)_____ \$105 and the train \$120 - but I expect the train (6)_____ be more comfortable. And also the food service on the train is (7)_____ than it is on the bus.

We also have to decide where to stay in Montreal. There (8)_____ several kinds of places to stay in. We can stay at a bed and breakfast or at a hotel such as the Centre International. The Centre International (9)_____ got 200 rooms and 5 different restaurants. In fact, it is Montreal's (10)_____ hotel with so many rooms.

Please call or write soon to let me know what you think.

Your friend,

Carla.

The Red Pepper

The Red Pepper is a very good restaurant. You find delicious food there and the prices are reasonable. I (1)_____ there with a friend of mine last week. We (2)_____ lamb with fresh vegetables and a salad. The lamb (3)_____ very good but there wasn't (4)_____ oil and vinegar on the salad, so I asked the waiter to bring some more oil and vinegar. For dessert we had a wonderful piece of chocolate cake. There were too (5)_____ customers but because it is a large restaurant we found a table by the window. It is (6)_____ open so you can go there at any time of the day. Also it's very convenient as it is near the city centre. You can go there (7)_____ foot. It (8)_____ only a few minutes.

10

Newark is a small college town of about 26 residents. The university campus is in the center of the town and many of the residents are students. Newark (1)_____ a lot of facilities for the students. (2)_____ are many cafés; students can go to these cafés in the evenings. The most popular one is (3)_____ Main Street. It's called Café Brew Ha Ha. It's (4)_____ Pizza Grotto and The Buttery Restaurant. In the center of the town, (5)_____ is a large department store and some small shops for general merchandise, such as clothing, school supplies etc. Newark (6)_____ near the sea coast so students have to take a bus to go to the beach. The journey takes about 2 hours. Actually students (7)_____ often go to the beach for swimming as there's a very big swimming pool on the campus.

My (8)_____ Martin is my mother's elder brother. He's my favourite among my mother's family. Martin is married (9)_____ Linda. Martin and Linda (10)_____ have any children. I often visit them because they (11)_____ in a house quite near ours. I really enjoy being with them.

12. My sister does not like wearing a skirt. She _____ wears it on special occasions such as weddings or formal meetings.

11

My brother lives in a detached house (1)_____ the country. His house (2)_____ west and has a (3)_____ of a lovely park.

Before you buy a dress it is better to (4)_____ it on. The size may not be right and in that case it will not (5)_____ you.

12

People spend their free time doing certain activities. These activities change depending on the interests of people. My brother, for example, enjoys (1)_____ computer games. He spends most of his time in front of the computer trying to (2)_____ the highest points. I can't understand what is so interesting about computer games. I personally think they are very (3)_____. I prefer doing other things in my spare time. For instance, I (4)_____ a lot of reading. I also like (5)_____ for a walk, especially at the weekends.

13

My brother is a waiter in a Mexican Restaurant. He (1)_____ with customers. Although he doesn't (2)_____ much money, he likes his job very much. He expects he will be (3)_____ to head waiter.

I'm a mechanic. I can (4)_____ all kinds of cars. I (5)_____ my job two months ago and I haven't found a new one yet. I have applied (6)_____ several jobs and if I'm lucky I'll (7)_____ one of them.

14

Mary Goldman started working as an administrative secretary at the White House. Due to her position at work, she cannot dress (1)_____ she likes. She has to be prim and proper and wear smart skirts, jackets or dresses everyday. Last week, Mary went shopping and spent \$500 (2)_____ new clothes. When she got home, she realized that one of the skirts she had bought had a stain on it. Mary took the skirt back to the shop the next day. She asked for a (3)_____, but the shop assistant refused to give her money back because Mary had lost her (4)_____. Mary did not say anything as she knew it was her fault, not the shop assistant's.

Sting, who was (5)_____ holiday last August, came to Istanbul with his family and the members of his band. They wanted to see the beautiful sights of the city so they joined an (6)_____ round Istanbul, which was specially organised for

them. They also had a chance to taste the delicious (7)_____ specialties such as şiş kebab and mantı. Sting and some of the people in the group bought carpets, rugs or lucky charms as (8)_____ to help them remember the days they spent in Istanbul.

15

Middle East Technical University has got one of the largest libraries in Ankara. Unless you become a member , you are not allowed to (1)_____ books from the library. They let you keep a book for two weeks. If you don't (2)_____ it after two weeks, you are made to (3)_____ a fine.

If you want to make a call from a public phone box, all you need is a phone card or coins. First you pick up the (4)_____ and insert your card or coins. Then (5)_____ the number and wait for the person to answer. Sometimes the line may be (6)_____ because the person is talking to somebody else. In that case, you will have to try again.

16

Tonight Linda and Tom are going to celebrate their third anniversary. Linda wants to cook something special. Her friend has given her a recipe for *Lasagne al forno* . At the moment, she is in the kitchen putting the ingredients together. She has flour, mushrooms, ground meat and onions. Linda needs three eggs but there aren't (1)_____ eggs in the fridge so she has to go to the market. *Lasagne al forno* is (2)_____ hot. That's why she'll prepare it an hour before Tom comes home. Linda hopes it will be delicious and Tom will like it.

This morning there was too (3)_____ traffic on Main Street so it took Bob one hour to (4)_____ to work. When he entered his office, Bob saw that his boss was angry.

Mest is one of the most popular restaurants in Ankara. You have to (5)_____ a table before you go there; otherwise, you may have difficulty finding a place. Last night we went there to celebrate our friend's birthday.

We (6)_____ French salad and steak. The steak was delicious but there wasn't (7)_____ sauce for the salad so we asked the waiter to bring us some more. Everything was great until we asked for the (8)_____. It was too high. I don't think we'll go there again. It was much (9)_____ expensive than we had expected.

17

I don't want to remember the days I spent at the boarding school. Every morning the teachers (1)_____ us get up at six and run five kilometres. Afterwards, all the pupils (2)_____ to take a shower. Although the teachers encouraged us to discuss our problems with them (3)_____ we wanted, we were never (4)_____ to complain about anything.

A couple of years ago, we were flying to the Hawaiian Islands when we had a narrow escape. (5)_____ our flight, we hit a storm and the plane was shaken for about five minutes. Everybody, (6)_____ for me, was so frightened that they were screaming. The pilot said that the engine had stopped and the plane was out of control. Luckily, the engine started and the pilot managed to land the plane safely at the airport.

18

Cat Stevens was born (1)_____ July 21, 1948, in London. He was very good (2)_____ music and in his adolescence he became more and more attracted to the rock and roll music. He began to work in nightclubs in London as a singer. One day he caught the attention of a professional manager (3)_____ worked for a very well-known record company called 'Decca'. After a short time, Stevens signed (4)_____ recording contract with the company. Decca saw Stevens as a pop artist and (5)_____ him that he would be more popular if he recorded songs for teenagers. His first album, *Matthew and Son*, was released in 1967. (6)_____ became very popular and sold very well. (7)_____ this was followed by more successes. Stevens began to feel unhappy with his work. He wanted to record songs for grown-ups, but his company wanted him to continue recording songs for teenagers. In 1968, Stevens had to stay in hospital (8)_____ of tuberculosis. He stayed there until he was healthy (9)_____ to leave. When he got out of hospital, he decided to stop performing as a musician, but two years later he reappeared. This time he had a different style. His 1970 album, *Tea for the Tillerman*, became his first golden album. (10)_____ included the classics *Wild World* and *Father and Son*. Critics wrote that he was (11)_____ excellent singer. A live radio concert in Los Angeles increased (12)_____ popularity in the United States. In the mid-1970's Stevens's personal life started to change. (13)_____ he was swimming, he nearly drowned. (14)_____ this event, Stevens decided to serve God. His older brother (15)_____ him a copy of the Koran to read. In 1977, Stevens chose Islam as his religion and he (16)_____ a Muslim. Today Cat Stevens is (17)_____ Yusuf Islam. He is married (18)_____ four children. He lives in London, (19)_____ he owns a Muslim school. There he composes religious (20)_____ and writes poems for the pupils.

19

Melinda and Linda are perfect examples for middle-aged women who think it is too late to start their own business.

Melinda Mercury used to be a housewife but now she owns one of the (1)_____ successful businesses in England. Melinda had (2)_____ 20 years of her life on routine housework when she decided to set (3)_____ her own business. She did not want to (4)_____ housework for the rest of her life. She had an interest (5)_____ cooking, so she decided to open a restaurant. However, she needed a partner because she did not have enough money to do this by (6)_____. She asked her friend Linda, who had just retired, to work with her. At first Linda did not want to risk her pension money, but Melinda managed to (7)_____ her friend to get into business with her. They found a nice little place in the city centre and opened their restaurant. In the beginning Melinda did the cooking and Linda served the customers, but (8)_____ the news about the quality of the food served in the restaurant got round, the place became filled with customers. Their restaurant was a (9)_____ -known place, and they hired a waiter and a cook but after a (10)_____ they needed more people to work for them. Their little restaurant turned (11)_____ to be a quite profitable one, so they opened another restaurant in the suburbs. Now their restaurants head the list of the most popular restaurants in London. Melinda and Linda are very rich. Both of them have bought expensive houses and cars with their (12)_____ from the restaurant. (13)_____ the enormous amount of money they have made, Melinda and Linda still continue to work in their first restaurant. "We have many people who work for us, so we do not really (14)_____ to work here, but I come here every day (15)_____ I am away on holiday. I (16)_____ being here. (17)_____ established my own business, I now work (18)_____ fun," says Melinda. Linda comes to the restaurant for a different reason. She says, "I am afraid that everything will get (19)_____ of control if I don't come here every day. This place is (20)_____ valuable to me that I cannot let anything happen to it."

20

Last month I (1)_____ a journey to Cyprus. I got on the boat from Mersin. I had brought a good book with me and was looking forward to reading it (2)_____ the journey. Everything went fine (3)_____ a woman and 6 children came and

sat next to me. The children were very noisy. I (4)_____ my best to put up (5)_____ all the noise, but after a (6)_____ the children began to fight. I looked at their mother and said "Could you please tell your children to stop making so much noise? I cannot concentrate (7)_____ my book". The woman looked at me and said, " I am not responsible (8)_____ their actions because they are not my children!"

21

Dear Carol,

Sorry for not writing earlier, but I was very busy at work. As you know, the company I work with (1)_____ a lot of business in (2)_____ Arab Emirates, so I travel a lot. I like my new job because I spend most of my time out of (3)_____. You know, as I was brought (4)_____ on a farm. I don't like sitting in an office all day.

Not (5)_____ found a flat yet, I cannot give you a regular address, but my phone number at work is 8428190. You might have difficulty in reaching me because the line is usually (6)_____. I'll write again soon.

Love,
Mike

22

Tropical rain forests are located around the equator, (1)_____ temperatures are around 35°C all year round. The largest rain forests are in Brazil, Zaire, and Indonesia. Although it is not one of the largest, the rain forest in Sarawack is the (2)_____ one in the world. According to what the botanists estimated, this rain forest is 10 million years old.

Rain forests make a lot of things possible for mankind. They help us control the world's climate. In the rain forests, it rains a (3)_____ and the temperatures are always (4)_____. Because of the heat, the rainwater evaporates into the air—this means the rainwater is recycled. Rain forests also provide shelter for many tribal people who have called the rain forests their home (5)_____ hundreds and thousands of years. Furthermore, rain forests (6)_____ a much wider variety of plants and animals than anywhere else in the world. There are even plants and animals in the rain forests that have not been discovered (7)_____. Many of the plants in the rain forests are used for making medicine (8)_____ the tribal people in the rain forests and the scientists throughout the world. The tribal people living in rain forests know (9)_____ to find and use wild plants to make medicine. (10)_____ they have valuable knowledge of the plants in the rain forests, the tribal people have taught us

about many of the medicines (11)_____ use today. Most of the medicines (12)_____ are given to patients to fight heart disease and treat cancer are obtained from rain forest plants. Aspirin originally came from the rain forests. A certain type of flower, (13)_____ the 'rosy periwinkle', helps treat children with Leukemia, a kind of cancer. Rain forests also provide people (14)_____ materials for hundreds of other products. For (15)_____, the glue on an envelope and in shoes comes from tropical plants in rain forests.

In the past, rain forests (16)_____ to cover 14% of the Earth's land but now they cover less (17)_____ 6 %. Most of the rain forests have been destroyed in the last 50 years. In fact, rain forests are disappearing at a frightening speed: 150 acres per minute. There will be no rain forests in the future (18)_____ we take precautions to save them. If all the rain forests (19)_____ destroyed, many tribal people will have to move into cities. They will also be made to live in apartments or flats, which are totally different from their own natural environment in the rain forests. As it will probably be very difficult for these people to survive in cities, most of (20)_____ may die and if they die, their valuable rain forest culture will be lost forever.

23

About a year ago, I had a bad quarrel with my father, and we have hardly spoken to each other (1)_____ then. It all began because he did not approve (2)_____ my going out with Martin, who he thought was not suitable (3)_____ me at all. I told him that he had no right to interfere with my personal life, (4)_____ made him even more furious. A few months (5)_____ the quarrel, I discovered that Martin was seeing his ex-girl friend. As I was heartbroken at not having been told about this, I decided to put an end to our relationship. No matter (6)_____ hard he tried, Martin was unable to persuade me (7)_____ carry on seeing each other. I (8)_____ haven't told my father about the break up even though I phoned him recently to wish him a happy birthday. I was planning to apologize (9)_____ him for what I had said as I now realize that my relation with Martin was not worth breaking my father's heart. However, he sounded so cool on the phone (10)_____ I didn't feel like continuing the conversation any longer.

We had a lovely time touring the United States last year. We landed at Kennedy Airport and went first to Manhattan, (11)_____ we stayed in the Hilton Hotel on Sixth Avenue. (12)_____ our stay, we visited the Metropolitan Museum. One day we took a boat along the Hudson River and cruised around the Manhattan Island. After we stayed in New York (13)_____ a week, we flew to Denver to see the Rocky Mountains. (14)_____ wilderness fascinated me.

24

Henry Adams is probably the luckiest person I know. I normally envy very few of my friends' job because I'm happy (1)_____ what I do, but Henry Adams is one of those rare people (2)_____ job I would like to have myself. Henry had always been interested (3)_____ animals. That's why he studied to be a vet. When he finished university, he went to London, (4)_____ he looked after domestic animals such (5)_____ cats and dogs. As the job did not (6)_____ up to his expectations, he gave it up and found a better one in a game reserve in America (7)_____ the help of one of his professors at university. Now he is responsible for the protection of species that are in danger of extinction.

When Linda Brown's new Polo Classic broke down on D-10 Highway last week, she immediately called the car company. Since her car was (8)_____ guarantee, she was expecting to have it repaired free (9)_____ charge. The person on the other side of the line couldn't understand what she was trying to say. Thinking that the breakdown was partly due to Mrs. Brown's fault, the company representative refused to meet her claim (10)_____ full and hung up without bothering to listen to further explanation. Mrs. Brown was so furious (11)_____ the way she was treated that she wrote a letter to the Polo Company and complained (12)_____ the representative she had talked to on the phone.

25

Euthanasia, the practice of killing someone painlessly in order to relieve their suffering, is actually one of the most difficult problems facing societies today. The word 'euthanasia', (1)_____ comes from Greek, literally means 'good death'.

Today a lot of people are in comas (2)_____ to accidents or incurable diseases. (3)_____ most of these patients have no chance to recover completely, doctors and nurses are trying to keep them alive because laws do not (4)_____ doctors to end the lives of such patients. However, the supporters of euthanasia claim that patients (5)_____ incurable diseases should have the right to die for the following reasons:

The first and (6)_____ important reason is that the patients have no hope of recovery. In other words, (7)_____ can never lead normal lives. The second reason for euthanasia is that patients are in unbearable pain and euthanasia seems to be the only solution (8)_____ end their pain. In addition to this, the fact that the families of the patients suffer from sadness should also be kept in mind. These families try to do their (9)_____ to keep the patients alive but unfortunately (10)_____

can be done to help them recover from a fatal illness. Apart from these, the (11)_____ of medical treatment of terminally ill patients is extremely high and most families cannot (12)_____ to continue to pay for such a treatment for long.

The case of Karen Ann Quinland in 1975 in the United States drew the attention of the whole world to euthanasia. This 21-year-old young woman (13)_____ some drugs with alcohol and slipped into a coma which she (14)_____ never recover from. Karen responded (15)_____ to light nor to sound. She was being kept alive (16)_____ the help of a breathing machine. Karen's parents visited her every day even though she was (17)_____ to see or speak to them. It was very difficult for the Quinlands to see their beloved daughter in a coma. Three months (18)_____, Karen's father asked the doctors to turn off the machine. However, the doctors refused to do this, saying that such an act would be a kind of murder. The father then asked the court to (19)_____ their daughter die. After a long struggle, the court gave permission to turn off the breathing machine. Karen did not die immediately. She remained in a coma (20)_____ her death in July 1985.

26

There was great public interest when a big hole mysteriously appeared in the middle of a field. Army mechanics, geologists and engineers were called to explain (1)_____ it had got there. They offered various explanations but (2)_____ of them was sure about the real cause. The field was an old battle field so one of the possibilities was that the hole might have been caused by the explosion of a bomb (3)_____ had been buried under the ground for many years. However, it was not possible to prove (4)_____.

A 'simple' but highly improbable explanation was offered by a man who (5)_____ to work for NASA. He had retired a few years earlier and he claimed to be well-informed (6)_____ 'flying saucers'— strange objects from outer space.

(7)_____ he saw the special marks on the soil near the hole, he said that a flying saucer had visited the Earth. He claimed to have seen similar marks (8)_____. He added that he had also seen holes caused by bombs but they were (9)_____ smaller. A bomb, he said, couldn't have opened (10)_____ a big hole in the ground. In addition to this, the leaves on some bushes nearby had turned yellow because (11)_____ a strange hot gas which had come from the saucer. Even (12)_____ small tree some way off appeared to have burnt slightly. The small piece of metal found in the hole provided the man

(13)_____ proof that a strange object had been there. According to the man, it was quite clear that creatures from outer space had been circling the Earth when (14)_____ went wrong. They had been forced to land in a field (15)_____ that they could repair the damage. Therefore, (16)_____ the hole and the strange marks had been caused by the flying saucer. The hole had been caused when the saucer struck the earth, while the strange marks nearby were made when it took (17)_____ again. This, said the man, was the best explanation (18)_____ a better one was found. The man's explanation (19)_____ sound nonsense to you. However, there are a great (20)_____ people who believe that flying saucers visit our planet regularly.

27

Last Friday I was supposed (1)_____ go to a wedding, but I spent the whole evening trapped in my car instead. I started preparing for the wedding very early that day. As my only dress for such an occasion had worn (2)_____, I went shopping. I spent a(n) (3)_____ lot of money to buy a new dress. Then I went to the hairdresser's. When I arrived home, I put my new dress on and I left the house early (4)_____ the wedding was at a church in a nearby town.

I was walking (5)_____ the direction of my car when I saw a dog running in the street. It looked very threatening. It first knocked (6)_____ some garbage cans and then headed towards me. Not knowing what to do, I stood there for a few seconds. Then I started running to my car. I was aware (7)_____ the danger behind me, so I quickly got into the car and locked the doors. The dog was outside, looking at me (8)_____. I waved at the angry dog and it backed away a few steps, so I thought I was ready to set (9)_____ on my long drive, but unfortunately, although I tried several times, I wasn't (10)_____ to start the car. (11)_____ left my phone book at home, I didn't have the mechanic's phone number with me. (12)_____ I was trying to start the car, the dog came back. It was standing right next to my door, so it was impossible for me to get back home to pick up my phone book. (13)_____ the dog hadn't been so near, I would have taken the risk.

There wasn't a single person (14)_____ sight, and I sat in the car helplessly for some time. Then I remembered that I had my mobile phone with me. I immediately called Chris, a good friend, and told him that my car had (15)_____ down and that I had been taken hostage by an angry dog. My friend promised to come and help me. I waited and waited for what seemed to be hours. When my friend (16)_____ arrived, the dog was still there. It started running towards my friend as soon as he opened his door. (17)_____ several unsuccessful attempts, he gave up. He called me and said, "I don't want to let you (18)_____, but I cannot help you (19)_____ that dog is taken away. You will (20)_____ to wait until I find someone who is brave enough to do this!"

28

Jane shares a house with another girl. The house they live in is (1)_____ on a hilltop, so it has an excellent view of the city. Jane and her friend get on (2)_____ each other very well. The housework is shared equally (3)_____ the two girls. Jane is very (4)_____ in trying new recipes, so she does the cooking. Her friend has to do the cleaning. She doesn't (5)_____ sweeping and dusting the house because she thinks this is much easier than cooking. "(6)_____ hard I try, I cannot cook," says Jane's friend.

Yesterday Jane had to go to (7)_____ hospital to visit her grandmother, so she never got round to (8)_____ dinner. When her friend arrived home, she was disappointed not (9)_____ find anything to eat. (10)_____ her hunger, she waited for Jane.

29

Is wealth essential (1)_____ happiness? Well, as (2)_____ as I'm concerned, the answer is definitely 'No'. (3)_____ I suffer from a fatal disease. In that case, will money bring me happiness? Of course not. In my opinion happiness depends mainly (4)_____ health rather than wealth. When you are healthy, there is no reason why you shouldn't get (5)_____ the difficulties in life.

After she broke (6)_____ with her boyfriend, my daughter Liz got in the habit (7)_____ smoking cigarettes. In the beginning, I thought it was her way of coping (8)_____ sadness but when I realized that she had become a chain smoker, I decided not to let her smoke when she was with me. However, I knew that as soon as I was out of (9)_____, she would light a cigarette. No matter how hard I tried, I couldn't persuade her to cut (10)_____ on smoking. Now, Liz is seeing a psychologist who I hope will help her give up this bad habit.

30

A new breed of women, called "supermoms", is becoming abundant. A supermom may be (1)_____ as a woman who works while raising families. The typical supermom is mainly (2)_____ with managing her family. For (3)_____, she makes day-care and preschool arrangements as (4)_____ as organizing after-school events (5)_____ as the cinema, football school and birthday parties. She keeps the house clean and well stocked with food.

The typical supermom also has a position of responsibility at her place of work. She is often required to spend long hours and make important decisions. In (6)_____ to these responsibilities, she manages to spare time for some activities. These activities can be (7)_____ by playing tennis, taking courses at the local community college and seeing her friends occasionally. (8)_____ the work load she takes seems almost impossible to deal with, the typical supermom handles it well.

31

In the opinion of many Americans and Europeans, we only began to really explore our world in the sixteenth century. According (1)_____ these people, the sailors of (2)_____ ancient world did not explore distant parts of the (3)_____ ; they did not have the necessary knowledge (4)_____ skills for long sea (5)_____. However, the people who have this opinion (6)_____ forgetting two important facts of history.

(7)_____, sometimes early scientists had an idea (8)_____ was correct, but scientists in later centuries (9)_____ not believe it. For (10)_____, about 270 B.C., a Greek scientist (11)_____ an idea which we all believe (12)_____ : The earth moves around the sun. (13)_____. for the following 1,600 years scientists did not believe this. In (14)_____ opinion, the sun clearly moved around the earth. They (15)_____ the truth again only in the fifteenth century!

The second fact of (16)_____ that many people forget (17)_____ this: Ancient does (18)_____ mean primitive. To illustrate, the ancient Egyptians knew a lot of things (19)_____ the stars; they used this knowledge (20)_____ find their way across (21)_____ oceans. Two thousand years (22)_____ a Greek scientist who (23)_____ in Egypt calculated the distance around the earth. The results (24)_____ his calculations were close to the real (25)_____ which we know today! So the ancients had a great deal of scientific knowledge.

15.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE TESTS

Mark the best choice.

1

Children can write the capital letters much ____ (1) ____ than the small letters. At school they ____ (2) ____ to use pens; i.e., their teachers make them ____ (3) ____ pencils until they become really good at writing.

- | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. a) easier | 2. a) don't have | 3. a) use |
| b) more easily | b) ought not | b) to use |
| c) easily | c) don't need | c) using |
| d) easy | d) aren't allowed | d) to using |

I always go to the supermarket on Fridays ____ (4) ____ I have time to do other things on Saturdays and Sundays. Another reason why I avoid going to the market at the weekend is that it's usually very crowded ____ (5) ____.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 4. a) in case | 5. a) weekends |
| b) so that | b) too |
| c) otherwise | c) then |
| d) therefore | d) also |

A: ____ (6) ____?

B: Only while I'm at the office.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 6. a) How often do you wear a tie | c) When do you wear ties |
| b) When did you last wear a tie | d) Were you wearing a tie at work |

A: I bought a tarantula yesterday.

B: They're poisonous, aren't they?

A: Not all of them. Most species are not dangerous to humans. Their poison is ____ (7) ____ to kill anyone.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 7. a) too strong | c) not strong enough |
| b) nearly strong enough | d) as strong as |

8. I joined a bird-watching club six months ago. We organise trips to different parts of the country ____ (8) ____ in order to study birds in the wilderness.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| a) in two weeks' time | c) since the second week |
| b) every two weeks | d) two weeks later |

When I was a teenager, I spent most weekends ____ (9) ____ for our neighbours upstairs. They paid me \$10 each time and I could buy ____ (10) ____ I liked with this money.

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 9. a) babysitting | 10. a) whatever |
| b) to babysit | b) however |
| c) on babysitting | c) wherever |
| d) babysit | d) whenever |

- A : The most dangerous animals of the animal kingdom are mosquitoes.
 B : You mean those small insects?
 A : Yes, ____ (11) ____ that cause malaria — a terrible illness. About a million people die because of ____ (12) ____ every year.

11. a) insect
 b) the ones
 c) insects which
 d) the one
12. a) they are ill
 b) this illness
 c) illness
 d) they become ill

Dear Alex,

I'm sorry that I won't be able to meet you at the airport on Tuesday. I ____ (13) ____ my car serviced that day. I won't be at home either, as I have an important meeting in the afternoon. But it isn't difficult to reach my house from the airport. ____ (14) ____ you have too much luggage, you can take the underground. It's cheap, fast and reliable. But if you have a lot of luggage, take a taxi. By the way, I haven't got a spare key, so I'll leave ____ (15) ____ under the doormat for you.

See you soon,

Robert

13. a) have been having
 b) will have been
 c) am going to have
 d) will have to
14. a) Although
 b) Because
 c) In spite of
 d) Unless
15. a) some
 b) that
 c) mine
 d) the other

Sometimes people make a decision ____ (16) ____ completely ____ (17) ____ their lives. Nicholas Rose, for example, ____ (18) ____ a journalist for fourteen years but at the age of 36 he gave up his job at *The Sunday Telegraph* to write fiction— stories and novels. After ____ (19) ____ almost all his savings in the bank, he realized that he needed money to pay the bills, so he started a fish shop downtown. Now, however, this shop takes all his time and energy and his novels remain unwritten.

Nicholas says: " I remember the days ____ (20) ____ worked at *The Sunday Telegraph*. I was up at 8:00 a.m., wore clean clothes and smelled of aftershave, not of fish. What's more, I always had the chance to write a few lines ____ (21) ____ the coffee or lunch break. Now all that ____ (22) ____ . I don't have any spare time any longer. I ____ (23) ____ up at six to prepare the fish for sale by 7:30. When I finish work at 8:00 p.m., I'm usually ____ (24) ____ to write anything. I've done everything I can to make the business work; but even now I'm earning less than half my salary as a journalist. Obviously, my decision to leave my job at *The Sunday Telegraph* was a bad one."

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 16. a) that
b) , which
c) —
d) which it | 17. a) upset
b) is upset
c) upsets
d) will have upset | 18. a) was
b) has been
c) is
d) will be |
| 19. a) spending
b) he spends
c) spent
d) to spending | 20. a) that have
b) where I
c) which
d) when I | 21. a) while
b) during
c) when
d) between |
| 22. a) was changed
b) have been changing
c) has been changed
d) has changed | 23. a) have been
b) will be
c) was
d) must be | 24. a) as tired as
b) very tired
c) too tired
d) tired enough |

The Yanomami Indians are a group of people living in the tropical rainforests in northern Brazil. They live in family groups in small cottages. They depend on agriculture for their survival. They use poisonous arrows, which are tools used for ____ (25) _____. They also catch fish in the rivers. The Yanomami Indians ____ (26) _____ in these rainforests for over 10,000 years. However, today they are in danger of losing their land and culture.

Dr. Jose Pereira is a doctor with the Brazilian Indian agency. He is the only doctor in the area who is trying to help the 35,000 Yanomami. He is speaking to a newspaper reporter about what is happening to these Indians at the moment.

Dr. Pereira : They ____ (27) _____ healthy people, happy and always smiling, before strangers came to their land to look for gold. Today, there are people ____ (28) _____ for gold everywhere and these people are poisoning the Indians' rivers with Mercury (Hg). They are cutting down the trees in the rainforests. Thus, more and more land is becoming dangerous malarial swamp-land. Illnesses such as malaria and tuberculosis ____ (29) _____ more often than ever before. Their children are dying and this is not their fault.

Reporter : As a doctor, what kind of difficulties are you dealing with?

Dr. Pereira : Our medical supplies are very limited. ____ (30) _____ *quinine* — a special medicine to cure malaria — we have no other medicine. The lack of proper injections and pills causes many unnecessary deaths.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 25. a) hunting
b) hunters
c) to hunt
d) to hunting | 26. a) will be living
b) are living
c) lived
d) have been living | 27. a) have been
b) used to be
c) are
d) would be |
| 28. a) to look
b) looking
c) for looking
d) they look | 29. a) is seen
b) have seen
c) will have seen
d) are seen | 30. a) Except that
b) Apart from
c) Besides
d) In addition |

- Reporter : You work under very difficult conditions. Wouldn't you like to leave this place and work in a clean, well-equipped hospital instead?
- Dr. Pereira : No, I'd rather ____ (31) ____ here. These people need professional help. You see, I'm the only doctor here. I only wish the agency ____ (32) ____ more doctors to this area.
- Reporter : Is there any crime among the Yanomami Indians?
- Dr. Pereira : Cases of violent crime were uncommon in this neighbourhood before the arrival of the gold-hunters. However, in nine months this year there have already been 363 violent deaths. I ____ (33) ____ this number will continue to increase in the near future.
- Reporter : What do you think will happen to the Yanomami Indians in the near future?
- Dr. Pereira : Most Indians don't know what to do. Many have stopped growing crops, so food has become scarce. If there is no food, there is no reason to stay here, of course. Some are leaving their villages. It's sad to see that happening, but I believe most families ____ (34) ____ their villages by the end of next year. Those who choose to stay will suffer. If a solution ____ (35a) ____ to this problem, the remaining Indians ____ (35b) ____ very soon."

- | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 31. a) stay | 32. a) send | 33. a) expect |
| b) to stay | b) will send | b) hope |
| c) staying | c) would send | c) don't want |
| d) would stay | d) were sent | d) thought |
-
- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 34. a) will leave | 35. a) won't be founddisappear |
| b) will have left | b) was found.....wouldn't disappear |
| c) will be left | c) isn't found.....will disappear |
| d) are leaving | d) would be found.....aren't disappearing |

2

The holes in Swiss cheese ____ (1) ____ by bacteria. These are not the kind of bacteria ____ (2) ____ make you sick but they are safe ____ (3) ____.

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. a) have made | 2. a) that | 3. a) the one |
| b) were made | b) and | b) one |
| c) make | c) when | c) ones |
| d) are made | d) so | d) the ones |

In the town where I live, it is very hot in the summer and in the evenings nobody wants to stay at home. We have a special summer cinema and we ____ (4) ____ go there. Sometimes the film is not very good but we do not ____ (5) ____.

4. a) might
b) must
c) never
d) often
5. a) mind
b) watch
c) enjoy
d) hate

Mina Trenton ran away from home when she was about 16 because her parents did not ____ (6) ____ her to go out in the evenings. Mina is 18 years old now. After ____ (7) ____ two years away from her parents, she thinks there is no place like home. She wishes she ____ (8) ____ there, but her parents are still angry with her. If they forgave her, she ____ (9) ____ back home.

6. a) make
b) allow
c) need
d) let
7. a) spent
b) has spent
c) spending
d) has been spending
8. a) were
b) is
c) can be
d) has been
9. a) went
b) will go
c) would go
d) wants to go

Mrs. Mills spends too much money ____ (10) ____ clothes. She does not really ____ (11) ____ new clothes but she ____ (12) ____ them. Yesterday she saw a beautiful coat in a shop window. She went in and ____ (13) _____. It was just the right size but it was very expensive. Mrs. Mills did not have ____ (14) ____ money with her.

10. a) in
b) for
c) with
d) on
11. a) need
b) want
c) wear
d) have
12. a) has bought
b) loves buying
c) enjoys shopping
d) affords
13. a) changed into
b) put on
c) tried it on
d) wore it
14. a) some
b) enough
c) too much
d) little

The great new year dinners that we ____ (15) ____ have are one of ____ (16) ____ memories of my childhood. My mother started cooking early in the morning. All our relatives joined us that night. My sister and I loved those family dinners because we could go to bed ____ (17) ____ we liked.

15. a) used to
b) used
c) have used
d) were used to
16. a) happier than
b) happier
c) happy
d) the happiest
17. a) later than
b) any way
c) whenever
d) as long as

There are ____ (18) ____ cars in Britain today than there were a few years ago. The total number of cars in Britain is about 11,000,000. The traffic goes on increasing all the time and the roads of most big cities ____ (19) ____ by a slow moving procession of cars ____ (20) ____ the rush hours.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 18. a) bigger | 19. a) is blocked | 20. a) while |
| b) few | b) have blocked | b) when |
| c) less | c) are blocked | c) until |
| d) more | d) have been blocking | d) during |

Since their introduction to economy as a means of exchange, credit cards ____ (21) ____ money because they are very convenient for both the buyer and the seller. ____ (22) ____, credit cards are not real money: they are quite valueless in themselves.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 21. a) replaced | 22. a) Therefore |
| b) have replaced | b) However |
| c) have been replaced | c) Fortunately |
| d) were replaced | d) Although |

Joe Fortunate had a terrible day yesterday. He ____ (23) ____ for work early but his car ____ (24) ____ on the way. He called a mechanic to ____ (25) _____. He ____ (26) ____ to wait for the mechanic for 4 hours and he was late for work. In the evening, when he arrived home, he couldn't find his keys so he decided to enter the house from the window. He ____ (27) ____ into the house when a policeman saw him. He ____ (28) ____ Joe for breaking into his own house.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 23. a) set off | 24. a) crashed into | 25. a) repair |
| b) settled down | b) broke down | b) have it repaired |
| c) carried on | c) speeded up | c) repairing it |
| d) took up | d) slowed down | d) has repaired it |
-
- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 26. a) ought | 27. a) was getting | 28. a) was arresting |
| b) ought not | b) has been getting | b) was arrested |
| c) had | c) got | c) arrested |
| d) did not have | d) has got | d) has been arrested |

Scientists predict that there will be big changes in the world's climate in the future. By the year 2030, all the ice at the poles ____ (29) ____ and the sea level will be fifty centimeters higher. For this reason, city planners are planning to build walls around the cities ____ (30) ____ there are floods.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 29. a) will have melted | 30. a) because |
| b) is going to melt | b) unless |
| c) will melt | c) so that |
| d) will be melting | d) in case |

A: ____ (31) ____ last weekend ?

B: My grandmother. She is very old and she can't go out.

31. a) Who visited you
b) Where were you
c) Where did you go
d) Who did you visit

A: ____ (32) ____ ?

B: In Switzerland.

32. a) Where were watches made
b) Where do they make the world's best watches
c) Which country makes the best watches
d) Who makes the world's best watches

A: How many letters ____ (33) ____ since you left home ?

B: Only two.

33. a) have you written
b) have been writing
c) do you write
d) were written

3

Julia is an 8-year-old girl with beautiful long straight hair, but she doesn't like her hair because it is not curly. She says, "I wish I ____ (1) ____ curly hair".

1. a) have
b) would have
c) will have
d) had

In the UK young people ____ (2) ____ to work part time, but they ____ (3) ____ have permission from their parents.

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 2. a) allow | 3. a) don't have to |
| b) are not allowed | b) don't need to |
| c) are allowed | c) ought |
| d) do not allow | d) must |

Bob and I live in the same block of flats. My flat is on the sixth floor and Bob's is on the second floor. Our flats are very convenient, but they are a bit noisy because they are on a main street. Bob's flat is worse than ____ (4) ____ because it is just ____ (5) ____ a pub where there is always loud music.

4. a) mine
b) me
c) I
d) my
5. a) above
b) between
c) across
d) along

There are two kinds of sleep; deep sleep and light sleep. People reach the state of deep sleep very ____ (6) _____. ____ (7) _____ the period of deep sleep, people do not dream. They dream when they are in the period of light sleep.

6. a) easier
b) more easily
c) quickly
d) quicker
7. a) While
b) During
c) After that
d) Then

Jane woke up with a terrible cold yesterday morning. Her doctor examined her and prescribed some medicine. He told her to stay in bed for three days. Unfortunately, she has an important meeting with her boss this afternoon. If she ____ (8a) _____ a cold, she ____ (8b) _____ the meeting. She is going to call her boss and ask him to have the meeting next week. She hopes that she ____ (9) _____ by then.

8. a) wouldn't have ... attended
b) had ... wouldn't attend
c) didn't have ... would attend
d) would have ... didn't attend
9. a) will be recovering
b) is going to recover
c) will have recovered
d) is recovering

The effects of stress on man ____ (10) _____ for many years. The result of the studies ____ (11) _____ that our bodies react when stressful situations occur ____ (12) _____.

10. a) has been studied
b) have been studied
c) have been studying
d) was studied
11. a) show
b) are showing
c) to show
d) shows
12. a) often
b) any longer
c) always
d) already

The town's ____ (13) _____ sports club closed down last week. Six months ago, the owners of the building wanted to increase the rent. ____ (14) _____ the management of the club tried to cover this increase by putting up entrance fees, this was not successful, ____ (15) _____ at a special meeting last Friday they decided to close the club.

13. a) big
b) biggest
c) bigger
d) big enough
14. a) Except that
b) However
c) In spite of
d) Although
15. a) as
b) but
c) so
d) because

After retiring from the film industry, Howard Hughes, the American film producer, ____ (16) _____ completely on his own. He ____ (17) _____ all day in bed ____ (18) _____ films. He didn't leave his house ____ (19) _____ his death in 1967.

16. a) lived
b) lives
c) has lived
d) has been living
17. a) was spending
b) used to spend
c) spend
d) had to spend
18. a) watching
b) watched
c) watch
d) was watching
19. a) from
b) until
c) since
d) where

Monica's car broke ____ (20) ____ yesterday morning. She called a mechanic to ____ (21) _____. The mechanic said, "Unless there ____ (22a) ____ a big problem with your car, it ____ (22b) ____ ready tomorrow." This morning the mechanic called Monica and said, "Your car is ready. You can pick it up ____ (23) ____ you like."

20. a) out
b) up
c) off
d) down
21. a) have repaired it
b) have it repaired
c) be repairing
d) repair
22. a) will be... is
b) isn't... will be
c) is... will be
d) will be ... isn't
23. a) wherever
b) any time
c) as long as
d) whatever

People must have certain qualities to go on jungle expeditions, ____ (24) ____ tiring and dangerous. First, they should be strong and healthy. Next, they should be good at ____ (25) ____ food because they cannot carry ____ (26) ____ food in the jungle. Finally, they should know ____ (27) ____ in a team.

24. a) are
b) which they are
c) which are
d) they are
25. a) finding
b) find
c) to find
d) found
26. a) lots
b) many
c) much
d) some
27. a) working
b) work
c) to work
d) how to work

4

1. A group of people are visiting an art exhibition. Some people cannot see some of the pictures on display. If they had hung the pictures lower, people _____ able to see them properly.
a) would be b) will be c) would have been d) are
2. He has to work hard even at weekends, _____?
a) hasn't he b) doesn't he c) has he d) isn't he

3. A woman who is overweight is visiting her doctor:

Woman : " Can I lose five kilos in one week?"

Doctor : "In fact, I really don't know _____ lose that much in one week."

- a) whether can you
- b) that you can
- c) whether you can
- d) how much can you

I didn't listen to the lecturer carefully last week. Now I have to prepare a project on the same subject and I don't have ____ (4) ____ notes because they are incomplete. I wish I ____ (5) ____ more attention to the lecturer.

- 4. a) any
- b) enough
- c) much
- d) a lot
- 5. a) paid
- b) was paid
- c) had paid
- d) was paying

'Scandal' is an exciting film. It raises interesting questions about a ____ (6) ____ scandal in politics. The film shows a seventeen-year-old showgirl, Christine Keeler. She begins her relationship with the government minister, John Profumo. It is a(n) ____ (7) ____ terrific film and you ____ (8) ____ it!

- 6. a) shock
- b) shocking
- c) shocked
- d) shockingly
- 7. a) very
- b) quite
- c) slightly
- d) absolutely
- 8. a) shouldn't miss
- b) shouldn't have missed
- c) missed
- d) aren't missing

The driver swerved to avoid the car that pulled out of a side road, but he was too late. If he ____ (9) ____ quicker to swerve, he ____ (10) ____ straight into the back of the other car. ____ (11) ____, he ____ (12) ____ his seat belt and nothing happened to him.

- 9. a) was
- b) hadn't been
- c) had been
- d) is
- 10. a) wouldn't crash
- b) wouldn't have crashed
- c) would crash
- d) would have crashed
- 11. a) Surprisingly
- b) On the contrary
- c) On the other hand
- d) Fortunately
- 12. a) is wearing
- b) had worn
- c) was wearing
- d) worn

Lady shoppers at a large shopping mall in Florida opened their handbags for a fun survey and some of the things inside were really strange. Inside Shirley Amendola's bag there was one of her baby teeth. "I had planned to put the tooth in my safe-deposit box at the bank" said the 30-year old medical assistant. "I didn't go to the bank that day and I ____ (13) ____ the tooth in my purse over the last few months. Inside Phyllis Moloney's handbag there was an electronic

Spanish language interpreter. "I got it for Christmas last year. I just think it's handy to have it there ____ (14) ____ somebody says something in Spanish to me." Sue Moore had three different purses inside her handbag. "All I really need is inside ____ (15) ____ purse. The two other purses are much smaller and can hold only money."

- | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 13. a) had carried | 14. a) in case | 15. a) bigger |
| b) have been carrying | b) so that | b) as big as |
| c) am carrying | c) otherwise | c) too big |
| d) had been carried | d) because | d) the biggest |

Errol is on duty at the police station. A man arrives in a hurry.

Man : I've lost my laptop computer. Has one been handed in ?

Errol : No, sir, it hasn't. ____ (16) ____ did you lose it?

Man : Just after I left home in Chester Street this morning.

Errol : ____ (17) ____ laptop was it?

Man : It was a Macintosh.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 16. a) How far | 17. a) What make of |
| b) How long ago | b) How expensive |
| c) How long | c) Whose |
| d) How often | d) What kind |

'My name is Jim Shelley and I am an addict.' With these words I began to solve the problem, the problem of my telephone addiction. I think I started socially - a few calls each day. I ____ (18) ____, make calls, ring people up - talk, talk and talk. And it began to affect my work. I was spending all of my lunch time phoning. During the day I would disappear for a quick call. One night I found it impossible to sleep, thinking I could hear the phone ringing downstairs. I jumped out of bed and then discovered it ____ (19) ____ at all. Things were so bad I often rang people and asked ____ (20) ____ to ring me. I had a business and a private line ____ (21) _____. And one day I hit my supervisor with the phone. Of course, I lost my job. Finally, the police caught me destroying a phone box ____ (22) ____ my last £1 coin and I was ordered to see a psychiatrist. It's several days since I used a telephone. I also try not to watch TV because there are always people on it ____ (23) ____ phone calls.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 18. a) am used to phoning | 19. a) didn't ring |
| b) am phoning | b) hadn't rung |
| c) used to phone | c) had rung |
| d) have phoned | d) was ringing |
-
- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 20. a) them if they had tried | 21. a) installing |
| b) had they tried | b) was installed |
| c) if they have been trying | c) installed |
| d) them they were trying | d) was installing |

22. a) which take
b) where it was taken
c) that had taken
d) that was taking
23. a) making
b) made
c) make
d) was making

5

Good students usually have good study habits and know ____ (1) ____ their time efficiently. Some find it helpful to draw up a five or six-day programme each week. Of course, one cannot always keep to such a plan; unexpected things often happen but still, such a plan makes ____ (2) ____ about what we ought to do during the week.

1. a) organizing
b) how to organize
c) to organize
d) how organized
2. a) us think
b) think
c) to think
d) us to think

Although Maria has been attending an English course for six months, she still has problems expressing her opinions in the target language. She knows the grammar rules very ____ (3) ____, but she cannot speak ____ (4) ____ the other students in class. That's why her teacher advised her to attend a conversation club, which will enable her to practice speaking.

3. a) good enough
b) well
c) good
d) well enough
4. a) fluently
b) as fluently as
c) more fluently than
d) the most fluently

Next week I'm planning to go to the village where I ____ (5) ____ up. I ____ (6) ____ my good-old friends since I graduated from high school, so I wonder whether they will recognize me or not. I'm really looking forward to meeting them again.

5. a) used to grow
b) had been grown
c) grew
d) was grown
6. a) haven't visited
b) hadn't visited
c) haven't been visiting
d) didn't visit

Have you ever tried asking people for directions? I had to go to London on business recently, and I soon realized that I ____ (7) ____ a street map. ____ (8) ____ I followed the directions of passers-by, I got lost. Then, I decided to take a taxi. After all, London taxi drivers have to pass a test on their knowledge of its streets. But I couldn't find one. They had all simply vanished. In the end, I went up to the first tourist I saw and asked ____ (9) ____ their tourist map.

7. a) must buy
b) should have bought
c) need to buy
d) could buy
8. a) Whenever
b) However
c) Wherever
d) Whatever
9. a) whether I can look at
b) them to look at
c) if I could look at
d) where I could look at

Mrs. Winnifred Weaver has been involved in politics ever since she was a student. She joined the Labour Party when she was at school. If she hadn't met Harold Wilson at a conference at Hull University 25 years ago, she ____ (10) ____ a successful member of the parliament now. Despite her busy life, Mrs. Weaver ____ (11) ____ several influential books about the political system in Britain. These days she ____ (12) ____ on her latest book, which is a collection of her memories.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 10. a) wouldn't have been | 11. a) writes | 12. a) is working |
| b) isn't | b) has written | b) works |
| c) can't be | c) will have written | c) has been working |
| d) wouldn't be | d) has been writing | d) has worked |

Sally is working on her term paper and Lisa enters the room.

Lisa : Hi Sally! What are you doing?

Sally : Well, I'm still working on my term paper which is due for tomorrow.

Lisa : I see. That means you don't have time to help me with my homework, ____ (13) ____?

Sally : Not at the moment. Why?

Lisa : Actually, I have a few questions to ask you about my own term paper but since you are busy working on yours, I can ask someone else.

Sally : Is it urgent?

Lisa : Not really.

Sally : Why ____ (14) ____ an hour later? I will ____ (15) ____ mine by then, so we can spend the rest of the evening working on yours.

Lisa : That's a good idea. See you then.

- | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 13. a) have you | 14. a) won't you come | 15. a) finish |
| b) don't you | b) can't you come | b) be finished |
| c) haven't you | c) aren't you coming | c) have finished |
| d) do you | d) don't you come | d) be finishing |

Last spring we rented an old manor house that had been built on the site of an ancient battle ground where thousands of men are supposed to have died. We didn't believe the ghost stories which the housekeeper told us. On the Monday of the second week, I ____ (16) ____ in the middle of the night by the terrible screams and moans coming from the basement. We went downstairs where the screams were even louder. Terrified, we ran all the way to the village ____ (17) ____ at a hotel. The next day the housekeeper told us that the screams which we heard were the ghosts of the soldiers who died fighting. We didn't sleep in the house again. It was certainly ____ (18) ____ experience I had ever had.

16. a) had woken up
b) woken up
c) was woken up
d) had been woken up
17. a) that the night was spent
b) which we spent the night
c) we spent the night
d) where we spent the night
18. a) the most frightened
b) a frightening
c) the most frightening
d) more frightened than any

Sam and Linda are talking about the reception that they have to attend.

Linda : I really don't feel like going to the reception.

Sam : ____ (19) _____. I wish I ____ (20) ____ Mr. Brown about our plans for this evening earlier, but it is too late now.

Linda : It's OK. Do you know how long ____ (21) _____?

Sam : Not more than two hours. Why?

Linda : I thought maybe we could still go to Mark's party after the reception.

Sam : That's a good idea, but I think it will be tiring to go from one place to another, and I have to get up early tomorrow morning. I'd rather ____ (22) _____ back home after the reception.

19. a) I don't
b) Neither do I
c) I do
d) So do I
20. a) could tell
b) told
c) would tell
d) had told
21. a) the reception will last
b) has the reception lasted
c) the reception has lasted
d) will the reception last
22. a) to go
b) went
c) going
d) go

Somehow I always have problems when I go away on holiday. This year I got food poisoning the day I arrived. It must have been the fish I ate at the hotel that evening. It took me most of the first week to recover. By the time I felt better, the weather ____ (23) _____, but I was determined to go sight-seeing and do some swimming. ____ (24) _____, none of the museums were open, as there was a strike, and it was far ____ (25) _____ to go for a swim. I'm sure I ____ (26) _____ myself more if I had stayed at home.

23. a) had changed
b) was changed
c) didn't change
d) wasn't changing
24. a) Luckily
b) Eventually
c) Recently
d) Unfortunately

25. a) colder
b) too cold
c) very cold
d) cold enough

26. a) enjoyed
b) could enjoy
c) had enjoyed
d) would have enjoyed

6

Luna is talking to her daughter Emma.

Luna : You heard me call you, ____ (1) ____, Emma?

Emma : No, mom. Sorry, just let me finish this chess game.

Luna : How long ____ (2) ____?

Emma : For about an hour, mom. That's all.

Luna : Emma, you are spending too much time ____ (3) ____ to beat the computer at chess! I think you should be aware of the fact that you have other responsibilities both at home and at school.

- | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1. a) don't you | 2. a) did you play | 3. a) trying |
| b) had you | b) are you playing | b) to try |
| c) didn't you | c) have you played | c) for trying |
| d) were you | d) have you been playing | d) try |

Growing older makes people more conscious about their health. This is certainly true for me. When I was young, I used to smoke three packs of cigarettes a day. I would start every morning lighting a cigarette and coughing. ____ (4) ____ I walked up a flight of stairs, I would have to stop halfway up to take a rest. After I got married, my wife insisted that I should give up smoking. She told me that I ____ (5) ____ long enough to see my children grow up so I quit smoking. That was twenty years ago and I ____ (6) ____ even a single cigarette since then.

- | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 4. a) However | 5. a) wouldn't live | 6. a) haven't been smoking |
| b) Whenever | b) hadn't lived | b) hadn't smoked |
| c) Whatever | c) didn't live | c) wasn't smoking |
| d) Wherever | d) wasn't living | d) haven't smoked |

I have been busy with my exams over the last two weeks. They are over now, thank goodness, and I can relax for a while and write letters to all my friends. I ____ (7) ____ the results by the time my parents come back from Paris so I'm keeping my fingers crossed. On their return I want to give them the good news. I should get at least 65 on all my finals ____ (8) ____ I will not have to attend the summer school that lasts about two months. Actually, everything is my fault. If I ____ (9a) ____ a bit harder during the first semester, I ____ (9b) ____ anything to worry about now.

7. a) will have learned
b) will be learning
c) am learning
d) will have been learned
8. a) otherwise
b) except that
c) unless
d) so that
9. a) studied ... wouldn't have
b) had studied ... wouldn't have had
c) had studied ... wouldn't have
d) studied ... do not have to have

Mary, who has just returned from her holiday in Greece, is talking to her friend Sally on the phone.

Sally : When did you come back from Greece? I called you several times the other day but there was no answer.

Mary : Well, I came back yesterday morning.

Sally : I see, so how was it?

Mary : To tell the truth it was a disaster. I wish I ____ (10) ____ your advice. You suggested that I should go somewhere else but I insisted on going there.

Sally : Why? Was it that bad?

Mary : Actually it couldn't be worse. The hotel ____ (11) ____ at was horrible. The rooms were extremely small and there was no hot water so I had to take a shower with cold water every single day. To make things worse, one of my suitcases ____ (12) ____ on my first day at the hotel.

Sally : Oh really?

Mary : Actually, I ____ (13) ____ the hotel as soon as things started going wrong but as I ____ (14) ____ all the money in advance, I didn't want it to go to waste.

Sally : Well, I'm really sorry that your holiday was so bad. Anyway, although it was a bad one, just put it down to experience.

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 10. a) took
b) could take
c) had taken
d) would take | 11. a) I stayed
b) there I stayed
c) where I stayed
d) was that I stayed | 12. a) stole
b) had stolen
c) was stolen
d) had been stolen |
| 13. a) must change
b) should have changed
c) had to change
d) needed to change | 14. a) was paying
b) was paid
c) have been paying
d) had paid | |

Helen is talking to her roommate Carol.

Helen : I have an important exam tomorrow.

Carol : ____ (15) ____, but I really don't feel like studying. Why ____ (16) ____ to the canteen to have a sandwich?

Helen : Are you kidding? Do you know how many chapters ____ (17) ____ study ?

Carol : Well, it is the same with me, but we'll just sit there for half an hour or so.

Helen : Carol, there is no way you can make me ____ (18) ____ the room even for half an hour. I ____ (19) ____ here. I want to start studying right away.

Carol : OK. That means I'm going by myself then. If anyone ____ (20) ____, could you please tell them that I'll be back in half an hour?

15. a) I do
b) So do I
c) Neither have I
d) I have

16. a) aren't we going
b) can't we go
c) don't we go
d) shouldn't we go

17. a) do I have to
b) I have to
c) should I
d) I can

18. a) to leave
b) left
c) leaving
d) leave

19. a) 'll be staying here
b) 'm allowed to stay
c) 'd rather stay
d) can stay

20. a) is calling
b) will call
c) calls
d) needs to call

When I first met Nguyen, it was probably nine or ten weeks after his arrival in Los Angeles, and he ____ (21) ____ very lonely at the time. We immediately became friends but it was difficult to communicate with him as his English wasn't ____ (22) ____ to have a long and stimulating conversation. In the following months, Nguyen's English improved and he learnt how ____ (23) ____ with all the difficulties of living in a large city like Los Angeles. Actually, at my age I don't make friends easily but I consider Nguyen one of my close friends. I think he is ____ (24) ____ person I've ever met. I'm quite ____ (25) ____ that he likes spending such a lot of time with an old lady like me. Nguyen is kind and considerate. ____ (26) ____ he comes from a culture that is so alien to ours, we can understand each other very well. And I love having a young person around; the excitement and optimism is really heartening.

21. a) used to feel
b) was feeling
c) has been feeling
d) had felt

22. a) good enough
b) as good as
c) too good
d) good

23. a) is to cope
b) can he cope
c) to cope
d) he coped

24. a) the most honest
b) very honest
c) more honest than
d) the honest

25. a) surprising
b) surprisingly
c) surprise
d) surprised

26. a) Although
b) Despite
c) Apart from
d) Because of

7

The best holiday of my life was a holiday I (1)_____ in Turkey when I was twenty. Three of my friends from university (2)_____ to Turkey and (3)_____ me to accompany them. I had very little money so, before university finished for the summer break, I worked every evening in a pub (4)_____ I could earn (5)_____ on the holiday.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. a) had had | 2. a) were going | 3. a) explained |
| b) was having | b) went | b) told |
| c) had | c) had been going | c) offered |
| d) have had | d) had gone | d) invited |
| 4. a) so as | 5. a) money enough to go | |
| b) so that | b) too much money to go | |
| c) in order to | c) enough money to go | |
| d) because | d) so much money for going | |

Yesterday morning Sue parked her car on a road that didn't have any parking meters on it. To her surprise, by the time she (6)_____ to her car, there was a parking meter next to it. Someone (7)_____ a parking ticket on the windscreen and the wheels of her car (8)_____! Then she saw a policeman (9)_____ the street. He came up to her and asked if the car (10)_____ to her. When she replied that it did, he told her that she (11)_____ her car there for so long and that she had to pay the ticket...

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 6. a) returned | 7. a) was placed |
| b) had returned | b) placed |
| c) had been returned | c) had been placed |
| d) was returned | d) had placed |
| 8. a) had been clamped | 9. a) crossed |
| b) clamped | b) was crossing |
| c) had been clamping | c) crossing |
| d) were clamping | d) who crossed |
| 10. a) had belonged | 11. a) shouldn't leave |
| b) belonged | b) shouldn't be leaving |
| c) was belonging | d) belonging |
| d) shouldn't have left | c) should have left |

It was a Friday night. Megan caught the nine o'clock train from Oxford to London. She sat opposite a man (12)_____ in gray. Since the man (13)_____ her, she was able to see his face very clearly. The next morning Megan bought a newspaper and saw the photograph of the same man on the front page. He was reported (14)_____ a woman on a train after stealing her money and jewellery!

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 12. a) was dressing
b) dressing
c) dressed
d) was dressed | 13. a) was facing
b) was faced
c) faced
d) facing | 14. a) having killed
b) to have killed
c) to kill
d) killing |
|--|--|---|

A : Why did Mr. Higgins shout at Julie a few minutes ago?

B : Because (15)_____ the smoking ban in the office, she (16)_____ all morning. He warned her a few times but she didn't listen. What's more, although she should know that she mustn't use the office phone for her private calls, she called her husband four times this morning! If she (17)_____ a little bit more attention to the office rules, Mr. Higgins (18)_____ at her and she (19)_____ feel so ashamed now.

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 15. a) regardless of
b) despite of
c) though
d) despite the fact that | 16. a) kept smoking
b) keeps smoking
c) is always smoking
d) always smoked | 17. a) had been paid
b) had paid
c) would have paid
d) would pay |
| 18. a) wouldn't shout
b) hadn't shouted
c) wouldn't have shouted
d) didn't shout | 19. a) wouldn't
b) doesn't
c) didn't
d) couldn't | |

Every year there are changes in climate in different parts of the world. Some of these changes occur (20)_____ natural causes. However, some others (21)_____ by air pollution. To illustrate, burning oil and coal in transport and in factories often (22)_____ air pollution, increasing the level of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. An increase in the proportion of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere might in turn bring about a rise in atmospheric temperature, and the ice at the north and south poles (23)_____ melt. If this (24)_____, the sea level (25)_____, causing floods in many parts of the Earth. Therefore, it is necessary that urgent steps (26)_____ in industrialized countries to avoid the disastrous effects of global warming.

- | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| 20. a) even though
b) as a result of
c) in spite of
d) in order to | 21. a) caused
b) are causing
c) are caused
d) causing | 22. a) lead to
b) results from
c) result in
d) leads to | 23. a) could
b) should
c) must
d) used to |
| 24. a) happens
b) happened
c) will happen
d) would happen | 25. a) rose
b) have risen
c) will rise
d) would be rising | 26. a) be taken
b) taken
c) will be taken
d) must be taken | |

- A : I read an article about mountaineering the other day. I'd no idea that it was (27)_____ popular sport or that (28)_____ people were involved in it.
- B : Yes, but on the other hand it requires a lot of strength and courage. Moreover, it's (29)_____ for many people to take up as a hobby.
- A : Well, I don't think I'm (30)_____ to climb mountains myself, but I wish I (31)_____.

- | | | |
|------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 27. a) so | 28. a) such a lot | 29. a) too dangerously |
| b) such a | b) so a lot | b) so dangerous |
| c) so much | c) such many | c) too dangerous |
| d) such | d) so many | d) so dangerously |
-
- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| 30. a) courageous enough | 31. a) could |
| b) very courageous | b) would |
| c) too courageous | c) were |
| d) enough courageous | d) did |

8

I'm not an irresponsible grandmother, but I want my grandchildren to have a good time with me. We enjoy breaking the rules when we are together. For example, they ____ (1) ____ stay up as long as they wish when they are in my house and they find it great. ____ (2) ____ there is anyone who wouldn't do such favours to kids to see them happy.

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a) don't have to | 2. a) I wonder if |
| b) let | b) I want to ask |
| c) are allowed | c) I have no idea if |
| d) can | d) I'd like to know |

I should admit ____ (3) ____ most jealous of is that my sister doesn't put on weight no matter how much she eats. I, on the other hand, gain a kilo if I even smile at a bar of chocolate. I ____ (4) ____ losing weight in many ways, but all in vain. I wish I ____ (5) ____ something to speed up my slow metabolism.

- | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3. a) that who I am | 4. a) looked forward to | 5. a) would have done |
| b) being | b) considered | b) could do |
| c) that I am | c) tried | c) had done |
| d) that what I am | d) thought of | d) did |

Yesterday a 60-year-old woman was reported ____ (6) ____ arrested for shoplifting. There were ____ (7) ____ stolen items in the elderly woman's place that the police couldn't open the door for half an hour. Once they were inside, they found £3,000 worth of goods ____ (8) ____ over the past 10 years. The police ____ (9) ____ six hours ____ (9) ____ three vans with the stolen property.

6. a) to be
b) that she had been
c) to have been
d) that she was
7. a) hardly any
b) very few
c) nearly all
d) so many
8. a) was stolen
b) the woman has stolen
c) the woman had stolen
d) the woman stole
9. a) took ... for filling
b) needed ... filling
c) had ... to fill
d) spent ... filling

The great extinctions of the past, some scientists claim, ____ (10) ____ by comets or asteroids ____ (11) ____ into Earth. In 1996, an asteroid passed by and ____ (12) ____ it missed the earth by only a million kilometers that astronomers were able to detect it. Scientists say we ____ (13) ____ that lucky next time. According to an Australian astronomer, that particular asteroid could have arrived six hours earlier and he says if that ____ (14) ____, the resulting explosion would have been ____ (15) ____ powerful as the one that all of the U.S. nuclear weapons could produce.

10. a) must be caused
b) might have been caused
c) should be causing
d) could have caused
11. a) had crashed
b) that crashed
c) which were crashed
d) crashed
12. a) by the time
b) as soon as
c) it was only when
d) until
13. a) may not be
b) aren't
c) unlikely to be
d) probably won't
14. a) happened
b) has happened
c) happens
d) had happened
15. a) much more
b) quite
c) less
d) twice as

Tricia and Andrew are the first people to sign up to ____ (16) ____ after their death, in a new science called 'cryonics'. They want ____ (17) ____ back to life in 2100 as they believe the way of life ____ (18) ____ completely by then. Andrew says he'd ____ (19) ____ to be around in the 2100s so that he ____ (20) ____ through space.

16. a) get their frozen bodies
b) have been frozen
c) make their bodies freeze
d) have their bodies frozen
17. a) to be brought
b) that they bring
c) to bring
d) that they are brought
18. a) will be changing
b) will have changed
c) will be changed
d) will have been changing
19. a) rather
b) better
c) like
d) bother
20. a) can travel
b) would travel
c) travelled
d) had travelled

I hate the popular press ____ (21) ____ people's privacy. In the last two weeks there ____ (22) ____ a lot of publicity about the huge compensation ____ (23) ____ to a pop singer after he proved that a newspaper had made untrue claims about his personal life. The singer is

one of those lucky people who has ____ (24) ____ money to take the necessary steps for justice to be done. Otherwise, he ____ (25) ____ the £30,000 needed to take the newspaper to court. The singer said he ____ (26) ____ to get on well with the press over the past few years, but the news that appeared in the paper was the last straw. "I hope, from now on, press members ____ (27) ____ people's private lives," he added.

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 21. a) being invaded | 22. a) was | 23. a) that gave |
| b) to invade | b) has been | b) was given |
| c) invading | c) used to be | c) which was giving |
| d) that it invades | d) had been | d) given |
| 24. a) enough | 25. a) shouldn't have afforded | |
| b) so much | b) didn't afford | |
| c) too much | c) wouldn't afford | |
| d) such a lot of | d) couldn't have afforded | |
| 26. a) had been trying | 27. a) respect | |
| b) tried | b) will be respected | |
| c) has been trying | c) are respecting | |
| d) was trying | d) respected | |

9

Sandy meets Pauline, a friend from school, at a cinema :

Sandy : Hi, Pauline. What are you doing here? I thought you (1) _____ at this time of the day.

Pauline : Yes, but I've taken the day off just to relax a bit. Actually, I'm planning to quit soon.

Sandy : Really? Why?

Pauline : Well, I've been having a difficult time at work recently. Last month they hired a new secretary, who is a real nuisance. To begin with, she wasn't (2) _____ to get the job. (3) _____ this, they gave her the job since she's the niece of Mr. Johnson, the owner of the company. To make things worse, the directors, Mr. Trent and Mr. Swan, who are expecting to be promoted soon, gave my office to her! They're (4) _____ inconsiderate people that they offered (5) _____ use the dark little office at the end of the corridor!

Sandy : How awful! You must hate the new secretary.

Pauline : Well, she's a bore. She's always (6) _____ about herself. What's more, she speaks and laughs (7) _____ feel your eardrums will burst! I don't think I'll be able to put up with all this any longer; (8) _____ I'm thinking about quitting. I wish I (9) _____ the job advertisement in the paper last year! If I (10) _____ college to work in this job, I (11) _____ my degree and I (12) _____ working in a much better job now. If I (13) _____ born again, I (14) _____ the same mistakes!

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1. a) should have worked
b) shouldn't work
c) should work
d) should be working | 2. a) qualified
b) enough qualifications
c) much too qualified
d) nearly qualified enough | 3. a) Regardless
b) In spite of
c) Because of
d) With a view of |
| 4. a) such
b) so
c) too
d) so many | 5. a) that I could
b) me to let
c) to let me
d) letting me | 6. a) talks
b) keeps talking
c) talking
d) keep talking |
| 7. a) so loudly that you
b) much too loudly to
c) loudly enough to
d) such a loud voice that you | 8. a) as a result of
b) yet
c) because
d) that's why | 9. a) didn't see
b) wouldn't have seen
c) hadn't seen
d) couldn't see |
| 10. a) left
b) hadn't left
c) didn't leave
d) had left | 11. a) would get
b) would have gotten
c) had gotten
d) have already gotten | 12. a) am not
b) would be
c) wouldn't be
d) were |
| 13. a) had been
b) were
c) am
d) will be | 14. a) would never make
b) didn't make
c) won't make
d) hadn't made | |

Last Friday, Julia (15)_____ at the shop windows to buy a new coat when she (16)_____ that she (17)_____ all the money she had so she decided to get some money from her bank account. When she got to the bank, there were about ten people (18)_____ in a queue, (19)_____ for their turn. All of a sudden, three men (20)_____ with shotguns rushed into the bank. Their faces (21)_____ with black masks. There was complete silence in the bank for a second. Then ...

- | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|
| 15. a) looked
b) looking
c) was looking
d) has looked | 16. a) realizing
b) realized
c) was realizing
d) has realized | 17. a) had spent
b) was spending
c) spent
d) had been spent | 18. a) had stood
b) stood
c) were standing
d) standing |
| 19. a) were waiting
b) had waited
c) waiting
d) waited | 20. a) armed
b) were armed
c) arming
d) had armed | 21. a) were covered
b) covered
c) were covering
d) had covered | |

Two junior students at college are talking at the cafeteria :

A : Guess what happened in the chemistry class this morning.

B : Jack was late again!

A : Correct! Halfway through the class, there was a loud knock on the door of the auditorium. Prof. Brown, who had been lecturing on cell division enthusiastically, said "Come in". The door opened and Jack asked (22)_____ him in. Prof. Brown got very angry and told (23)_____ outside till the class finished. However, Jack insistently tried to explain that his car (24)_____ down on the way to the campus and apologized (25)_____ so late. Surprisingly, a sympathetic smile appeared on Prof. Brown's face and she urged (26)_____ in.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| 22. a) the professor for letting | 23. a) that he must wait | 24. a) broke |
| b) the professor if she would let | b) him that he had waited | b) has broken |
| c) to let | c) him to wait | c) was breaking |
| d) that the professor would let | d) to him that he should wait | d) had broken |
-
- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 25. a) the professor for he was | 26. a) to him coming |
| b) for being | b) if he came |
| c) to be | c) that he would come |
| d) that he had been | d) him to come |

Forests, which are among the Earth's richest natural resources, are essential for a variety of life forms. Unfortunately, they are shrinking fast. Various factors like man's efforts to make fields are known (27)_____ the process called desertification quite a long time ago. Certain measures have already been taken (28)_____ stop or slow down this process. All the same, unless stricter regulations are introduced by governments, the Earth's forests (29)_____ completely by the end of the next century. Therefore, it's undeniable that this vital issue (30)_____ urgently.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 27. a) to be starting | 28. a) with the aim of |
| b) starting | b) in order to |
| c) that they started | c) for the purpose of |
| d) to have started | d) in order that |
-
- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 29. a) likely to be cleared | 30. a) be considered |
| b) might be cleared | b) to be considered |
| c) will probably clear | c) being considered |
| d) could be clearing | d) to consider |

10

I don't mind ____ (1) ____ to wait, but I hope she has time to see me after her meeting.

1. a) asking her
 b) her asking
 c) asking
 d) being asked

There is no doubt that supermarkets are very convenient. To begin with, they are cheap. Products in local grocery shops can be twice ____ (2) ____ those in big supermarkets. Shoppers also like supermarkets because supermarkets save ____ (3) ____ to several different shops in order to buy different products. It's very quick and easy to drive to the supermarket and pick up everything you need. It's not surprising, then, that some shoppers believe it is ____ (4) ____ making the effort any more to walk round the busy city centre when the nearest supermarket is only a short drive away.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 2. a) more expensive than | 3. a) them from going | 4. a) waste of time |
| b) as expensive | b) from them going | b) no point in |
| c) the price of | c) them to go | c) not worth |
| d) the value of | d) them go | d) not a good idea |

It's true that money doesn't always bring happiness. My friend Jonathan ____ (5) ____ whatever he wanted from his parents. He was lucky because he had a rich father and on his eighteenth birthday he ____ (6) ____ a car. He became ____ (7) ____ excited with his new present that he decided to go out and celebrate in a bar. He got drunk and was on his way home in his new car when the police stopped him. Jonathan was tested for alcohol and he had ____ (8) _____. That was two years ____ (9) ____ and now he is still waiting to get his licence back.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 5. a) used to getting | 6. a) was given | 7. a) quite |
| b) used to get | b) gave | b) so |
| c) was used for getting | c) was given to him | c) such |
| d) was used to get | d) gave to him | d) too |
-
- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| 8. a) taken away his licence | 9. a) already |
| b) to take away his licence | b) before |
| c) his licence taken away | c) after |
| d) taken his licence away | d) ago |

It can be difficult to choose the right career, especially because some popular jobs are less attractive than they first appear. For example, ____ (10) ____ young people dream about a career in modelling. However, they rarely understand ____ (11) ____ to be a professional model. Exotic images of models in newspapers and magazines encourage ____ (12) ____ photographs to modelling agencies in the hope of becoming the next Cindy Crawford. Only a few are able to find work and they are often surprised by the nature of the work. ____ (13) ____ early in the morning day after day in all kinds of weather is especially tiring. Job satisfaction is not guaranteed. It depends ____ (14) ____ get on with their colleagues. The modelling world is full of ambitious and selfish people. In an environment where people don't help ____ (15) ____, life can be tough. The money is usually good, but it cannot

go on forever. Unless a model has earned enough to retire ____ (16) ____ time she is thirty, she ____ (17) ____ discover that she has financial worries. Some models find that they ____ (18) ____ a different job for all those years with useful qualifications and experience at the end of it.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 10. a) most of
b) a lot
c) many
d) hardly any | 11. a) that they like
b) they would like
c) what it is like
d) what to like |
| 12. a) their sending
b) them to send
c) that they send
d) them for sending | 13. a) Getting up
b) By getting up
c) When they get up
d) If they get up |
| 14. a) that they can
b) their ability to
c) whether they can
d) how can they | 15. a) by themselves
b) by each other
c) themselves
d) each other |
| 16. a) for a
b) by the
c) after a
d) at the | 17. a) might
b) must
c) can't
d) would |
| 18. a) should do
b) could have done
c) needn't have done
d) may be doing | |

The government is reported ____ (19) ____ permission for an extension to London's Gatwick Airport. This is good news for international travellers and people ____ (20) ____ there since it will protect jobs. However, it is ____ (21) ____ to be popular with residents in the surrounding area - the government plans also include permission for additional night flights. A group of residents called the 'Keep Gatwick Quiet' organisation has accused the government ____ (22) ____ the promises ____ (23) ____ while it was trying to win support for its election campaign. A spokesman for the residents association said, "I am ____ (24) ____ furious that the government has lied to us. We can't trust the politicians after this." Gatwick was chosen instead of Stansted, London's third airport. ____ (25a) ____ disadvantage of building the extension at Stansted is ____ (25b) ____ poor transport connections to the centre of London. Work will begin this year and the extension is expected to ____ (26a) ____ over three years ____ (26b) _____. The construction programme will ____ (27) ____ delays in some evening flights in the first half of next year.

19. a) to give
b) that it gave
c) to have given
d) that it had given
20. a) they work
b) that worked
c) working
d) worked
21. a) unlikely
b) uncertain
c) probably not
d) bound
22. a) not keeping
b) to keep
c) for keeping
d) of not keeping
23. a) to be made
b) it made
c) that have been made
d) who made them
24. a) absolutely
b) fairly
c) very
d) far
25. a) The ... having
b) The ... that it has
c) Another ... having
d) Another ... that it has
26. a) take ... to build
b) need ... building
c) spend ... building
d) have ... to build
27. a) originate in
b) be due to
c) lead to
d) be caused by

11

There ____ (1) ____ many road accidents since yesterday's heavy snow. Early last night two motorists ____ (2) ____ serious injuries in an accident involving three vehicles. Mr. Ray Amberly from Newden ____ (3) ____ along Pyke Road at 90 kph when he ____ (4) ____ the van behind his car driven by Mr. Joseph Brown, moving out to overtake him. Mr. Amberly braked slightly in order to ____ (5) ____ the driver of the van ____ (6) ____, but instead of slowing down, his car skidded on the slippery surface and crashed into the van. ____ (7) ____, the van was knocked into a third vehicle, coming from the other direction, driven by Mr. Luke Porter. All three vehicles ____ (8) ____ in the collision and the drivers ____ (9) ____ be taken to hospital. The police believe that the crash might ____ (10) ____ if the drivers ____ (11) ____ more careful.

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 1. a) are
b) were
c) have been
d) had been | 2. a) were suffering
b) had suffered
c) were suffered
d) suffered | 3. a) travelled
b) was travelling
c) has travelled
d) had travelled |
| 4. a) had noticed
b) has noticed
c) was noticing
d) noticed | 5. a) make
b) get
c) let
d) have | 6. a) pass
b) passed
c) passing
d) to pass |

7. a) As a result 8. a) had damaged 9. a) could
 b) However b) have damaged b) might
 c) Although c) were damaged c) had to
 d) On the contrary d) damaged d) should
10. a) have happened 11. a) were
 b) not have happened b) would be
 c) not happen c) have been
 d) happen d) had been

A large British fishing boat, the Red Herring, sank yesterday morning after hitting rocks off the south coast of England. Six of the boat's crew members ____ (12) ____ swim ashore and get help. The authorities had a lifeboat team ____ (13) ____ out to search for the rest of the crew. When the lifeboat crew returned to shore after rescuing five survivors, they ____ (14) ____ the authorities that there were still three missing crew members. The survivors of the shipwreck ____ (15) ____ to hospital in Southampton, where they ____ (16) ____ from the accident. Air and sea rescue teams are continuing to search for the missing crew members.

12. a) needed 13. a) sending 14. a) asked
 b) could b) send b) told
 c) were able to c) was sent c) advised
 d) would have to d) sent d) said
15. a) have taken 16. a) are being recovered
 b) had been taken b) recovered
 c) had taken c) are recovering
 d) have been taken d) were recovered

The seas all over the world are in danger. They ____ (17) ____ with poison : industrial and nuclear waste, chemical fertilisers and pesticides. The Mediterranean is already nearly dead; the North Sea is following. If nothing ____ (18) ____ about it, one day soon nothing ____ (19) ____ live in the seas.

17. a) fill 18. a) had been done 19. a) would be able to
 b) are filled b) is done b) was able to
 c) filled c) were done c) would have been able to
 d) are filling d) will be done d) will be able to

Peter asked his grandmother ____ (20) _____. She answered that she felt very dizzy because she had forgotten to take her pills that morning. She asked him ____ (21) ____ the pills from the kitchen. Moreover, she persuaded him ____ (22) ____ his parents about it.

20. a) how was she 21. a) to get 22. a) tell
 b) how she was b) get b) to tell
 c) how had she been c) getting c) not to tell
 d) how she had been d) got d) not tell

A judge ordered a 65-year-old woman ____ (23) ____ £4,000 damages to a burglar who ____ (24) ____ to break into her house. As soon as Mrs. Lewis heard the noises, picking up her gun, she went downstairs where she ____ (25) ____ Michael Phillips in the hall with a bag full of electrical equipment and shot him. Fortunately, Phillips suffered only minor wounds to his legs. If he had been seriously wounded, he ____ (26) ____ in hospital now. In the trial, the judge explained that although Mrs. Lewis was defending her own property, she ____ (27) ____ Phillips.

- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 23. a) pay | 24. a) has tried | 25. a) found |
| b) that she had to pay | b) has been trying | b) had found |
| c) paying | c) had tried | c) was found |
| d) to pay | d) would try | d) had been found |
| 26. a) wouldn't be | 27. a) shouldn't shoot | |
| b) would have been | b) shouldn't have shot | |
| c) wouldn't have been | c) shouldn't be shot | |
| d) would be | d) shouldn't have been shot | |

12

Ben Johnson, the Canadian sprinter, won and lost the 100 metres final in 1988 Olympics in Seoul in 24 hours. ____ (1) ____ the tests done after the race showed that he had taken a prohibited drug before the race. This ____ (2) ____ in his losing his title and the gold medal. ____ (3) ____ people believe that athletes shouldn't take drugs because these drugs improve performance unfairly. Some people said that Johnson ____ (4) ____ have taken drugs because he was an excellent athlete anyway and ____ (5) ____ the race without them. Johnson was banned from competing for three years. People who thought that he was ____ (6) ____ to take drugs also thought that this ban was ____ (7) ____ and that it would be better if these athletes were banned from competing for life.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a) Most | 2. a) originated | 3. a) Hardly any |
| b) None of | b) was one result | b) Many |
| c) Very few | c) resulted | c) Almost no |
| d) All | d) led | d) Most of |
| 4. a) was bound to | 5. a) shouldn't have won | 6. a) wrong |
| b) might | b) could have won | b) no right |
| c) wasn't expected to | c) should be winning | c) his own fault |
| d) needn't | d) must have won | d) not to blame for |
| 7. a) short enough | | |
| b) too short | | |
| c) shorter than | | |
| d) not as short as | | |

I like dogs very much, but I lead ____ (8) ____ a busy life that I don't think I could spare the time to look after one, so I have a cat. Cats are ____ (9) ____ to keep because they don't demand

constant attention. If I ____ (10a) ____ a dog, I ____ (10b) ____ worried because I couldn't get home ____ (11) ____ to take it out for a walk. Dogs are believed ____ (12) ____ good companions, but I think that it all depends on ____ (13) ____ sort of companion you want, one that keeps you on the go all the time or one that helps you to relax. Some doctors claim that it is ____ (14) ____ to keep a cat if you suffer from stress because it enables ____ (15) ____ rid of all your tension.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 8. a) so
b) quite
c) such
d) extremely | 9. a) much easier
b) easiest
c) easier than
d) more easily | 10. a) had had...would have been
b) didn't have...wouldn't be
c) had...would be
d) don't...will be |
| 11. a) on time
b) at the time
c) for a time
d) in time | 12. a) to have been
b) they are
c) to be
d) being | 13. a) what
b) whether
c) -
d) that |
| 14. a) worth
b) no point in
c) a good idea
d) waste of time | 15. a) you to get
b) to get you
c) you from getting
d) getting you | |

Kilroy's second day in the army was not much better than his first. Once again, the officers made the recruits stand in the sun for several hours. They had no idea ____ (16) ____ it. They were allowed neither to talk ____ (17) ____ nor to sit down. Next, they were forced to run six miles in the hot sun, which was twice ____ (18) ____ the distance they had run the previous day. This, of course, was hard work for the recruits who ____ (19) ____ to doing physical exercise. Moreover, ____ (20) ____ who couldn't run fast were required to run an extra mile as punishment. Then, they were ordered to go to the medical building, where they had ____ (21) _____. In the afternoon, they were told to do lots of other trivial and tiring things. When, at last, they were allowed to return to their barracks, Kilroy, who hated ____ (22) ____ what to do, was sorry that he ____ (23) ____ to join the army.

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 16. a) why they had to do
b) why did they do
c) how long do they have to do
d) how long they have been doing | 17. a) one other
b) by themselves
c) themselves
d) to each other | 18. a) more than
b) as much as
c) longer than
d) length of |
| 19. a) weren't used
b) were used
c) didn't use
d) used to | 20. a) ones
b) the one
c) some of
d) the ones | |
| 21. a) measured their blood pressure
b) remembered measuring their blood pressure
c) their blood pressure measured
d) their blood pressure should be measured | | |

22. a) being told
b) telling
c) telling him
d) his telling

23. a) was persuaded
b) persuaded
c) had been persuaded
d) had persuaded

13

It is very difficult to understand the directions for use on medicines ____ (1) ____ they are explained by doctors.

1. a) in case
b) provided
c) unless
d) as long as

Parents should set limits on the amount of time their children spend watching television because ____ (2) ____, the more violence they will probably see.

2. a) if they watch more television
b) the more television they watch
c) the television is watched more
d) watching television more often

The rock band Avalon are giving a concert in London this Saturday. There is usually a long queue for concert tickets and although I ____ (3a) ____ to get into one of their concerts for years, I ____ (3b) ____ successful so far. I hope I will be able to get a ticket this time.

3. a) have been trying... haven't been
b) am trying... am not
c) was trying... have never been
d) have tried wasn't

The local bank manager now regrets ____ (4) ____ to produce his play *Business in Business*. As the first public performance is not far off, he ____ (5) ____ nervous. He is afraid he will have a difficult time because there are no professional actors in the town's theatre group.

4. a) offering
b) to be offered
c) being offered
d) to offer
5. a) will be getting
b) gets
c) is getting
d) will have got

It was very hot in the classroom and everybody was feeling ____ (6) _____. After a tiring morning, the students were anxious ____ (7) ____ off to lunch.

6. a) asleep
b) sleep
c) sleepily
d) sleepy
7. a) getting
b) by getting
c) to get
d) that they get

The fact that everybody enjoys a good mystery explains why magicians are ____ (8) ____ popular entertainers. We all know that a magician does not really depend on 'magic' to perform his tricks, ____ (9) ____ on his ability to act at great speed.

8. a) so
b) such
c) the
d) these
9. a) or
b) and
c) also
d) but

These days we are ____ (10a) ____ accustomed to e-mail messages ____ (10b) ____ it is hard for us to imagine the excitement ____ (11) ____ in the nineteenth century when the first telegraph cables were laid.

10. a) more ...than
b) so... that
c) not only ... but also
d) such.... as
11. a) felt
b) had been felt
c) which it felt
d) that felt

Most working women have the same problem; they have to work at their offices and also at home. As they get ____ (12) ____ any help from their children or husbands, they often think that they are treated as if they ____ (13) ____ maids.

12. a) hardly
b) ever
c) almost
d) considerably
13. a) were being
b) have been
c) were
d) had been

In general, doctors' waiting rooms ____ (14) _____. They are usually packed with patients who have to wait and wait for hours ____ (15) ____ be examined.

14. a) look depressed
b) are looking depressing
c) look depressing
d) are looking depressed
15. a) so as to
b) for they
c) so that
d) because they

Hunting ____ (16) ____ a matter of life and death since it was one of the main ways for our ancestors to provide ____ (17) ____ with food. However, in today's world of tinned, canned and frozen foods, hunting has become ____ (18a) ____ a social activity ____ (18b) ____ anything else.

16. a) got used to being
b) was used as
c) used to be
d) was used to being
17. a) their
b) themselves
c) theirs
d) them
18. a) either ... or
b) both ... and
c) neither ... nor
d) as much ... as

A group of scientists led by Captain Monroe started living under the sea 29 days ago. These scientists want to prove that underwater farms are possible. Now they are trying ____ (19) ____ up permanent stations under the sea. If they succeed, in the future we ____ (20) ____ fresh fruit and vegetables grown under the sea. According to researchers, one thousand hectares of land can be cultivated ____ (21) ____ year, so if we can start cultivating the sea bed in the next 3 years, thousands of hectares of sea bed will ____ (22) ____ by the end of this century.

19. a) to set
b) to setting
c) and setting
d) setting
20. a) would be eating
b) are eating
c) will have been eating
d) will be eating
21. a) all
b) whole
c) same
d) each
22. a) cultivate
b) have to be cultivated
c) be cultivating
d) have been cultivated

You ____ (23) ____ to go to the Himalayas to do some climbing. It is not even necessary to have a mountain: an old university building can also provide ____ (24) ____ excitement. However, climbing a building is ____ (25) ____ more difficult, and for this reason it ____ (26) ____ by people who are not specially trained.

23. a) don't have
b) ought not
c) are not able
d) needn't
24. a) too much
b) plenty of
c) a little
d) a great deal
25. a) about
b) quite
c) far
d) over
26. a) needs doing
b) can't be done
c) needn't be done
d) can't have been done

A population is a group of organisms of the same species ____ (27) ____ a defined area. The population figure is regulated by many factors, the most important ____ (28) ____ seems to be the food supply.

A limited food supply often ____ (29) ____ malnutrition and starvation for the members of a population. Humans are the only animals that can choose voluntarily to decrease the birth rate ____ (30) ____ suffer a population decline through starvation and disease.

27. a) and inhabit
b) which are inhabited
c) inhabiting
d) which inhabiting
28. a) one that
b) where it
c) of which
d) among them
29. a) leads to
b) results from
c) is caused by
d) is the result of
30. a) instead of
b) rather than
c) in spite of
d) had better

Bob was out for lunch when he saw his girlfriend with another man. He watched them ____ (31) ____ away together in a car. The next day Bob asked his girlfriend ____ (32) ____ at noon the day before. She said, "I was working in the office." ____ (33) ____ her with another man, Bob knew she was lying. When she realized this,

his girlfriend was very embarrassed and apologised to him but ____ (34) ____ she tried, she couldn't change Bob's mind and they broke up. Now she feels sorry and wishes she ____ (35) ____ him the truth.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| 31. a) driving | 32. a) where she had been | 33. a) Seeing |
| b) to drive | b) where had she been | b) That he saw |
| c) drove | c) what she was doing | c) Had seen |
| d) drive | d) what had she been doing | d) Having seen |
-
- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| 34. a) no matter how | 35. a) told |
| b) however hard | b) would tell |
| c) the harder | c) should have told |
| d) whatever | d) had told |

Last July Art Fidler left Washington in his private jet to fly to Bermuda. ____ (36) ____ everything seemed under control. He had the plane ____ (37) ____ just before the flight and the weather conditions were favourable. However, he ____ (38) ____ over the shining waters of the Atlantic Ocean for about ten minutes when suddenly the plane began to lose altitude. It was obvious that there was something wrong. Fortunately, he noticed an island nearby and managed to land the plane there. "How lucky I am," he thought. "If I ____ (39a) ____ this island, I ____ (39b) ____ dead." He looked at the plane and found some feathers stuck in one of the engines. It ____ (40) ____ a bird that caused all the trouble.

- | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 36. a) Meanwhile | 37. a) being serviced | 38. a) was flying |
| b) Afterwards | b) for servicing | b) had been flying |
| c) At first | c) to be serviced | c) flew |
| d) Firstly | d) serviced | d) had been flown |
-
- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 39. a) didn't see.... would have been | 40. a) could be |
| b) hadn't seen would have been | b) must have been |
| c) didn't see.... would be | c) should have been |
| d) hadn't seen... would be | d) might be |

14

As it is his daughter's birthday tomorrow, my boss will take ____ (1a) ____ shopping so that she can choose something for ____ (1b) ____.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. a) his...hers | c) she...her |
| b) her...herself | d) him...herself |

I think it's been two weeks since we last visited our parents, ____ (2) ____ ?

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 2. a) isn't it | c) didn't we |
| b) don't I | d) hasn't it |

It ____ (3) ____ recently that doctors discovered that the reason for the epileptic-like seizure in some children was viewing Pokemon, a cartoon series based on a computer game series called Pocket Monsters.

3. a) was not until c) was not only
b) is still d) is so

____ (4) ____ restoring his old American car, Sarah's father had great difficulty in finding some of the parts as they are ____ (5) ____ manufactured by Ford.

4. a) During 5. a) anyway
b) While b) any more
c) Since c) no longer
d) After d) by far

Of all the places to visit in Britain, ____ (6) ____ is as dangerous as the Scottish Cairngorm mountains. In a very short time, the weather can change from bright sunshine to bitter cold and snow. Climbers usually check the weather before they set off, but there are always those who do not do so ____ (7) ____ warning they have had.

6. a) any 7. a) regardless of the number of
b) neither b) no matter how much
c) none c) according to the amount of
d) each d) however many

Over the past two decades, the Seychellians ____ (8) ____ their peaceful island, which was considered the tropical paradise on Earth by many, ____ (9) ____ into terrorism, corruption and economic decline.

8. a) saw 9. a) sink
b) had seen b) which sank
c) were to see c) to sink
d) have seen d) was sinking

Susan is a 21-year-old employee in the ticket office of an airplane company. She has been told that ____ (10) ____ she agrees to work on the night shift, she won't be able to get a pay rise. "I'd rather ____ (11) ____ less than work at night," says Susan.

10. a) in case 11. a) to be paid
b) as long as b) they paid
c) unless c) they pay
d) even though d) be paid

Ronnie is one of the thousands of boys and girls who have been arrested for serious, violent crimes in recent years. He was arrested last week for attacking ____ (12) ____ boy with a knife. So now, he is appearing in court ____ (13) ____ playing with his friends in the schoolyard.

12. a) another
b) the other
c) the
d) that
13. a) without
b) instead of
c) except when
d) apart from

Teenagers imitate people they look up to, chiefly film stars and pop performers. For example, when David Bowie put on eye shadow, so ____ (14) ____ many of his fans. However, this only ____ (15a) ____ if the pop star ____ (15b) ____ in tune with the way youth culture is already going.

14. a) are
b) were
c) do
d) did
15. a) succeeds ... is
b) will succeed ... isn't
c) succeeds ... will be
d) will not succeed ... is

When Jane arrived at the restaurant, she couldn't find a place to park her car, so she gave her keys to the parking lot attendant ____ (16) _____. On leaving the restaurant some time later, she began to look for the attendant she had given her keys to. As she couldn't find him, Jane walked around the parking lot, ____ (17) ____ at all the parked cars.

16. a) for parking it
b) to have it parked
c) to be parked
d) so as to park
17. a) she looked
b) having looked
c) looking
d) looked

In 1859, the English naturalist Charles Darwin wrote *The Origin of Species*. He said that humans and monkeys ____ (18) ____ from common ancestors. Many people later thought that Darwin's ideas about evolution went against religious teachings. They reacted very angrily and tried ____ (19) ____ schools to stop teaching the science of evolution.

18. a) have evolved
b) had been evolving
c) had evolved
d) were evolving
19. a) to get
b) getting
c) to have gotten
d) to be getting

When I saw David walking with a limp, I thought that he must ____ (20) ____ a bad accident. Later I discovered that he was doing it just to attract his mother's attention. I found that extremely annoying. At the age of 24, one is expected to be ____ (21) ____ to use such stupid tricks. His mother, ____ (22) ____ just yesterday, knew nothing about David's trick and sounded worried about her son's limp.

20. a) be having
b) have had
c) have
d) had
21. a) so grown-up
b) very grown-up
c) grown-up enough
d) too grown-up
22. a) whom I talked about
b) I talked
c) who I talked
d) to whom I talked

Before going on holiday, I asked my brother to take care of my cat. Upon my return, I saw that my cat looked ____ (23) _____. My brother had ____ (24a) _____ fed it twice a day ____ (24b) _____ taken it to a veterinarian, who recommended some vitamins. I thanked my brother and said, "I ____ (25) _____ have left the cat with you a long time ago. It has never been so healthy."

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| 23. a) healthier than | 24. a) not ... but | 25. a) needn't |
| b) much healthier | b) either ... or | b) couldn't |
| c) the healthiest | c) not only ... but also | c) must |
| d) nearly as healthy | d) neither ... nor | d) should |

Rose Jones has spent 20 of her 76 years in jail. Just a short while ago, she was caught again practising her trade in Harrods — a favourite hunting ground for the pickpocket. Her fingers aren't as quick as they ____ (26) _____ and she was spotted by a sharp-eyed store detective. Rose blames her life of crime on her childhood and harsh upbringing. She feels that if her mother ____ (27a) _____ when she was a little child, she ____ (27b) _____ a different life today. As it was, her father remarried and her stepmother was cruel to her. When she was only 15, she was offered a job as a waitress at a nearby restaurant, but she turned it down. Now, she wishes she ____ (28) _____ that opportunity, which she believes would have changed her life completely.

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 26. a) used to be | 27. a) hadn't died ... would be leading |
| b) were used to being | b) didn't die ... would lead |
| c) have been | c) didn't die ... was leading |
| d) would be | d) hadn't died ... would have led |
28. a) had taken
b) took
c) could have taken
d) take

The main obstacle to women's progress in business, according to a study ____ (29) _____ last week by the Institute of Management, is men. Roger Young, director of the institute, said that the idea of a 'traditional management career' ____ (30) _____ to change. He suggested that women managers ____ (31) _____ allowed to work at home. He felt that this would enable them ____ (32) _____ work with other responsibilities.

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| 29. a) that published | 30. a) had |
| b) published | b) had better |
| c) was published | c) supposed |
| d) being published | d) was able |
31. a) are
b) should be
c) being
d) to be
32. a) combining
b) being combined
c) to combine
d) from combining

___(33)___ extremely generous of the people of France to give the American people the Statue of Liberty, especially as the money was raised by donations from the public who recognised ___(34)___ in common. After all, ___(35)___ nations had fought revolutions to secure their nationhood. The gift was returned with interest with the foundation of Euro Disney near Paris. Nevertheless, many French people are unhappy with this 'present', which they ___(36)___ a kind of 'cultural colonialism'.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 33. a) That they were | 34. a) countries that had |
| b) It was | b) what did the countries have |
| c) Most of the | c) countries which have |
| d) There were | d) what the countries had |
-
- | | |
|------------------|------------------------|
| 35. a) plenty of | 36. a) feel symbolises |
| b) all | b) felt it symbolises |
| c) both | c) feel symbolising |
| d) hardly any | d) felt to symbolise |

The number of serious crimes ___(37)___ in the last few years. These crimes are usually committed for economic and social reasons. ___(38)___ strict sentences, criminals are not afraid of ___(39)___. They know that prisons are overcrowded and that they will ___(40)___ for good behaviour in just a few years' time.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 37. a) has been increased | 38. a) Although they are |
| b) have been increased | b) Despite the fact that |
| c) have increased | c) In spite of |
| d) has been increasing | d) Because there are |
-
- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 39. a) punishing | 40. a) have released |
| b) having to punish | b) release |
| c) being punished | c) be releasing |
| d) to be punishing | d) be released |

15

Temperatures on earth have never remained the same. There have been times when temperatures as high as 58° C and as low as -89° C were recorded. Luckily, life on earth isn't affected very much by such temperature extremes. Most organisms ___(1a)___ at such extremes if they ___(1b)___ have the ability to keep conditions inside their bodies the same. What enables a living organism to maintain a constant body temperature ___(2)___ conditions in its environment change is called *homeostasis*.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a) will quickly die...don't | 2. a) even though |
| b) will have quickly died...didn't | b) otherwise |
| c) would quickly die...didn't | c) despite |
| d) quickly die...don't | d) so that |

When Europeans first arrived, forests covered a vast area in the eastern United States. Almost all the original forest was cleared to make room for farms and towns and to harvest timber. Today, Earth's ___(3)___ forests, namely the tropical rain forests, ___(4)___ for the same reasons. Scientists fear that tropical forests ___(5)___ by the end of this century. When the forest trees are cut, not only are the trees lost, but thousands of animals that live on or among the trees also vanish. There's too much idle talk about the matter and ___(6)___ action is taken. It's time that we ___(7)___ seriously involved in the protection of our environment.

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 3. a) the largest
b) the most largely
c) largest
d) largely | 4. a) have been destroyed
b) are destroying
c) destroy
d) are being destroyed | 5. a) will be disappearing
b) will have disappeared
c) would have disappeared
d) would disappear |
| 6. a) very few
b) hardly any
c) none
d) less | 7. a) had to get
b) will get
c) got
d) would get | |

It's known that most cosmetic companies have ___(8)___ on animals before they put them on the market for sale. Every day researchers are accused by animal rights activists of mistreating animals in their labs. Defenders of animal experimentation, however, find it ridiculous that some people disapprove ___(9)___ rabbits, cats and dogs for testing purposes. They argue that the welfare of an animal is much less important than the life of even one human.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 8. a) tested their products
b) been testing their products
c) had their products' tests
d) their products tested | 9. a) that scientists use
b) to use
c) of scientists using
d) of having used |
|---|---|

To prove that it is necessary to carry out research on animals first, Dr. Joseph Wagner showed some slides on a recent TV programme. One slide was of a child who was born damaged by a drug his mother ___(10)___ while she was carrying the baby. Obviously, the drug ___(11)___ tested more thoroughly. In fact, some animal rights activists are not *completely* against the use of lab animals. They'd rather ___(12)___ experiments that are quite unnecessary. Peter Singer is one of those activists who wish that animals ___(13)___ subjected to pain for unimportant reasons. "The difference between human and animal intelligence," he points out, "does not mean that animals feel less pain than people".

- | | |
|---|--|
| 10. a) has taken
b) has been taking
c) had been taken
d) had taken | 11. a) must have been
b) could be
c) should have been
d) need to be |
|---|--|

12. a) not conduct
b) scientists didn't conduct
c) not conducted
d) they don't conduct
13. a) weren't
b) won't
c) aren't
d) wouldn't

I get ____ (14) ____ of letters at this time of year from people ____ (15) ____ that they have a cold which won't go away. There are ____ (16) ____ many different stories about how to prevent or cure a cold that it's often difficult to know what to do. Of course, you can buy medicines which will help to make your cold less unpleasant, but you must remember that ____ (17) ____ can actually cure a cold or make it ____ (18) ____ away faster. Another thing is that some medicines are dangerous if you are already taking drugs for some other illness. We advise you to check with your chemist or doctor first. Are they really all right for you? And remember they can make you sleepy—please don't try to drive if they do! ____ (19) ____, as regards avoiding colds, ____ (20) ____ you may be told about magic foods or drinks, the best answer is to keep strong and healthy — you'll have less chance of catching a cold then.

14. a) plenty
b) a large amount
c) the most
d) twice as much
15. a) to complain
b) whose complaints
c) complaining
d) with the complaint of
16. a) such
b) too
c) very
d) so
17. a) everything
b) something
c) nothing
d) anything
18. a) to go
b) go
c) going
d) gone
19. a) At last
b) Lastly
c) Eventually
d) In the end
20. a) whatever
b) whoever
c) however
d) whichever

Life can be unjust sometimes. I guess my father and I have had our share of trouble, too. Grandpa's sudden death put great responsibilities on my father's shoulders at a very early age. When he was only 14, he ____ (21) ____ going to school in order to take over grandpa's grocery shop. ____ (22) ____ the eldest son, he became the family's only provider. His dreams of becoming a pilot were shattered and he was made to spend his life amongst boxes of rice and detergents, in a small grocery shop.

I remember ____ (23) ____ us about the importance of education. He wanted his children to become college graduates and get 'decent' jobs.

My brother and I graduated with honors. At the time, ____ (24) ____ of us was aware that getting a job ____ (25) ____ very difficult. I can't forget the day when I had my first job

interview. How proud and self-confident I was with my diploma in my briefcase. I soon discovered that a diploma alone was not enough to get a good position. At the interview, they asked me how much experience ____ (26) ____ in my field of study. The job involved speaking at least three foreign languages and, of course, using a computer.

It's eight months since I ____ (27) ____ up looking for a 'decent' job. If you drop by at our grocery store, you can see me ____ (28) ____ in my father's chair at the cashier's desk. I wasn't ____ (29) ____ to take over dad's shop, but that's what's happened after all. Dad and I became grocers-but for different reasons.

21. a) had been stopped
b) was stopped
c) had to stop
d) has had to stop

22. a) While being
b) Being
c) Having been
d) To be

23. a) telling
b) him to tell
c) that telling
d) him telling

24. a) either
b) both
c) neither
d) each

25. a) would have been
b) will be
c) was going to be
d) will have to be

26. a) I had
b) have I had
c) did I have
d) I have had

27. a) have given
b) had given
c) have been giving
d) gave

28. a) as sitting
b) to sit
c) sitting
d) sit

29. a) suppose
b) supposing
c) supposedly
d) supposed

ANSWER

KEY

1. VERB TENSES

1.1 SIMPLE PRESENT AND CONTINUOUS

A.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 1. likes / loves | 8. looks |
| 2. has | 9. has |
| 3. washes / does | 10. goes |
| 4. goes | 11. watches |
| 5. does | 12. listens |
| 6. lose | 13. plays |
| 7. plays | 14. reads |

B.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. are | 29. belongs | 57. is Bill trying |
| 2. aren't | 30. don't understand | 58. gives |
| 3. have | 31. don't do / aren't doing | 59. is working |
| 4. is | 32. am thinking | 60. Is / Isn't ... coming |
| 5. has | 33. am appearing | 61. earns |
| 6. isn't | 34. gets | 62. doesn't seem |
| 7. doesn't go | 35. am working | 63. is ringing |
| 8. are | 36. find | 64. am writing |
| 9. lives | 37. are you doing | 65. finish |
| 10. hasn't got | 38. am having | 66. usually have |
| 11. goes | 39. do you think | 67. often visit |
| 12. watches | 40. usually teach | 68. are going |
| 13. want | 41. don't go | 69. don't often stay |
| 14. don't understand | 42. seem | 70. have |
| 15. is | 43. leaves | 71. am sitting |
| 16. lives | 44. doesn't stop | 72. selling |
| 17. always gets up | 45. is playing | 73. is wearing |
| 18. eats | 46. guess | 74. like |
| 19. is making | 47. is constantly complaining | 75. never go |
| 20. flying | 48. understands | 76. is visiting |
| 21. is watching | 49. belongs | 77. are taking |
| 22. am writing | 50. are expecting | |
| 23. seems | 51. are ... wearing | |
| 24. are taking | 52. want | |
| 25. are losing | 53. Do ... remember | |
| 26. live | 54. are having | |
| 27. is changing | 55. Is ... bathing | |
| 28. are building | 56. baths | |

C.

- Does the Nelsons' / their daughter go to school
Does Sue go to school
- Where is the Nelsons' / their house
- How many bedrooms are there [in the (Nelsons') house]
How many bedrooms does the house have
- Is there a garage
- What do you do
What's your job

6. Do you work
7. Where is / Where's
8. Who is / Who's
9. How old are
10. Where does your husband / he have
11. How many cars have you got / do you have?
12. Do they live
13. What do you do
14. What is your nationality
What nationality are you
15. Where do you work
16. Have you (ever) had / eaten / tried / tasted
17. Who cooks
18. Where are you from
19. Who is that
20. Is she your
21. How old is she / Lisa / your sister
22. Are you a student
23. Where do her parents (her mother and father) live?
24. Does Linda / she go
25. Why does Linda / she want
26. When/ What time does the library / it close?

D.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| 1. smells | 11. are thinking | 21. is meeting | 31. do they hold |
| 2. is studying | 12. see | 22. have | 32. are holding |
| 3. am serving | 13. are you cleaning | 23. are doing | 33. does it contain |
| 4. think | 14. am seeing | 24. am typing | 34. hear |
| 5. don't like | 15. looks | 25. floats | 35. think |
| 6. holds | 16. are you still thinking | 26. are giving | 36. are always finding |
| 7. am having | 17. goes | 27. am thinking | 37. is writing |
| 8. arrives | 18. is thinking | 28. boils | 38. feels |
| 9. holds | 19. doesn't come | 29. finishes | 39. am having |
| 10. stops | 20. feel | 30. is smelling | |

1.2 SIMPLE PAST AND CONTINUOUS

A.

1. a
2. d
3. a

B.

1. They sold
2. Were you watching
3. How long ago / When did he buy
4. was not wearing
5. When did he/Richard break his leg
6. lived

7. What were you doing
8. Did Bruno and his family have enough money to rent a house
Did Bruno and his family rent a house
9. How much (money) does Bruno's father earn a month
10. Why didn't you come/Why didn't you go
11. were making
12. sought
13. swore
14. was just beginning
had just begun

C. I.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. were you doing | 17. took | 33. broke |
| 2. heard | 18. moved | 34. was trying |
| 3. watching | 19. am staying | 35. cut |
| 4. did you do | 20. are attending | 36. were walking |
| 5. ran | 21. rains | 37. came |
| 6. running | 22. is shining | 38. didn't pay |
| 7. was holding | 23. enjoying | 39. went |
| 8. was sitting | 24. takes | 40. were surfing |
| 9. got | 25. visited | 41. appeared |
| 10. drove | 26. was | 42. were |
| 11. was driving | 27. were talking | 43. looked |
| 12. wrote | 28. were singing | 44. knew |
| 13. flew | 29. playing | 45. blew |
| 14. started | 30. was pouring | 46. were trying |
| 15. were waiting | 31. went | 47. was |
| 16. continued | 32. dropped | 48. phoned |

II.

- | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. were waiting | 18. walked | 34. are working |
| 2. were getting | 19. flew | 35. felt |
| 3. were expecting | 20. saw | 36. shaking |
| 4. finally arrived | 21. decided | 37. was lying |
| 5. were sitting | 22. was called | 38. reading |
| 6. were standing | 23. arrived | 39. got |
| 7. took | 24. was waiting | 40. sat |
| 8. carried | 25. am not | 41. was giving |
| 9. opened | 26. don't like | 42. received |
| 10. witnessed | 1. sat | 43. was driving |
| 11. was living | 28. was getting | 44. heard |
| 12. came | 29. invited | 45. were looking |
| 13. were making | 30. didn't have | 46. arrived |
| 14. decided | 31. was told | 47. was given |
| 15. were fighting | 32. is published | 48. got |
| 16. were having | 33. are becoming | 49. felt |
| 17. dropped | | |

D.

1. They got divorced
2. While I was making a salad, my mother arrived
My mother arrived while I was making a salad
3. It took him two hours to do / finish
4. When she saw the mouse under the table, our teacher screamed
When our teacher saw the mouse under the table, she screamed
Our teacher screamed when she saw the mouse under the table
5. (I was) going to school, I found a purse

1.3 FUTURE**A. Suggested answers**

1. am going to see a dentist.
2. is going to wash them
3. are going to play in the garden
4. am going to look it up in a dictionary
5. is going to have some coke
6. are going to swim
7. am going to sleep
8. is going to stay at home
9. is going to repair it
10. am going to buy some eggs

B. Suggested answers

1. won't be
2. will be
3. won't win
4. will get
5. will disappear

C.

1. is going to have
2. will lend
3. is going to drop
4. is going to faint
5. will come

D.

playing tennis and at 11:00 I'm meeting David. I'm having lunch at 13:15 with Sally and going to a party at 15:00. I'm meeting my husband in his office at 19:30.

E.

1. are going to fall
2. is going to rain
3. starts ... finishes
4. are going to miss
5. are eating
6. takes off ... arrives
7. am leaving

F.

- | | | |
|------|-------|-------|
| 1. b | 7. a | 13. a |
| 2. a | 8. c | 14. c |
| 3. d | 9. a | 15. d |
| 4. a | 10. b | 16. d |
| 5. d | 11. b | 17. b |
| 6. c | 12. d | 18. d |

G.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. probably won't go | 20. Can / Could / May I (possibly) borrow |
| 2. won't lend | 21. will have driven |
| 1. won't do | 22. will be looking for |
| 2. will be resting | 23. will be waiting |
| 5. will have constructed | 24. will have missed |
| 6. won't have to use | 25. retires |
| 7. will have been learning | 26. probably won't be |
| 8. will be | 27. 'll help |
| 9. will be having | 28. am going to change |
| 10. won't be able to see | 29. 'm intending |
| 11. will be doing | 30. give |
| 12. will have moved | 31. 'm going to wear |
| 13. Will you be able to support...? | 32. will have published |
| 14. will find | 33. will be given |
| 15. am going to work | 34. will be watching |
| will work | 35. will probably get |
| 16. will probably miss | 36. has been running |
| 17. will go | 37. was elected |
| 18. will be | 38. certainly won't vote |
| 19. will never do | |

H.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. will be having | 6. will be cooking |
| 2. will repair | 7. is going to faint |
| 3. will be | 8. will have been studying |
| 4. will call | 9. will get |
| 5. will still love | 10. will be having |

I.

1. the plane will have taken off
2. you come home, I'll have finished the decorating
3. will have been living in this flat
4. help you with your homework, (if you like)
5. will have typed this report / will have finished typing this report

1.4 PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE AND CONTINUOUS**➤ PRESENT PERFECT/Simple****A.**

1. I have (haven't) drunk tea/coffee
2. I have (haven't) read the newspaper
3. I have (haven't) watched TV
4. I have (haven't) made a phone call
5. I have (haven't) done my homework
6. I have (haven't) combed my hair
7. I have (haven't) brushed my teeth
8. I have (haven't) had a pop quiz
9. I have (haven't) made my bed
10. I have (haven't) washed the dishes

B.

1. Your ex-boyfriend has had an operation
2. I've started going I've been to the Far East
3. Jane has had twins
4. We've bought a new house
5. My dog has died out with Tom
- 6.

D.

1. Have you ever eaten sushi
Yes, I have
Where did you eat it
I ate it when I was in Tokyo
2. Have you ever done rock climbing
Yes, I have
What was it like
It was exciting

C.

1. He has become a doctor
2. He has started wearing glasses
3. He has got engaged
4. He has gained some weight
5. He has stopped playing video games
6. He has grown a beard

3. Have you ever written a story
Yes, I have
When did you write it
I wrote it two years ago
4. Have you ever planted a tree
Yes, I have
When did you plant it
I planted it last spring

E.

1. She's already made some / the sandwiches
2. She's just bought some/the drinks
3. She's already invited the guests
4. She's already cleaned the flat
5. She hasn't tidied up the living room yet
6. She's just blown the balloons
7. She hasn't laid the table yet

F.

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1. gone | 5. been |
| 2. been | 6. been |
| 3. been | 7. been |
| 4. gone | 8. gone |

G.

1. haven't met his girlfriend yet
2. has already cleaned Jim's trousers
3. has already ironed his jeans
4. hasn't made the salad yet
5. has just arrived

H.

1. has been dead for
2. have already been abroad
3. I have changed my job three times
4. They haven't found the burglar
5. Tom has never been to England
6. have been
7. hasn't had
8. Amy has had/owned a car/ the same car for two months

9. I have painted
10. have lived /have been living in Chicago for
11. He doesn't play cards
12. is still looking for a flat
13. She hasn't left
14. He hasn't got the sack
15. You haven't written
16. hasn't cleaned the kitchen yet
17. Jack hasn't watched a play (at the Royal Theatre) since last year
18. He has been famous ever since he published
19. a long time since she (last) had
20. ages since they (last) visited their grandparents
21. fifteen years since I (last) rode
22. haven't seen them since we were / studied
23. years since I (last) went to the theatre
24. she rode a bike was when she was at high school.
25. he saw an opera was when he was 25

I.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. he hasn't found one yet | 6. I've already asked |
| 2. I've just had some tea | 7. have just painted the door |
| 3. She's broken her leg | 8. I've just had one |
| 4. she's already left | 9. I've already posted it |
| 5. I haven't been to the bank today | 10. She hasn't finished (it) yet |

J.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. have completed | 5. have you known |
| 2. has begun | 6. have knocked |
| 3. has served | 7. haven't found...are still looking for |
| 4. has landed | |

K.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. have been sent | 10. was...have been |
| 2. had | 11. lived |
| 3. has been ... finished | 12. have you typed |
| 4. has had | 13. have played |
| 5. haven't learned | 14. have never tried |
| 6. felt ... have been | 15. have you been |
| 7. didn't work ... was | 16. have never enjoyed |
| 8. wanted ... was | 17. skated |
| 9. often visited | |

L.

1. How long has Mary had her winter house
2. Has Jack ever eaten snails
3. Have you ever been to Spain
4. Have you phoned John (recently/lately)

➤ **PRESENT PERFECT / Continuous**

A.

1. I've been painting the ceiling
2. I've been eating all day
3. Ann has been studying
4. She's been washing clothes
5. She's been crying
6. I've been playing tennis

B.

1. has been studying for 3 hours
2. I have been watching TV since 9 o'clock
3. has been playing
4. She has been typing
5. How long have you been watching
6. How long have you been working
7. I've been reading this book for
8. have been going
9. How long have you been waiting
10. The students at the DBE have been learning English for

C.

Suggested answers

1. She's been studying harder since | she started university
_____ (relevant month)
2. He has been staying in hospital since | he had the car accident
last month
3. He has been looking for a job since | he came out of prison
_____ (relevant year)
4. They have been spending a lot of money since | then
_____ (relevant month)
5. He has been having a treatment since he had a nervous breakdown

D.

1. He's been taking photographs since 10
He has taken six rolls of film so far
2. He has been working as a doctor for 40 years
He has performed a lot of successful operations so far
3. He has been smoking for a few hours
He has smoked a packet of cigarettes so far
4. He has been cleaning the room for an hour
He has cleaned the floor and tidied the bookcase so far

E.

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. How long have you lived/been living in this house | Since last year |
| How long ago did you move to this house | a year ago |
| 2. How long have you known your friend Bill | For 10 years |
| How long ago did you meet your friend Bill | 10 years ago |
| 3. How long has he been walking on crutches | For several weeks |
| How long ago did John break his leg | months ago |
| 4. How long has he been ill | For a long time |
| How long ago did he become ill | A long time ago |
| 5. How long have you had this car | Since last August |
| How long ago did you buy this car | months ago |

F.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. How long did it rain yesterday | For half an hour |
| How long has it been raining | Since early this morning |
| 2. How long did she work as a translator | For five years |
| How long has she been teaching in a school | For a week |
| 3. How long did he travel all over the world | For 40 years |
| How long has he been living in the country | For two years |

III. REVIEW OF PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE AND CONTINUOUS**A.**

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. phoned | 9. have already been |
| 2. weren't | 10. haven't seen |
| 3. wasn't | 11. are going |
| 4. am calling | 12. went |
| 5. are you doing | 13. Have you ever eaten |
| 6. have you been | 14. drank |
| 7. arrived | 15. Did you like |
| 8. Have you visited | 16. Is Tom |

B.

1. am going
2. haven't had
3. called
4. weren't

C.

1. has not been affected
2. looks
3. think
4. have not eaten
5. is appearing
6. expects

D.

1. are getting / are going to get
2. have already bought
3. haven't found
4. 're / are looking
5. has just read
6. living

E.

1. isn't
2. usually play
3. have already seen
4. ate
5. haven't been
6. are going to drive / are driving
7. hate dancing / hate to dance

F.

1. have
2. bought
3. isn't
4. have lived / have been living
5. spends
6. goes
7. don't want

G.

1. does
2. are grown
3. was
4. to come
5. will wait
am going to wait
am waiting

6. left
7. was still waiting
8. came
9. has just finished
10. have been standing

H.

1. arrived
2. has been working
3. has been studying
4. hasn't passed
5. has just been given
6. has been going
7. has visited
8. spent

1.5 PAST PERFECT SIMPLE AND CONTINUOUS**A. I.**

- | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. was going | 5. found | 8. looked |
| 2. hadn't heard | 6. had also heard | 9. was |
| 3. was affected | 7. remember | 10. thought |
| 4. had impressed | | |

II.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. entered...had (not) been changed | 21. had been made |
| 2. had stolen | 22. had been regarded |
| 3. had laid | 23. were |
| 4. had been standing | 24. was flying |
| 5. had | 25. dipped |
| 6. had already died | 26. was trying / tried |
| 7. hasn't given | 27. going / was going |
| 8. is still | 28. Trapped / Being trapped |
| 9. doesn't live | 29. couldn't / was not able to press |
| 10. always shines | 30. trying |
| 11. is having | 31. would have been torn |
| 12. is thinking | 32. had |
| 13. believes | 33. took |
| 14. had left | 34. had just got / were just getting |
| 15. didn't want | 35. noticed |
| 16. were carrying | 36. was walking |
| 17. had read | 37. moved |
| 18. had stopped | 38. pass |
| 19. informed | 39. had had |
| 20. were opened | 40. had been bitten |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 41. didn't want | 70. hadn't taken |
| 42. started | 71. weren't |
| 43. liked / likes | 72. had eaten |
| 44. had never allowed | 73. reached |
| 45. would be | 74. were waiting |
| 46. was daydreaming | 75. had planned |
| 47. were answering | 76. ran |
| 48. had attended | 77. was looking |
| 49. had started | 78. hadn't changed |
| 50. realised | 79. had been wearing |
| 51. hadn't answered | 80. would visit |
| 52. began | 81. happened |
| 53. had done | 82. had forgotten |
| 54. had been waiting | 83. didn't let |
| 55. was | 84. had started |
| 56. had served / had been serving | 85. felt |
| 57. was thinking | 86. had left |
| 58. put | 87. had to ask |
| 59. had taken | 88. were painting |
| 60. had always been | 89. opened |
| 61. didn't know | 90. had told |
| 62. had left | 91. had taken |
| 63. talking | 92. got |
| 64. walked | 93. running |
| 65. had had / had been having | 94. telephoned |
| 66. was | 95. still hadn't returned |
| 67. had thrown | 96. could have happened |
| 68. left/had left | 97. had |
| 69. realised | 98. were looking / were going to look / would look |
| | 99. had been driving |

B.

1. He had been working for 10 years at the bank when he became the manager
2. When he received a promotion, he had gained some experience
3. The police had supplied evidence when the man was convicted
4. They had moved to a different town when he died
5. He had kissed the children when he left the house
6. They had become members of the club when they changed all the rules
7. They had consulted a lawyer when they bought the house
8. He had driven through the red light when he got a fine
9. She had done all the shopping when he came in and offered to help

C.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. never found...had hidden | 6. were...had been raining |
| 2. had forgotten...was | 7. hadn't had...broke |
| 3. had invited...didn't appear | 8. had done / did...stopped...decided |
| 4. realised...had left | 9. looked...had given up |
| 5. felt...had been working | 10. had finished...realised...didn't go...decided |

1.6 REVIEW OF TENSES

A.

1. are getting / going to get
2. have already bought
3. haven't found
4. are looking
5. has just read

B.

1. work
2. received
3. flew
4. are staying
5. was sleeping
6. eat

7. will probably start
8. is organizing
9. are having / going to have
10. will be
11. have already arrived

C.

1. am going (to go)
2. worked
3. went
4. studied
5. died

D.

1. had prepared
2. had eaten
3. rang
4. gets
5. saw

E.

1. is sleeping
2. saw
3. wakes up / has woken

F.

1. had arrived
2. had made
3. explained / had explained
4. was listening
5. had entered
6. were

G.

1. know
2. have never met
3. has been

H.

1. came
2. has been living/has lived
3. was
4. studied
5. got
6. was chatting
7. heard
8. is planning

I.

1. arrived
2. called
3. wasn't
4. phoned
5. was trying
6. am staying

7. have already introduced
8. wakes
9. lets
10. will take / am taking / am going to take
11. will have announced
12. will give

J.

1. (had) put
2. had spent
3. was shining
4. was cycling
5. saw
6. crashed
7. have been looking
8. haven't been able to find
9. would never be able to run

K.

1. were
2. was flying
3. dipped
4. was trying / tried
5. couldn't press
6. failed

L.

1. chose
2. climbed
3. didn't want
4. goes
5. like
6. don't have
7. is working
8. will be
9. finishes
10. is going to travel

M.

1. mentioned
2. don't look
3. did you decide
4. was wandering
5. approached
6. are attending
7. didn't mind
8. was
9. have been considering
10. have been following
11. haven't succeeded
12. think

N.

1. saved
2. has been fighting
3. have made
4. has appeared
5. will probably live

1.7 TIME EXPRESSIONS**A.**

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. c | 7. a |
| 2. d | 8. a |
| 3. b | 9. b |
| 4. d | 10. c |
| 5. c | 11. a |
| 6. b | 12. a |

B. I.

1. Before
2. when
3. While

II.

1. when
2. while
3. before
4. after
5. during

III.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 1. the | 6. when |
| 2. X | 7. X |
| 3. so | 8. when |
| 4. such | 9. X |
| 5. until | 10. the |

IV.

1. as soon as
2. Firstly
3. afterwards
4. until
5. Meanwhile
6. At first
7. during

V.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------|
| 1. in order to | 6. so that |
| 2. Firstly | 7. until |
| 3. Then/After that | 8. While |
| 4. After that/Then | 9. During |
| 5. As soon as | 10. Lastly |

VI.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. As soon as | 6. then |
| 2. previously | 7. later |
| 3. immediately | 8. After |
| 4. Meanwhile | 9. finally |
| 5. first | 10. Afterwards |

VII.

1. at the same time
2. for a time
3. from time to time
4. at the time
5. on time
6. after a time

VIII.

1. At one time
2. some time
3. on time
4. at the time
5. from time to time

C.

1. broke his arm during the/a football match
2. After the orchestra (had) played for several hours, the embassy provided the musicians with refreshments
3. Where do you stay when you visit Washington
4. It wasn't until we started working together on the same project that I realised how ambitious she was

D.

- | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. during | 4. during | 7. while |
| 2. while | 5. Before | 8. During |
| 3. before | 6. before | 9. Before |

2. PRONOUNS**2.1 PERSONAL PRONOUNS****A.**

- | | | |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| 1. They're | 9. him | |
| 2. My | 10. Ours | 17. his |
| 3. Whose | 11. Mine | 18. him |
| 4. these | 12. my | 19. we |
| 5. one | 13. me | 20. there |
| 6. hers | 14. We | 21. She |
| 7. mine | 15. They | 22. It |
| 8. he's | | |

B.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. He eats it every week. | 5. They ask questions to them. |
| 2. We play it very often. | 6. He knows it. |
| 3. It is for them. | 7. We have it. |
| 4. They sell them. | 8. She cooks it. |

C.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Nobody | 6. somebody |
| 2. Everybody / Anybody | 7. Everybody |
| 3. Somebody | 8. anybody |
| 4. anybody | 9. anybody |
| 5. nobody...nobody | 10. somebody |

2.2 REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. himself | 6. himself |
| 2. themselves | 7. itself |
| 3. herself | 8. herself |
| 4. yourself | 9. yourselves |
| 5. ourselves | 10. myself |

2.3 FORMS OF *OTHER*

- | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| 1. another | 9. The other |
| 2. The other | 10. Others |
| 3. another | 11. one another |
| 4. The other | 12. Another / Others |
| 5. others | 13. The other / other |
| 6. other | 14. others / others |
| 7. another | 15. Another / The other |
| 8. The others | |

3. NOUNS

3.1 SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT

- | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. aren't | 17. is | 33. wants |
| 2. isn't | 18. needs | 34. were |
| 3. are | 19. is | 35. have |
| 4. is | 20. live | 36. don't |
| 5. are | 21. need | 37. is |
| 6. are | 22. is | 38. is |
| 7. isn't | 23. is | 39. are |
| 8. is | 24. is | 40. seem |
| 9. is | 25. is | 41. loves |
| 10. are | 26. was | 42. love |
| 11. needs | 27. likes | 43. attends |
| 12. were | 28. are | 44. study |
| 13. is | 29. has | 45. were |
| 14. come | 30. are | 46. were |
| 15. is | 31. were | |
| 16. is | 32. Is | |

3.2 *THERE + BE AND HAVE GOT*

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. has (got) | 9. Are there |
| 2. There are white boards | 10. there isn't |
| 3. has (got) a rack at the | 11. hasn't got |
| 4. is there | 12. has (got |
| 5. there is | 13. there are |
| 6. Is there a | 14. have (got) |
| 7. Have they/the rooms got | 15. there is |
| 8. Is there | |

3.3 ARTICLES

A.

1. X
2. a
3. The
4. the
5. X

B.

1. the
2. a
3. a
4. a / the
5. the
6. X
7. X
8. the
9. X
10. the

11. the
12. a
13. the
14. a...a...the
15. the
16. the
17. a
18. a...the
19. the
20. The

C.

1. a
2. the
3. X...the
4. the
5. X
6. a...X

7. the
8. X
9. the
10. the
11. X
12. the

13. the
14. X
15. the
16. The
17. X

D.

1. the
2. the
3. X
4. the
5. a
6. X
7. the
8. a

9. the / a
10. the
11. the
12. a
13. X
14. the
15. the
16. the

17. the
18. X
19. a
20. the
21. an

E.

1. the
2. X
3. X
4. the
5. X
6. X
7. the
8. X

9. a
10. the
11. the
12. the
13. an
14. the
15. a
16. the

17. The...the
18. X
19. the
20. The
21. X
22. the

3.4 PREPOSITIONS

A.

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. c | 6. b |
| 2. d | 7. b |
| 3. c | 8. a |
| 4. c | 9. b |
| 5. a | 10. b |

B. I.

1. convenient
2. behind
3. in front of
4. opposite

II.

1. on
2. from
3. at / on
4. into / in
5. on
6. Near

7. on
8. Next to
9. in
10. of
11. between
12. behind / at

III.

1. aren't
2. above
3. front
4. in
5. between
6. opposite
7. it
8. on
9. above / behind
10. a
11. one

IV.

1. up / along /down
2. until / till
3. left
4. into
5. past
6. on
7. opposite

V.

1. between
2. opposite
3. next to
4. in

VI.

1. above
2. between
3. convenient
4. crowded
5. in front of
6. opposite
7. below

C. I.

1. out of
2. into
3. along
4. until
5. past / through
6. on

II.

1. with
2. to
3. at
4. for
5. on

III.

1. in
2. from
3. to
4. for
5. at

IV.

1. with
2. about / on
3. of
4. from
5. with
6. for
7. about
8. with
9. up
10. of
11. on
12. about

D. I.

1. at
2. on
3. from
4. on...of
5. on...from
6. from
7. through
8. to...X
9. for
10. to
11. X
12. in
13. on
14. X
15. In
16. To
17. In
18. On
19. For
20. In
21. In
22. In
23. in
24. by
25. from
26. on
27. for
28. in

II.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. in | 14. at (on) ... X | 27. of |
| 2. in | 15. in | 28. for |
| 3. on | 16. up... X | 29. at |
| 4. of | 17. ago | 30. by |
| 5. in | 18. at | 31. to |
| 6. X | 19. in | 32. for |
| 7. in | 20. On...in... X | 33. of |
| 8. of | 21. X | 34. with (at) |
| 9. on | 22. on | 35. from |
| 10. under / below | 23. in | 36. on |
| 11. in | 24. at / on | 37. for...for |
| 12. Next | 25. in | 38. for / about |
| 13. on...in | 26. at | |

III.

- | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 1. of | 14. for / about | 26. with |
| 2. for...to | 15. at | 27. of |
| 3. of | 16. of...in | 28. on |
| 4. on | 17. in | 29. into |
| 5. to | 18. from | 30. on |
| 6. to | 19. in | 31. of...in |
| 7. to | 20. for | 32. in |
| 8. about...about | 21. of | 33. into...on |
| 9. for | 22. for | 34. at |
| 10. for...at | 23. of | 35. to...on |
| 11. out of | 24. on | 36. to |
| 12. from...to | 25. in | 37. towards...between |
| 13. for | | |

3.5 EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY AND NUMBER

A.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. much | 6. much |
| 2. too / so | 7. much |
| 3. any | 8. enough / many |
| 4. some | 9. many |
| 5. many / enough | |

B.

- weren't many
- isn't any
- wasn't enough
- were quite a lot

C.

- Jane and her sister work in a bank
- Mary nor I have been to France
- Martin nor Frank is married
- We can eat either before or after the show
- I feel not only miserable but also tired

D.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 1. some | 6. enough |
| 2. many | 7. much |
| 3. any | 8. many |
| 4. some | 9. Quite |
| 5. not | |

E.

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1. c | 4. a |
| 2. a | 5. a |
| 3. c | 6. d |

F. I.

1. neither
2. none
3. none / little
4. Each
5. none
6. neither
7. no

II.

1. hardly any
2. neither
3. plenty of
4. each
5. none
6. each

G.

1. neither
2. all
3. every
4. both
5. either
6. each
7. none

H.

1. much
2. some
3. twice
4. both

4. QUESTIONS**4.1 YES / NO, 'WH-', SUBJECT / OBJECT AND INFORMATION QUESTIONS****A.**

1. Is Tom a secretary / teacher / etc.
2. When does Susan go running
3. Does Susan / she work
4. Where does your husband / he have
5. Do they live
6. What do you do
7. How old are you
8. What's your telephone number
9. Where is your house
10. Can you use
11. What time/When do you (usually) get up
12. Have you got a car
13. Do you

go to work	on Sunday(s)
work	
go to the night club	
14. What do you like/enjoy doing
15. What does Mrs. Higgins / she look
16. What colour are her
17. How old do you think she
18. How long does it / the journey take
19. How much does it / a ticket cost
20. Whose are these / those/ the
21. Where's/Where is
22. many restaurants are
23. Why do you take
24. Is he talking
25. What are you reading
26. How much oil is
27. Can I help
28. What size (sweater) do you take
29. How much does it cost
30. Is there a

public phone	(near)
post office	
phone box	

31. Where is
32. How can I get / go to
33. How long does it take
34. How do you feel
35. Are you tired / Do you feel tired
36. Did you see
37. What nationality is
38. Does Maria / she live
39. When / How long ago did Patrick and Maria / they meet
40. Is Maria / she
41. When / How long ago | did Mr. and Mrs. Wilson / they get married
| did Mr. Wilson / he marry
42. Where did Mr. Wilson / he meet
43. How many books | has Mrs. Wilson / she got
| does Mrs. Wilson / she have
44. What are they going to do
What will they do
Where are they going to live
Where will they live
What do they want to do
45. How many cars have you got / do you have
46. How long does it take (you) to get
47. What size shoes do you wear
48. What colour
49. How often do you take
50. Was it / the quiz difficult
51. How many pop-quizzes does Mrs. Brown/she/your English teacher give
52. Why didn't you come / go
53. How are you feeling
How are you
54. What are you going to do
What are you planning to do
What will you do
55. How long has he been
56. What time / When are you going (to go)
57. Was she doing
58. How did you pay
59. How often do you go
60. What were you doing
61. Were you driving
62. Why didn't you stop
63. What has happened
64. When did he break
65. How long did your parents stay
66. Are you going to visit
67. How much | is it
| does it cost
68. How long have you been
69. Where were you
70. Were you having
71. What do you do / What do you have to do
72. Have you met / talked to / seen

73. Is she in her
74. What does she look like
75. was the old woman/she doing when the burglars broke into her flat
76. does this/that jug hold
77. How many invitations have you sent
78. Have you ever tried
79. Will your team / you win
Is your team going to win
Are you going to win
Which team / Who (do you think) is going to / will win
80. How long have you been playing (football)
How long have you played (football)
How long have you been (a player)
81. Do you have to train
Do you train
82. Do you like being
83. How much (money) do you earn (a year)
84. flavour / flavor
85. far
86. long
87. Whose is this / that (car)
Whose car is this / that
88. Where is / was it made
Where are these cars made
Where do they make these cars
89. How much did | he pay for it
| it cost
90. features does it have
91. What kind/sort of music
92. don't you get/buy
93. How was your / the
94. often
95. How many people were (there)
96. What time | did | the concert | start
When | | it | begin

B.

1. Who did Bill shout at a few minutes ago
2. What has happened to her arm
3. Who gave her a lot of money last month
4. Who did she go out with last weekend
5. What fell off the table
6. What does he know
7. What happened last month
8. Who did she send plenty of letters to
9. Who won the lottery
10. What is wrong

C.

1. Who grew
2. What happened
What did you do
3. How often do you do
4. What kind/sort of (a) person is your brother
5. Who bought / gave you / knitted

D.

1. a
2. a
3. c
4. a
5. d
6. b
7. d

E. I.

1. How often does Mrs. Craig / she visit Bill / her son / him
2. How did Mrs. Craig / she go there / to Oxford
3. Who met her at the station
4. What did Bill / he give his mother / Mrs. Craig / her
5. Why did Bill / he have to find a porter

II.

1. How often/ How many times a year does Sister Wendy / she leave her caravan
2. Who likes her clear and plain explanations of art
3. How many programmes did Sister Wendy/ she make last year
4. How much (money) did Sister Wendy/ she earn for the first series of her programme
5. What does Sister Wendy/ she want to do (now ,

III.

1. How often does Mike / he go on tours
2. How many pilots were there
3. Who did Mike / he meet (on the last day of the tour)
4. Who took the group / them to a pub
5. How much wine did Mike/he drink

IV.

1. How many climbers completed the 'Seven Summits' project
2. How often does Nasuh Mahruki go abroad
How many times a year does Nasuh Mahruki go abroad
3. When was AKUT set up (in Istanbul)
4. Who (also) joins AKUT to learn search and rescue techniques
5. What does Nasuh Mahruki / he want to do in the coming years

V.

1. Who introduced Laura / her to modelling
2. How often / How many times a year does she fly to Jamaica
3. How many television advertisements did she make last year
4. What does she want to do (now)
5. How much junk food does she eat

VI.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|---|
| 1. How often does | Mrs. Webb | go to the cinema (to watch a horror film) |
| | Jane Webb | |
| | she | |
2. What does she do in the evenings
3. Who called the Toronto police (and reported a suicide) (at 11:00 p.m. on January 7, 1999)
4. What was she doing (at the door) when the police arrived
- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|------|--------------------|
| 5. Where did | Mrs. Webb | take | the two inspectors |
| | she | them | |

4.2 TAG QUESTIONS

A.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. isn't she | 11. does she |
| 2. aren't there | 12. is it |
| 3. didn't he | 13. was it |
| 4. does it | 14. did she |
| 5. has she | 15. is she |
| 6. didn't I | 16. was she |
| 7. have you | 17. will you |
| 8. can't she | 18. wasn't it |
| 9. haven't you | 19. wasn't it |
| 10. won't you | 20. doesn't it |

B.

1. b
2. d
3. a
4. b

C.

- | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. weren't we | 9. don't they | 17. shall we |
| 2. won't it | 10. haven't they | 18. will you |
| 3. can't she | 11. aren't you | 19. will / would you |
| 4. haven't they | 12. could it | 20. doesn't he |
| 5. will she | 13. don't they | 21. isn't he |
| 6. hadn't he | 14. will you | 22. hasn't he |
| 7. did she | 15. did they | 23. will there |
| 8. is there | 16. will you / would you | |

5. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

5.1 ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. carefully | 13. softly |
| 2. careful | 14. beautiful...beautifully |
| 3. quickly | 15. unsteadily |
| 4. slowly | 16. suddenly |
| 5. slow...rapidly | 17. calm |
| 6. permanent...permanently | 18. immediately |
| 7. easy...easily | 19. tense |
| 8. hard | 20. dangerously |
| 9. fast | 21. slight |
| 10. serious...seriously | 22. terrible |
| 11. completely | 23. highly |
| 12. soft | 24. hardly |

5.2 ADJECTIVES ENDING IN *-ING* AND *-ED*

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. stolen | 7. frightened |
| 2. surprised | 8. confusing |
| 3. frightening | 9. worried |
| 4. excited | 10. misleading |
| 5. interesting | 11. frustrating |
| 6. reassuring | |

5.3 ADJECTIVES AND PREPOSITIONS

A.

- | | | |
|------------|--------|-----------|
| 1. of | 7. on | 12. about |
| 2. about | 8. on | 13. under |
| 3. with | 9. in | 14. of |
| 4. at / by | 10. of | 15. with |
| 5. about | 11. In | 16. for |
| 6. with | | |

B.

1. c
2. b
3. d
4. a

C.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 1. on | 6. In |
| 2. with/by | 7. by |
| 3. for | 8. under |
| 4. as | 9. to |
| 5. of | |

5.4 NUMBERS USED AS ADJECTIVES

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. -week holiday | 6. a five-star |
| 2. a three-hour | 7. an eighteen-year-old |
| 3. a four-hour | 8. a six-hour |
| 4. a four-room | 9. a ten-minute |
| 5. a one-litre | 10. a twenty-pound |

5.5 ADJECTIVE ORDER

A.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. an old American car | 6. some modern Italian furniture |
| 2. some new blue plates | 7. an old oil painting |
| 3. some beautiful red curtains | 8. a large sports bag |
| 4. an old gas cooker | 9. a small round stone |
| 5. some comfortable brown chairs | 10. some young French students |

B.

1. colourful Chinese porcelain
2. small black wooden
3. a big colourful Turkish carpet/a big and colourful Turkish carpet
4. new black leather

5.6 COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES

➤ COMPARATIVES

A.

1. are more dangerous than trains
2. is smaller than New York
3. is better than his (handwriting)
4. neater handwriting than Mary
5. is less expensive than a Volvo
6. is less valuable than gold
7. speaks English more fluently than
8. eats less than
9. less easily than
10. She does yoga more often than she plays tennis
11. more confidently on the phone than (I do) in public

B.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Which (river/one) is longer | 10. more handsome than |
| 2. more difficult than | 11. loud / louder |
| 3. easy | 12. faster than |
| 4. less difficult | 13. better than |
| 5. fewer | 14. quiet |
| 6. good | 15. more thoughtful than |
| 7. as shy as | 16. excitedly |
| 8. more self-confident | 17. fatter than |
| 9. taller than | 18. quickly |

C.

1. Which is longer, the Kızılırmak or the Sakarya
2. Which is higher, Mount Everest or Mauna Kena
3. Which has more members, the Turkish Parliament or the Italian Parliament

D.

1. bigger than
2. more expensive than
3. worse than
4. more convenient than
5. quieter / quiet

➤ AS...AS

A.

1. play tennis as well as my brother (does)
2. as fast as he is
3. as good a singer as Melody
4. as well /efficiently / hard / carefully as
5. isn't nearly as big as theirs
6. isn't nearly as interesting as London
7. twice as many students
8. are not nearly as good as German cars

9. practises his skating routine nearly/almost/about twice as much/as many hours (a week) as Andre (does)
10. wasn't/isn't as fast as
11. is not quite as old as Andrew (is)
12. doesn't speak English quite as fluently as Mike (does)
13. are not as difficult to ride as motorbikes
14. as comfortable as
15. does not work nearly as well as Sheila
16. am not as bad-tempered (now) as I used to be
17. about / nearly half as many cigarettes as Gina (does)
18. Henry doesn't do | as much weightlifting as (he does) judo
judo as much as (he does) weightlifting

B.

1. c
2. c
3. c
4. b
5. a

➤ **SUPERLATIVES**

A.

1. the happiest day
2. the best player
3. the oldest castle
4. the hottest day
5. the most intelligent
6. the worst cook
7. the most famous footballer

B.

1. The tallest
2. heaviest
3. most beautiful
4. the most comfortable
5. the most boring
6. the most efficient

C.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. the richest | 9. the most impressive |
| 2. the fastest | 10. the greatest |
| 3. the most popular | 11. the most modern |
| 4. the most comfortable | 12. The best |
| 5. the best | 13. the most difficult |
| 6. the tallest | 14. the cleverest |
| 7. the highest | 15. The best |
| 8. the biggest | 16. the finest |

➤ REVIEW OF COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES

A.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. the best | 26. terribly | 50. most interesting |
| 2. more | 27. comfortably | 51. more attractive than |
| 3. more dangerous than | 28. as fast as | 52. the best |
| 4. the cheapest | 29. carelessly | 53. the hottest |
| 5. slower than | 30. as well as | 54. cheaper |
| 6. the biggest | 31. carefully | 55. more crowded than |
| 7. fast | 32. the easiest | 56. more carefully than |
| 8. heavier than | 33. more interesting than | 57. more expensive than |
| 9. better than | 34. cheaper | 58. loud(ly) |
| 10. the most interesting | 35. the happiest | 59. the most famous |
| 11. the most expensive | 36. (most) famous | 60. the most dreadful |
| 12. cheaper than | 37. large | 61. more profitable |
| 13. better than | 38. cheaper than | 62. more annoying than |
| 14. clean | 39. more helpful than | 63. the least rapidly / less rapidly |
| 15. more peaceful than | 40. more convenient than | 64. the most boring |
| 16. the most expensive | 41. more practical | 65. complete |
| 17. more beautiful than | 42. as economical as | 66. worse than |
| 18. good | 43. the largest | 67. closely |
| 19. the least expensive | 44. carefully | 68. extremely |
| 20. worse than | 45. greater than | 69. less satisfying than |
| 21. the most reliable | 46. better than | 70. lately |
| 22. more annoying than | 47. the slowest | 71. the lowest |
| 23. properly | 48. the highest | 72. straight |
| 24. (more) closely | 49. more easily than | 73. hardly |
| 25. light | | |

B.

1. The most boring
2. highest
3. hotter
4. more important

5.7 DOUBLE COMPARATIVES

A.

1. regularly you study, the better grades you'll get
regularly you study, the better your grades will be
2. children get, the more rebellious they become
3. slowly you walk, the longer it takes to get there
4. carefully you write, the fewer mistakes you will make
5. farther/further the rally team went into the desert, the less hope of finding water they had/the less hope they had of finding water
6. slowly you talk, the better the students can understand

B.

1. b
2. b

5.8 ADVERBS MODIFYING ADJECTIVES AND OTHER ADVERBS

➤ ADVERBS MODIFYING ADJECTIVES

Suggested answers

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. extremely cold | 6. bitterly disappointed |
| 2. slightly damaged | 7. badly injured |
| 3. surprisingly easy | 8. seriously ill |
| 4. absolutely delicious | 9. reasonably cheap |
| 5. immensely popular | 10. terribly sorry |

➤ ADVERBS MODIFYING OTHER ADVERBS

Suggested answers

1. pretty well
2. incredibly quickly
3. really slowly
4. extremely fast
5. completely correctly

6. MODALS

6.1 ABILITY

A.

1. She can ride a three-wheel bike
2. She can sing a song
3. She can't write
4. She can't play computer games
5. She can't swim
6. She can't have a bath by herself
7. She can comb her hair
8. She can't read stories

B.

1. haven't been able to make
2. might be able to leave
3. used to be able to swim
4. would have been able to see
5. Will you be able to arrive

C.

1. He could watch TV anytime he wanted
2. He could go on holiday in the summer
3. He could wear jeans
4. He could drink alcohol
5. He could meet his friends

D.

1. were able to leave their houses ,
2. were able to save their children
3. was able to jump from the balcony
4. were able to rescue some people
5. were able to send food and tents in time

6.2 PERMISSION

Suggested answers

1. May / Can / Could I have
2. May / Can / Could I bring
3. May / Can / Could I keep
4. May / Can / Could I smoke
5. May / Can / Could I eat

6.3 REQUESTS

A.

1. Would / Will you turn down the music, please
2. Would / Will you lend me your newspaper, please
3. Would / Will you keep an eye on my bags while I'm in the toilet, please
4. Would / Will you draw the curtains, please
5. Would / Will you help me to take my suitcase from the rack, please

B.

1. Could / Can you fetch my schoolbag so that I can do my homework
2. Could / Can you bring me a pain killer and a glass of water, please
3. Could / Can you make an appointment to see the doctor, please
4. Could / Can you put a stool under my leg, please
5. Could / Can you stay with me, please

6.4 SUGGESTIONS**A.**

1. don't
2. Shall we play/Why don't we play
3. Why don't you
4. Let's/Let us go
5. We could always play
6. How/What about going
7. Why

B.**Suggested answers**

1. Let's play cards.
2. Why don't we go out together?
3. What about going to the laundry?
4. Shall we have a party?
5. We could (always) stay at home.
6. How about going to the beach?
7. Shall we take a taxi?
8. Let's cook some chicken and rice.
9. Why don't we study together?
10. How about going shopping?

6.5 OFFERS**A.****Suggested answers**

1. Shall I | turn | off the light
switch
2. Shall I close the window
3. Shall I drive
4. Shall I get you something to read
5. Shall I carry it for you
6. Shall I help you (push the car)
7. Shall I fetch you a stool to rest your feet on

C.**Suggested answers**

1. Would you like something to eat?
2. Would you like a lift?
3. Would you like some water?

B.**Suggested answers**

1. I'll give it some water.
2. I'll pay (the bill).
3. I'll do the dishes.

D.

1. She offered to turn up the radio.
2. She offered to feed the cat.
3. He offered to answer the phone.
4. He offered to do some shopping for his mother.

6.6 OBLIGATION AND NECESSITY

A.

1. must do
2. must wash
3. must leave
4. must keep
5. must take

B.

1. has to do
2. has to complete
3. has to wear
4. have to attend
5. have to return

C.

1. should / ought to be
2. should / ought to visit
3. should / ought to obey
4. should / ought to apologise
5. should / ought to wear

D.

1. had better take
2. had better see
3. had better keep
4. had better check
5. had better put

E.

1. need to fill
2. needs to wash
3. need to draw
4. needs to repair
5. Do I need to / Need I pay

F.

1. is supposed to begin
2. are supposed to attend
3. are supposed to finish
4. are supposed to go
5. is supposed to answer

G.

1. is to wear
2. are to give
3. are to obey
4. are to pay
5. are to leave

H.

1. Yesterday, I ran over a cat so I had to take it to the vet
2. We had to stop at the garage to buy some petrol
3. Did you have to write a report last term
4. I had to drink 2 litres of water before an ultrasound scan last week
5. Sorry, I'm late but I had to take the children from school

6.7 PROHIBITION

1. mustn't / can't park
2. mustn't / can't smoke
3. mustn't wash
4. mustn't / can't use
5. mustn't / can't enter

6.8 LACK OF NECESSITY

A.

Suggested answers

1. don't have to take
2. needn't reserve
3. doesn't need to wear
4. don't have to wear
5. don't need to put

B.

1. didn't have to / didn't need to get up
2. didn't have to / didn't need to cook
3. didn't have to / didn't need to pay
4. didn't have to / didn't need to use
5. didn't have to / didn't need to wash

C.

1. needn't have walked home
2. needn't have watered the flowers
3. needn't have had the lesson notes photocopied
4. needn't have prepared any / some sandwiches
5. needn't have gone to the beach with his umbrella / carried his umbrella to the beach

6.9 ADVISABILITY

Suggested answers

1. He should apply for a job
2. We should call the police
3. He should see a doctor
4. She should iron them
5. He ought to have a shave
6. You ought to have a warm shower
7. He ought not to eat salty food
8. He ought to save some money
9. She'd better hire a maid to help with the housework

10. You'd better call the lost property office
11. We'd better put the children to bed
12. We'd better book a table at the restaurant

6.10 EXPECTATIONS

1. She should be sick
2. We should reach İstanbul in half an hour
3. They should finish it soon
4. Her new one should be popular
5. It shouldn't be difficult to find something to eat

6.11 CRITICISM AND REGRET

Suggested answers

1. She shouldn't have / ought not to have eaten too many sweets
2. She should have / ought to have been more careful about her diet
3. She should have / ought to have counted her daily calories
4. She shouldn't have / ought not to have eaten anything after 6.00 p.m.
5. She should have / ought to have drunk 2 litres of water everyday

6.12 DEGREES OF CERTAINTY

A.

Suggested answers

1. must have a lot of boyfriends
2. must be very rich
3. must be very happy and excited
4. must be cold
5. must be very selfish

B.

Suggested answers

1. may / might / could feel anxious
2. may / might / could become ill
3. may / might / could have a headache
4. may / might / could be my father
5. may / might / could be in the canteen

C.

1. There are stains on the plate. I have just washed it so it can't / couldn't be dirty
2. Tom studied hard. He got 50 in the exam so he can't / couldn't be pleased
3. There is a café at the end of the street. It is always empty so it can't / couldn't be popular
4. They always spend a lot of money. They go abroad every summer so they can't / couldn't be short of money
5. The dog is barking. Tina has just changed its water so it can't / couldn't be thirsty

D.

Suggested answers

1. may / might not be
2. may / might not be
3. may / might not be successful
4. may / might not tell
5. may / might not come

E.

1. must have cost
2. must have been
3. must have had
4. must have snowed
5. must have moved

F.

Suggested answers

1. She may / might have forgotten to set the alarm clock
2. There may / might have been a traffic jam
3. She may / might have had a traffic accident
4. She may / might have missed the school bus
5. She may / might have overslept

G.**Suggested answers**

1. could have caught cold
2. could have broken their legs
3. could have had a heart attack
4. could have got the job
5. could have missed the exam

H.**Suggested answers**

1. can't / couldn't have lost all her books
2. can't / couldn't have escaped from the window
3. can't / couldn't have cheated
4. can't / couldn't have stayed there
5. can't / couldn't have taken the books back

I.

1. Arthur may / might not have meant what he said
2. Jim may / might not have arrived yet
3. Mary may / might not have meant to leave the door unlocked
4. Jane may / might not have found a place to park her car nearby
5. The manager may / might not have noticed me coming into work late

J.

1. should / ought to beat
2. should / ought to enjoy
3. should / ought to receive
4. should / ought to arrive
5. should / ought to be

K.**Suggested answers**

1. a) She may / might / could have difficulty in finding friends
b) She may / might / could not get used to living there
c) She may / might / could find it difficult to learn their language
2. a) He may / might / could miss his hometown
b) He may / might / could have a hard time adapting to living in the dormitory
c) He may / might not become accustomed to eating at the cafeteria

6.13 PREFERENCE (WOULD RATHER)**A.**

1. I'd rather not go there tonight
2. I'd rather go for a walk
3. I'd rather you didn't invite your friends tonight
4. I'd rather you took off your shoes before you enter the house
5. I'd rather you didn't smoke in the kitchen
6. I'd rather you didn't tell anyone about the accident
7. I'd rather you didn't drive fast
8. I'd rather you didn't tell my mother about this
9. I'd rather you didn't eat fast food so often
10. I'd rather not play tennis this afternoon

B.

1. Tom would rather read than talk
2. I'd rather have wine than beer
3. I'd rather pay by cheque than (in) cash
4. I'd rather have a coffee than gin
5. I'd rather travel by train than by car

6.14 PROGRESSIVE FORMS OF MODALS

1. must have been taking
2. shouldn't be watching ... should be sleeping
3. must be using
4. can't be cooking
5. must be talking

6.15 REVIEW OF MODALS

A. ABILITY

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. can / could | 9. couldn't |
| 2. couldn't | 10. was able to |
| 3. was able to | 11. were you able to |
| 4. can't ... have ... been able to | 12. can (is able to) |
| 5. could | 13. can |
| 6. Will ... be able to | 14. was able to |
| 7. was able to | 15. can't |
| 8. couldn't | |

B. PERMISSION AND REQUESTS

1. Would / Will you fill in this form and sign it, please
2. Can / Could you pass me the salt, please
3. May / Could I go out, please
4. Can you show me my seat, please
5. Can / Could you tell me where the canteen is
6. Can / Could I have breakfast in the morning
7. Can / Could I bring the cat home
8. May I make an appointment to see the dentist at 3.30 on Monday
9. Can / May I borrow your new dress
10. Could / May I use the photocopy machine
Can / Could you take photocopies of these pages

C. OBLIGATION AND NECESSITY / PROHIBITION / LACK OF NECESSITY

I.

1. mustn't / can't
2. has to / must
3. Do I have to / need to
4. You don't need to return
5. mustn't / shouldn't give
6. have to / need to come home early
7. don't have to / don't need to / needn't finish the report
8. don't have to / don't need to / needn't wear a tuxedo to the wedding
9. Do we have / need
10. needs
11. need / have to wear a tie
12. needn't / don't need to / don't have to come to the office on Saturday
13. You must / have to get a visitor's pass
14. mustn't
15. had to
16. no need to book a room
17. should bring
18. needn't have worried so much about your grades

II.

1. should
2. had better
3. ought
4. needn't
5. supposed to

III.

1. didn't need to go
2. mustn't exceed
3. had to stop

IV.

1. didn't have to / need to buy
2. shouldn't have argued
3. had to take / needed to take
4. mustn't use
5. needn't have come

D. ADVISABILITY / EXPECTATIONS / CRITICISM AND REGRET**I.**

1. I should / ought to have told my father about the party
2. You should / ought to / had better inform him about the problems
3. You shouldn't / ought not to / had better not leave a room without saying goodbye
4. She shouldn't / ought not to have crossed the street without looking at the traffic lights
5. You shouldn't / ought not to / had better not mention the matter when Tom is around because he really gets angry

II.

1. shouldn't / ought not to have left your room in a mess. You should / ought to have put everything away
2. shouldn't / ought to have studied harder
3. shouldn't / ought not to have gone to a disco without telling mum

III.**Suggested answers**

1. You should / ought to have the tartar removed
2. You should / ought to care about dental hygiene
3. You should / ought to brush your teeth 3 times a day for at least 2 minutes
4. You shouldn't / ought not to brush your teeth from right to left
5. You should / ought to move the toothbrush up and down

IV.

1. You'd better not wear high-heeled shoes to school
2. You'd better not invite Tom to the party
3. You'd better see a doctor right away
4. I'd better buy some petrol
5. You'd better not play the guitar now

V.**Suggested answers.**

1. You'd better talk to a friend
2. You'd better eat less
3. You'd better learn some Japanese
4. You'd better take some sleeping pills
5. You'd better spend less money
6. You'd better take a taxi
7. You'd better go to a dentist
8. You'd better not forget (to take) your driving licence before you drive to work
9. You'd better take some medicine / go to a doctor
10. You'd better book a table / make a reservation before you go to the restaurant

E. MISCELLANEOUS

I.

- | | | |
|------|-------|-------|
| 1. c | 7. d | 12. a |
| 2. a | 8. d | 13. a |
| 3. a | 9. b | 14. b |
| 4. a | 10. b | 15. d |
| 5. a | 11. c | 16. b |
| 6. b | | |

II.

1. should
2. have to
3. can't
4. have to
5. can't
6. don't have to
7. don't have to
8. can

III.

1. can
2. don't have to
3. mustn't
4. ought to

IV.

1. had to tidy up
2. May I borrow
3. can stay
4. must have been
5. don't need to take
6. shouldn't have argued

V.

Suggested answers

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. should have reserved | 14. can't have seen |
| 2. could have warned us about the storm | 15. could have been stolen |
| 3. shouldn't have spent | 16. can't have done |
| 4. must have been | 17. must have taken |
| 5. ought not to have cheated in the exam | 18. can't have seen |
| 6. could have had another drink | 19. can't have been |
| 7. should have told him the truth about the accident | 20. needn't have sold |
| 8. could have bought a large house | 21. Do I have to wear |
| 9. must have been taken | 22. didn't have to drive |
| 10. had to have | 23. can you pass |
| 11. might be | 24. won't be able to play |
| 12. needn't have taken | 25. May/Might I leave ... have to draw |
| 13. might have left | 26. will have to take |

7. THE PASSIVE

7.1 SIMPLE PRESENT AND CONTINUOUS

1. Furniture is sold
2. is being redecorated
3. are published in Britain every day
4. are killed
5. is published monthly
6. are collected at the weekend
7. Are BMWs produced
8. in the square is being pulled down
9. In this part of the country, many buildings get damaged by frequent storms
10. We're being followed by
11. the weekly meetings is announced on Mondays

7.2 SIMPLE PAST AND CONTINUOUS

A.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. wasn't invited | 4. were cleaned at the weekend |
| 2. were interviewed yesterday | 5. (which was) falling apart was repaired |
| 3. was broken last night | 6. was being watched |

B.

- | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. was run over | 13. are trying | 25. are caused |
| 2. was invented | 14. was dealt | 26. was reported |
| 3. is played | 15. pushed | 27. was sent |
| 4. are killed | 16. open | 28. was going |
| 5. are | 17. were pointing | 29. crashed |
| 6. was driving | 18. were arrested | 30. weren't killed |
| 7. lost | 19. left | 31. were injured |
| 8. ran | 20. stole | 32. are trying |
| 9. were wearing | 21. was saved | 33. dropped |
| 10. weren't injured | 22. was rewarded | 34. was destroyed |
| 11. were called | 23. didn't lose | 35. were killed |
| 12. were taken | 24. happen | |

7.3 PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE

A.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. has been redecorated | 5. has been reduced |
| 2. Have your questions been answered | 6. Has the exact time of the match been announced |
| 3. has been cleaned completely | 7. has already been cleaned |
| 4. have been produced since then | 8. hasn't been typed yet |

B.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. have just announced | 11. was completed |
| 2. have been stolen | 12. was finished |
| 3. were taken | 13. have been made |
| 4. wasn't working | 14. has been generated |
| 5. wasn't discovered | 15. have burnt |
| 6. have been investigating | 16. have been destroyed |
| 7. haven't found | 17. reached |
| 8. has been shaped | 18. were sleeping |
| 9. have been built | 19. were rescued |
| 10. have been formed | |

7.4 PAST PERFECT SIMPLE

A.

1. They told us that the murderer had been caught
2. When we returned home, we found that our flat had been broken into
3. By the time Sue got here, all of the second-hand books had been sold
4. Before the Green Peace members arrived, the pine trees had been cut down
5. When Martha's mother came in, she noticed that the dinner had been cooked, the kitchen had been cleaned and the table had been laid
6. The burglar opened the door and walked in silently as the front door had been left unlocked
7. By the time I got to class, the writing section of the mid-term had already been given by the teacher

8. By the time she was 20, she had been given every possible advantage by her parents
9. She went to the post office after the letter had been written (by her father)
10. After some exercises had been photocopied (by the janitor), the teacher went to the classroom

B.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. had | 9. realized |
| 2. had recovered | 10. had been left |
| 3. had been stolen | 11. had |
| 4. had finally saved | 12. phoned |
| 5. had been looking | 13. had been found |
| 6. (had) bought | 14. was told |
| 7. had ridden / had been riding | 15. had just been arrested |
| 8. was stolen | 16. had taken |

7.5 FUTURE

A.

1. will probably be given by the manager
2. will be told in advance
3. will be hired
4. will be sent to his wife by the hospital next week
will be sent the bill by the hospital next week
5. will be shown where to stay
6. will have been finished by Monday
7. won't have been finished until Friday
8. is going to be paid by the insurance company
9. is going to be invited

B.

1. b
2. c
3. c
4. b
5. a

7.6 MODALS

A.

1. will / are going to decide
2. should be built
3. to be revised
4. must be taken
5. needs to be cut / needs cutting
6. had to be built

B.

1. That typewriter can't be used
2. The ship couldn't be seen
3. Cars mustn't be parked here
4. Jim shouldn't be dismissed
5. All the questions had to be answered
6. All the food must have been eaten
7. Your car might have been stolen
8. These books can't be taken out of the library
9. That TV set ought to be repaired
10. These articles have to be taken to the publisher
11. The doctor needn't have been called
12. The results should have been checked

13. A few reporters might be invited to the party
14. The report could have been finished by now
15. The papers may have been lost on the way to school

7.7 REVIEW OF ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE

A.

1. Where did it happen
2. Was anybody injured
3. Which hospital was she taken (to)
4. When will she be allowed
5. Has the accident been reported

B.

1. has been broken into
2. Was anything stolen / Did they steal anything
3. Who called / phoned / informed
4. had thrown

C.

1. have been cut
2. started
3. have been found
4. are running / have been running
5. will be dropped
6. have already been warned

8. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES AND WISHES

8.1 TYPE 0

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. is working | 6. is working |
| 2. treat | 7. press...starts |
| 3. see...cut | 8. wrap...keeps |
| 4. call | 9. Take...have |
| 5. let...don't have | 10. peel...lose |

8.2 TYPE 1

A.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. needs | 8. aren't |
| 2. takes / doesn't take | 9. pass...will take |
| 3. will you take | 10. will go...is |
| 4. will (can) lose/don't | 11. will have come |
| 5. leaves | 12. don't leave...will be |
| 6. doesn't increase | 13. will have cooked |
| 7. will tell / am going to tell | |

B.

Suggested answers

1. I'll go to bed early.
2. I'll be able to see Pavarotti.
3. I'll talk to him.
4. I'll take him out for a drink.

C.

1. I happen to see him today, I will tell him to call you
2. he happens to come here tomorrow, I will give him your message
3. she happens to leave school early, she will go shopping with her mother

8.3 CONDITIONALS WITH *UNLESS*

1. you lose points, you will win
2. you leave at once, I will call the police
3. they destroy the bomb, it will explode
4. She won't be allowed to enter the country...she gets a visa
5. I can't read the subtitles...I wear my glasses
6. she has a library ticket, she cannot borrow a book
7. you go home early, your mother will get angry/you go home late, your mother won't get angry
8. Mark apologizes, I won't forgive him
9. help (me), I won't be able to/cannot solve
10. Bob won't pass the driving test...he practises regularly
11. can't / won't be able to catch the school bus...we leave now
12. can't return this product...you bring the receipt

8.4 POSSIBILITY WITH *IN CASE*

A.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. in case | 8. if |
| 2. in case | 9. if |
| 3. if | 10. in case |
| 4. if | 11. in case |
| 5. in case | 12. in case |
| 6. in case | 13. in case |
| 7. if | |

B.

1. Don't move him in case his leg is broken
Don't move him in case he has a broken leg
2. Buy some candles in case there is an electricity cut
3. Take some cash with you in case some shops do not accept credit cards
4. I am going to insure the video camera in case it gets stolen
5. I reminded him about the invitation in case he forgot to send it
6. Drive carefully in case the road is icy
7. Don't forget to | lock all the doors and windows in case there are
You should (remember to) | burglars in the neighbourhood
You shouldn't forget to |
8. I will prepare some lemonade in case we get thirsty
9. I'll give you my phone number in case you need to contact me
10. Arrange health insurance before you start working abroad in case you need medical treatment
11. Susan should type the letter now in case she doesn't have enough time later on
12. You should have a spare tyre in case you have a puncture
13. I have phoned the wake-up service in case my alarm clock doesn't go off

8.5 CONDITIONALS WITH *PROVIDED* AND *AS LONG AS*

1. You can take out this book provided (that) you fill out a form
2. She won't have to repeat the course as long as she studies regularly
3. I will be able to get there on time provided (that) you give me a lift
4. Inflation rate will decrease provided (that) the government takes appropriate measures
5. Your parents will forgive you providing (that) you apologize for what you have done

6. You will be allowed in as long as you are registered
7. borrow my lap top as long as you (promise to) use it carefully
8. They will take the jumper back as long as you show them the receipt
9. You can (only) improve your technique as a violinist provided (that) you attend a master's class
10. You can take these pills providing (that) you don't drink alcohol

8.6 TYPE 2

A.

1. it wasn't / weren't raining, we could / would be able to have the party in the garden
2. I | were | a travel agent | | could
| was | working at a travel agent's | , I | would receive free air tickets
3. he | were | here (at the moment), he could help us
| was |
4. I had his phone number, I would be able to / could call him
5. I knew Sally well enough, I would invite her to dinner
6. he earned more/enough money, he would take a longer holiday
7. she were / was in our class, I would know her name
8. I didn't have to clean my room, I could go out with you
9. I liked him, I would invite him to my party
10. you spoke English, they would interview you for the job
11. I didn't have to work at the weekend, I could / would be able to go on the excursion

B.

1. were you, I wouldn't open
2. were you, I'd ask him for a promotion
3. were you, I'd book a room
4. were you, I'd take notes during the lectures
5. were you, I'd keep the milk in the refrigerator
6. were you, I'd attend the classes regularly
7. were you, I wouldn't go out with such a rude man

C.

I.

1. was not / were not...would book
2. hated...would look for
3. would / could help...weren't / wasn't
4. had...would / could start
5. would accept...was / were offered

II.

1. would join ... didn't have
2. were ... would ask
3. leave
4. miss ... will give
5. 'll be

8.7 TYPE 3

A.

1. John didn't study./He failed his exams.
2. The car had a puncture./ We missed the train.
3. The dress was cheap./Jane bought it.
4. I didn't know you were coming./I didn't tidy the living room.
5. Rose saw the dentist./She had a hole in her tooth.

B.

1. he hadn't woken up late, he wouldn't have missed
he had woken up on time, he wouldn't have missed
2. we hadn't been late to the meeting/we had come to the meeting early/on time, the chairman wouldn't have got/gotten angry with us
3. you hadn't got(ten) the highest score in the exam, they wouldn't have given you the job
4. I hadn't lost the car keys, I wouldn't have been so nervous
5. wouldn't have crashed into a car if he had seen the red lights
6. wouldn't have made a lot of / so many mistakes if he hadn't worked too fast
7. Peter hadn't come home late, his wife wouldn't have got (ten) angry with him
8. If Carol had been careful, she wouldn't have tripped over a stone

C.

1. had been...wouldn't have sunk
2. would/could have survived...had been
3. had been able to...wouldn't have drowned
4. hadn't been...would have died

8.8 MIXED CONDITIONALS

1. the students hadn't attended all the classes and worked hard, their English wouldn't be good now
2. he hadn't been given a car by his parents last month, he couldn't / wouldn't be able to go to school by car
3. Atatürk hadn't fought against the enemies and founded the Turkish Republic
we | wouldn't be able to | live in a democratic country
| couldn't |
4. he hadn't drunk too much at the party and driven home, he wouldn't be in hospital now
5. the villagers had used some fertilizers to enrich the soil, they would have a good harvest
6. Jessie hadn't refused Jack's proposal, she wouldn't be single now
7. he hadn't lost the opportunity of doing his Master's degree abroad, he wouldn't have difficulty in finding a good job
8. I had chosen the profession I wanted, I would be happy
9. she hadn't neglected to study regularly, she wouldn't be having a hard time these days
10. If you had set the alarm clock last night, I wouldn't be late to school.

8.9 WISHES**A.**

1. I could go to the disco tonight
2. I could see him more often
3. I didn't live in a suburb of Ankara / I lived in the centre of Ankara
4. Mary/she was/were here
5. my husband/he knew how to dance
6. my parents/they were here
7. you could come to our 25th anniversary
8. I was/were listening to the news
9. she didn't have any freckles on her face
10. he didn't make so many mistakes
11. you had waited for me yesterday morning

12. my brother/he had taken me to the cinema at the weekend
13. she had told me the truth
14. I had woken up early today
15. my father/he hadn't sold his car
16. my upstairs neighbours/they would stop making noise / they weren't making noise
17. my brother/he wouldn't whistle all the time
18. I could stop smoking
19. somebody would answer the phone
20. my elder brother/he weren't/wasn't so untidy

B.

1. would arrive
2. wouldn't smoke
3. hadn't bought
4. had apologized
5. could/would come
6. had written
7. were...weren't daydreaming
8. paid
9. wouldn't talk

C.

1. a
2. a
3. c
4. c
5. c

8.10 REVIEW OF CONDITIONALS

A.

1. it isn't cheap, I won't buy it
2. I had a red sports car./I could afford/buy a red sports car
3. I knew many/more/a lot of people here
4. you don't finish your homework, I won't take you to the cinema
5. you clear the table away, I won't let you go out
6. her number was / were in the phone book, I could / would be able to phone her
7. hadn't missed the bus, she would be in class
8. you had phoned her last night, she wouldn't be upset with you
9. you had told me the truth (yesterday), I wouldn't be angry with you
10. you won the lottery on the New Year's Eve, what would you do
11. to find my keys, could you let me know
12. as if / as though she is angry
13. you hadn't left the window open, the room wouldn't be cold
14. I had gone to bed late last night, I would be tired today
15. Tom hadn't eaten too much last night, he wouldn't feel sick
16. I hadn't broken his heart last night
17. you pay the ransom without informing the police, the kidnappers won't kill the hostage

B.

- I.**
1. in case
 2. unless
 3. so as to
 4. Otherwise
 5. Suppose

II.

1. provided that
2. unless
3. in case
4. unless
5. Supposing
6. in case
7. provided that

III.

1. unless
2. unless
3. as long as
4. as long as

C.

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1. c | 5. a |
| 2. c | 6. a |
| 3. a | 7. d |
| 4. b | 8. c |

D.

1. were
2. wouldn't be
3. will / may / might have to look for
4. had had...wouldn't be
5. is put

9. NOUN CLAUSES**9.1 REPORTED SPEECH****A.**

1. Mr. Barnaby (that) he would have to pay
2. (that) Mrs. Meadows hadn't left
3. her mother (that) they had had to take
4. (that) they were having their house redecorated
5. Frank / him (that) he would have to get a visa for his daughter
6. his secretary (that) he hadn't changed his mind
7. his mother (that) he didn't want to help her with the housework
8. (that) he hadn't had enough time to take the book back to the library
9. John (that) she would post the letters for him
10. me not to make the same mistake again
11. me to have dinner (together)
12. me to tell them the truth
13. she had left her umbrella there that morning
14. they didn't want a recent graduate
15. he had drunk all his milk
16. that she/his wife never remembered to take a map when they set off
17. her (that) he would call her as soon as he arrived home
18. Mary (that) he wouldn't forgive her
19. (that) she would finish typing the letters in 10 minutes
20. Jack not to use the office phone for his personal calls
21. Paul / him to buy some bread
22. not to take the job. / that she (shouldn't) take the job
23. not to leave the lights on
24. not to forget the meeting
25. to his birthday party
26. not to be stupid
27. to stop smoking / that he should stop smoking
28. to call the police
29. to cook the meal

B. I.

1. admitted that he had set the house on fire
admitted setting / having set the house on fire
2. suggested (our / us) going to the new Italian Restaurant
suggested that we (should) go to the new Italian Restaurant
suggested that we went to the new Italian Restaurant
3. promised her (mother) that she would (definitely) help her with the housework
promised to help her mother with the housework
promised her mother to help her with the housework
promised that she would help her mother with the housework
4. congratulated Frank on having passed / passing his driving test

II.

1. apologised for not returning / having returned
2. discouraged me from applying
3. congratulated me on

III.

1. invited Linda to have dinner with him
invited Linda to / for dinner
2. admitted that he had been nervous before the performance
admitted having been / being nervous before the performance
3. reminded Mary to bring the doctor's report the next day / the following day / tomorrow
4. promised the children that he would take them to the park on Saturday
promised that he would take the children to the park on Saturday
promised to take the children to the park on Saturday

IV.

1. forbade the reporters to take pictures of the paintings
2. asked Mr. Dove to dictate (more) slowly
3. accused Liz of breaking the vase
4. suggested that his parents / bought (should) buy their tickets in advance

V.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. told | 5. suggested |
| 2. asked | 6. warned |
| 3. explained | 7. reminded |
| 4. advised | |

VI.

1. He admitted that he didn't have enough (money) to pay the bill
2. He suggested meeting / that they met / should meet in his flat tomorrow / the next (following) day
3. He asked if I had ever been to Britain
4. He complained that their son never did his HW
5. He introduced Miss Brown to Miss White
6. He told us/them to read the questions twice and not to write in the margin
7. He apologised for not bringing the book with him
8. He promised to pay me back the following week
9. He refused the ice-cream
10. He offered to have lunch with him that day
11. He explained his difficulty
12. He greeted Mary
13. He accepted the present
14. He interrupted George

C.

1. if / whether she knew how to type
2. how long Janet was going to stay with him.
3. if / whether his brother knew her (or not).
4. if / whether I had finished my term-paper on time (or not).
5. if / whether his sister was in her brother's.
6. which airline company we were going to fly

7. if / whether he had been brought
8. how often his sister took him to the cinema.
9. (me, him, her, etc.) if / whether Jane had bought a present for the children yet.
10. where she could buy
11. how old he was
12. whether / if he (really) spoke Arabic and Japanese (or not)
13. if / whether I went jogging at the weekends (or not)
14. if / whether she would / was going to be at home this / that weekend
15. Jill asked Barbara if / whether she was going to wear her white dress to the party
16. The interviewer asked Mrs. Jackson how long she had worked for IBM.
17. Alex asked Janet if / whether she was leaving for Paris the next day/ the following day / tomorrow (or not)
18. how much he has to pay

D.

1. My brother is hiding
2. I have already had lunch
3. When will I find a job
4. I am going to visit my friends in Italy in the summer
5. I have already phoned
6. we are waiting
7. we will leave
8. the driver left
9. he reported
10. Don't be discouraged, I'll help you with your studies/ I promise to help you with your studies/ I promise (that) I'll help you with your studies
11. I'm leaving for Istanbul this afternoon
12. I will not/won't be home at five o'clock
13. I and my wife have never been abroad

9.2 INDIRECT QUESTIONS

A.

1. if/whether they have had
2. Do you have any idea where / Do you know where / Do you remember where
3. where they / your keys / the keys are
4. where I put / have put
5. how
6. will be able to see
7. whether / if this bus goes to Manhattan
8. if / whether he'll come back home
9. whether / if she had
10. if it will be snowy today

B.

1. c
2. a
3. c
4. b
5. d

9.3 NOUN CLAUSES BEGINNING WITH QUESTION WORDS

A.

1. What the children love is building snowmen
2. What bothers me is the mosquitos
3. What surprises me is his strange attitude
4. What I have to make is a plan
5. What worries me is his serious disease
6. What I like is spaghetti

B.

1. where Sally went
2. when your parents are arriving at the airport
3. which train they took to New York
4. whose shares these are
5. what they said
6. who the owner of the house is
7. how many people there were at the meeting
8. how old the students start school in your country
9. how far it is from Edirne to Kars
10. why people need to tell lies

9.4 NOUN CLAUSES WITH *THAT*

A.

1. aware of the fact that there was very little petrol in the car, so on the way to Kansas the car suddenly stopped
2. Bill told a lie made me angry
3. the fact that she lacked the necessary qualifications, she wasn't accepted for the job.
4. he made the same mistake twice is unforgivable
5. they accused us of committing a crime surprised us
6. he doesn't know manners is obvious
7. water boils at 100° C is a fact
8. is apparent that Mary hasn't been able to make reliable friends
9. pollution diminishes the quality of our lives is a fact hard to deny
10. first visited Antalya, I was surprised by the fact that many people living there speak German quite well
11. she lied about it is what bothers everybody
12. Tim tore my grandmother's antique table cloth isn't very important
13. impressed by the fact that that automobile has the best brake system of any car manufactured this year and would definitely recommend that everybody buy that make
14. we can do about the fact that Jane lost our tickets to the cinema
15. seems surprised to discover that it rarely rains in Antalya
16. later understood why she hadn't called on them
17. a) that she didn't even apologize for her late arrival made me really angry
b) made me really angry was the fact that she didn't even apologise for her late arrival
18. a) was the judge's view that the child should be sent to live with her grandparents
b) was that the child should be sent to live with her grandparents
19. a) just don't understand how he manages to broaden his students' horizons in every respect
b) he manages to broaden his student's horizons in every respect is something I don't understand
20. a) is my opinion that children nowadays spend a lot of money on junk food
b) is that children nowadays spend a lot of money on junk food

21. a) obvious to her teachers that the student was destined for a brilliant career
b) the student was destined for a brilliant career was obvious to her teachers
22. deplore the fact that old-age pensions are quite low at every occasion
23. she knows how to deal with such difficult situations indicates that she is quite experienced
24. really angered the teacher was the fact that he didn't even apologise for his rude behaviour
25. a) the parents' point of view that the child should be sent to a private school to get a good education
b) point of view was that the child should be sent to a private school to get a good education
26. says in public doesn't coincide with what he does

B.

1. I am surprised that you think my brother is a dull person to get married to
2. The fact that you have accepted his proposal means that you will have to settle down in a foreign country
3. I refused to believe that he had told me the date of his arrival
4. She insisted that I (should) check again to see that the plane arrived at midnight despite the fact that I had already assured her that it did
5. Before buying that dress, you should make sure that it is the right size
6. The fact that one is ignorant of the rules is not an acceptable excuse

9.5 USING -EVER WORDS

1. Whoever directed this film is not good
2. He is 18 now so he can go wherever he likes
3. Whatever is in that box is making a very funny noise
4. People always want more, however rich they are
5. However you travel, it'll take you at least three hours
6. There are 2 different computer programmes and you can use whichever you want to write your report
7. Whatever problems you have, you can always come to me for advice
8. Whoever phoned just now was very polite
9. Whenever I see you, I feel nervous
10. Whatever you do, I'll love you

9.6 USING THE SUBJUNCTIVE IN NOUN CLAUSES

- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. know | 5. be controlled ... eliminated | 8. be permitted |
| 2. take | 6. be | 9. be allowed |
| 3. be named | 7. return | 10. study |
| 4. be postponed | | |

10. ADJECTIVE CLAUSES

10.1 NON-DEFINING

A.

1. I live on Main Street, which is the noisiest street in this neighbourhood.
2. The Edinburgh Zoo, which is 5 km west of the city centre, has Scotland's biggest collection on animals / The Edinburgh Zoo, which has Scotland's biggest collection of animals, is 5 km west of the city centre
3. Alice, who is the most successful businesswoman in town, is the owner of a food company / Alice, who is the owner of a food company, is the most successful businesswoman in town

4. , whose father is also an athlete, ranked first in the race
5. , who I bought this watch for, is my best friend
6. , who prescribed medicine for my sore throat, works for the city hospital / , who works for the city hospital, prescribed medicine for my sore throat
7. , who I have been sharing a flat with for two years
8. , which I had spent hundreds of dollars on, crashed into a tree during its first flight
9. is much safer than New York, whose crime rate is climbing fast
10. , where thousands of tourists spend their vacations each summer, is a holiday resort / is a holiday resort, where thousands of tourists spend their vacations each summer
11. His grandfather can remember his youth, when there were no televisions or computers
12. We like going to the mountains in winter, when there is a lot of snow
13. My parents celebrate their wedding anniversary in June, when they got married
14. , whose death is still a mystery, has never lost her popularity
15. Tourists like Turkey, where there is plenty of sunshine
16. You'll enjoy yourself in London, where there are lots of interesting places
17. , whose novels are sold all over the world, used to be my high school friend
18. will be at the student centre, where there is a swimming pool

B.

Suggested paragraph

Pablo Picasso, who was born in Barcelona in 1881, was a great Spanish artist. / Pablo Picasso was a great Spanish artist, who was born in Barcelona in 1881. In the beginning, his work was influenced by other artists. Then he developed his own style of painting, which consisted of pictures of the poor in various shades of blue. In the following years, Picasso was influenced by the ideas of Cézanne, whose technique was considerably different from his. After World War II, he moved to the south of France, where he created many paintings and sculptures until his death in 1973.

C.

1. who(m) we have known since we first met on an excursion in Paris
2. which was quite close to the city centre
3. when there were a lot of tourists in the city
4. where / in which there were no bathrooms
5. which was extremely distasteful

10.2 DEFINING

A.

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1. d | 5. a |
| 2. b | 6. d |
| 3. c | 7. c |
| 4. b | |

B.

1. Alexander Bell was the man who invented the telephone
2. Marilyn Monroe was the actress who starred in 'Gentlemen Prefer Blondes'
3. Roald Amudsen was the explorer who first reached Antarctica
4. Yuri Gagarin was the astronaut who made the first space flight
5. Indira Gandhi was the politician who became India's first woman prime minister
6. Alexander Fleming was the man who discovered penicillin
7. A thermometer is something that / which measures temperature
8. A microscope is something that / which makes small things look big
9. A telescope is something that / which helps you see distant objects nearer

10. A speedometer is something that / which measures speed
11. A radiator is something that / which heats rooms
12. A compass is something that / which shows where North is
13. A camera is something that / which takes pictures
14. A calender is something that / which shows what the date is

C.

1. Jim has chosen the topic which / that I wanted for my research paper
2. Can you recommend a car which / that can be useful in this mountainous area
3. The report which / that she gave at the meeting caused a great deal of discussion
4. We stopped our car at a place where we could see the coming cars well
5. Fruit juice which / that has artificial colour and sweetener is dangerous for children
6. Did you enjoy the movie which / that I had recommended
7. Over there is the woman whose husband you met yesterday
8. Do you know the man who / that the jury gave the first prize to
9. The tie which / that I bought last week was a horrible colour
10. The people whose house we went to were very nice
11. The book where I found that question is missing from the library
12. I didn't have any knowledge of computers until I took the new course which / that the department offered this term
13. The woman whose son you met is my teacher
14. Coaches always look for players who / that should be strong and fast
15. Do you know the girl who / that I gave my books to earlier
16. The grade which / that I received in my report pleased me
17. The town where we spent our honeymoon was really beautiful
18. This is a well-built truck which / that will save you money
19. The professor whose course I'm taking gives hard tests
20. The agency where we bought our tickets has gone bankrupt
21. That man who / that I complained to about the food is the manager / That man is the manager who / that I complained to about the food
22. I helped the people whose car had broken down
23. There is a shop nearby where you can buy postcards
24. She took me to the shop where she buys her clothes
25. Bill met his fiancé in the pub where students often go
26. We have a neighbour whose dog barks all day
27. The man whose car my father wanted to buy was on holiday
28. Do you know a good disco where we can go during the weekend
29. They'll meet us at the restaurant which / that is across the street from the library
30. I want to introduce you to a famous writer whose last book was a best seller

D.

2. A consumer is a person who / that buys or uses any service or product
3. A hospital is a place where ill people are looked after by nurses and doctors
4. A paring knife is a tool which / that you peel vegetables with
5. A hammer is a tool which / that you | use for fixing nails
| fix nails with

E.

1. which / that the doctor gave her
2. who / that | was allergic to foods and chemicals
| she talked to
| had the same problems

3. The specialist who / that she went to found out that she was allergic to things she ate, breathed and touched
4. She avoids many things like cigarette smoke and chemicals in food which / that make her ill
5. She shares her house with some friends who / that understand her problem and try to help her
6. Because the jobs which / that interest her a lot are in London

10.3 OMISSION

1. The soup I had for lunch was too salty
2. The waitress who / that served us dinner was friendly
3. I have a class which / that begins at 8 a.m.
4. I don't know the man who / that is talking to Mary
5. My daughter asked me a question I couldn't answer
6. The people Ann is visiting now live on Elm Street
7. All of the people I asked can come to my party
8. The students who / that came to class late missed the quiz
9. I know a man who / that doesn't have to work for a living
10. I didn't know any of the people John invited to his party
11. A lion is an animal which / that lives in Africa
12. The market I usually go to has fresh vegetables
13. Where can I catch the bus which / that goes downtown
14. I had a good time on the trip I took to Glacier National Park
15. The notes I borrowed from you helped me a lot
16. The person who / that is sitting at that desk should help you with your problem / The person who / that should help you with your problem is sitting at that desk
17. The plane I'm taking to Denver leaves at 7 p.m.
18. She lost the pen she borrowed from me
19. Here's the brochure which / that gives information about holiday resorts
20. The police arrested the girl I used to work in the same office with yesterday

10.4 REDUCTION

1. , the head of the ophthalmology department, operated on my mother's eye
2. , one of the most important universities in Turkey, was founded in 1956 / , founded in 1956, is one of the most important universities in Turkey
3. are standing on the bridge connecting the two continents
4. carried out on Eskişehir Road may cause traffic jams
5. used in the bank robbery has been found
6. surrounding the palace is full of tropical trees / full of tropical trees, surrounds the palace
7. exhibited in the Louvre really attracted the attention of the public
8. lives in a flat looking out on a square
9. driving the lorry has just passed his driving test
10. city of Turkey, known for centuries for its history, has always been the centre of Anatolian civilizations
11. , moulded into shape when heated, is an artificial substance / , an artificial substance, is moulded into shape when heated
12. , valued throughout the world, are made by hand over a long period of time / , made by hand over a long period of time, are valued throughout the world
13. being punished are all boys
14. fond of people boasting all the time
15. have some geographical formations ranging from soft hills to jagged cliffs

10.5 USING EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY

1. He bought his daughter some books, most of which were about gardening
2. of the people who take our language course are successful
3. the people who applied for the job were qualified
4. grammatical contrasts between English and Arabic, the most noticeable of which is in word order
5. wrote a lot of books, two of which are *Oliver Twist* and *the Tale of Two Cities*
6. students, many of whom play basketball, are very energetic
7. has two pairs of jeans, both of which need cleaning
8. , some of whom were students, protested the war
9. has just inherited a lot of money, a little of which will go to the orphanage
10. we went to the village to visit my friend's family, all of whom welcomed us

10.6 NOUN+OF WHICH

1. I have bought a camera, the flash of which is portable
2. In the bedroom, there is a wardrobe, the doors of which slide
3. He has a bicycle, the wheels of which are colorful
4. The instructor has assigned students a paper, the aim of which is to see the levels of the students
5. She is smoking a cigarette, the smoke of which disturbs the other passengers in the compartment

10.7 PRONOUNS USED AS THE OBJECT OF THE PREPOSITIONS

I.

1. The restaurant to which we went yesterday was spacious
2. I'll never forget the day on which you proposed to me
3. This is the safe in which they keep their jewellery
4. I met the man from whom I received a letter the other day

II. (Part A)

5. , for whom I bought this watch, is my best friend
7. , with whom I've been sharing a flat for two years
8. , on which I had spent hundreds of dollars, crashed into a tree during its first flight
10. , in which thousands of tourists spend their vacations is a holiday resort / is a holiday resort, in which thousands of tourists spend their vacations
15. Tourists like Turkey, in which there's plenty of sunshine
16. You'll enjoy yourself in London in which there are lots of interesting places
18. will be at the student centre, in which there is a swimming pool

(Part F)

8. Do you know the man to whom the jury gave the first prize
11. The book in which I found that question is missing from the library
15. Do you know the girl to whom I gave my books earlier
17. The town in which we spent our honeymoon was really beautiful
20. The agency from which we bought our tickets has gone bankrupt
21. That man is the manager to whom I complained about the food
23. There is a shop nearby from which you can buy postcards
24. She took me to the shop from which she buys her clothes
25. Bill met his fiancé in the pub to which students often go
28. Do you know a good disco to which we can go during the weekend

10.8 REVIEW OF ADJECTIVE CLAUSES

A.

1. whose name comes from a small village in Greece
2. where there was a war between the Greeks and the Persians
3. who doesn't earn any money from sports
4. which usually cost a lot

B.

1. Star Trek, which is a popular TV serial made in the 1960's, is about the adventures of a space ship and its crew
2. The University of California conducted a study that tested 22 smells like vanillin and vinegar on volunteers from different countries
3. Every summer, hundreds of students try to find job opportunities, most of which are seasonal work usually connected with tourism and agriculture
4. My eldest sister, whose ability to play the piano is unbelievable, will be performing at the presidential palace next Saturday
5. The hotel where we wanted to stay was fully booked
6. The biggest restaurant in the town, which we often go to, is near the seaside
7. Nigel Kennedy is one of the few classical musicians who interpret Vivaldi's 'Four Seasons', which has sold more than 250.000 copies, successfully
8. Alexandria, which is the second largest city in Egypt, was built by Alexander the Great on the site of an old fishing village, which had a small harbour that was sheltered by the island of Pharos
9. The classroom we hold our lessons in is very cold and dark
10. Rice, which we usually serve with meat, is an important food in my country
11. John travelled twenty miles to visit his sister, which was thoughtful of him
12. The students the administration have chosen for the quiz show are excused from classes today

C.

1. I met at the party last night was a
2. whose house had been vandalised was taken to hospital
3. we had to write was completed in three hours
4. I lent you was written by a friend of mine
5. which / that can be washed in the dishwasher
6. Picasso created a lot of paintings, which art critics highly value today
7. Mr. Bailey hired yesterday can type 70 words per minute
8. read the book their teacher had recommended
9. five years in the school where there used to be only girls
10. paintings on exhibition at the Louvre Museum, some of which are worth millions of dollars
11. for whom the government constructed houses were thankful
12. are full of plankton, most of which are consumed by fish
13. dealing with different types of friendship is really interesting
14. whose sister worked in the bakery gave me piano lessons
15. the people who came to the interview got the job
16. her a gold chest the top of which is covered with diamonds

D.

1. which
2. who
3. when
4. that

5. whose
6. where
7. whom
8. why

E.

1. who / that
2. which / that
3. where
4. which / that
5. which

F.

- | | | |
|------|-------|-------|
| 1. b | 10. d | 19. b |
| 2. a | 11. d | 20. c |
| 3. c | 12. b | 21. b |
| 4. d | 13. c | 22. d |
| 5. b | 14. d | 23. a |
| 6. c | 15. c | 24. c |
| 7. c | 16. c | 25. d |
| 8. a | 17. d | 26. c |
| 9. c | 18. c | 27. c |

11. PARTICIPLES**A. I.**

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. tiring | 6. surprising |
| 2. surprised | 7. excited |
| 3. confusing | 8. annoying |
| 4. tired | 9. frightening / frightened |
| 5. disappointed | 10. broken |

II.

1. freshly made
2. recently married
3. well-paid
4. poorly illustrated

III.

1. lasting
2. broken
3. lit / lighted
4. frightening

IV.

1. terribly drawn
2. widely known
3. recently opened
4. well done

B. I.

1. b
2. b
3. d

II.

1. Not knowing his room number, I asked the receptionist.
2. Having drunk too much, he felt sick.
3. Having finished all the housework, she went to her neighbour for a cup of coffee
4. Not knowing what to do, we decided to ask for some advice
5. Going down the stairs, he tripped and broke his leg
He tripped and broke his leg going down the stairs.
6. Having booked our seats for the concert
7. Having been warned about the high taxes
8. Having done some window-shopping, we decided what to buy
9. Not knowing what to say, I just smiled.
10. Not being a good player, he didn't have a chance of winning the tennis tournament.
11. Having cleaned the living room, I started tidying up the kitchen.
12. Not being interested to see what would happen, I left the meeting early.
Not interested to see what would happen, I left the meeting early.
13. Having witnessed the crime, he was expected to give evidence in court.
14. Tourists intending to spend their holiday in Malta are advised to make early reservations

III.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. written | 7. accompanied / being accompanied |
| 2. Having reserved | 8. fascinating |
| 3. Seeing | 9. known |
| 4. having had | 10. amazing |
| 5. believing | 11. exhausted |
| 6. slamming | |

IV.

1. protesting
2. performed
3. tied
4. parked
5. done
6. taken
7. hiding

12. GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES**12.1 ALLOW – MAKE – LET**

1. He wasn't allowed to go out
2. was allowed to come home
3. made me go for a run / made me run
4. makes me
5. didn't let me visit / didn't allow me to visit
6. makes Tom do his homework
7. weren't allowed to
8. don't let me grow
9. make us stay
10. They / The teachers didn't let us listen to
We weren't allowed to listen to
11. Are we allowed to take photographs
12. made me come home.
13. are allowed to walk around
14. makes us speak English in class
15. aren't allowed to work
16. let us write
17. doesn't let me keep
18. (has) let the secretary take
19. (has) made the driver pay a fine

12.2 ENOUGH AND TOO (... TO)**A.**

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. too | 4. enough |
| 2. enough | 5. too |
| 3. many | 6. enough |

B.

1. There are too many
2. there is too much
3. There aren't enough rooms

C.

1. She isn't old enough to travel alone
2. light enough for me to carry
3. too difficult for me to solve
4. too hot for the baby to drink
5. My car is not old enough to be considered a classic
6. The text is too difficult for the new students to understand
7. does not eat enough
8. isn't comfortable enough (for me) to sleep in
9. was too difficult (for the children / them) to do
10. He is clever enough to understand well
11. These clothes are too old (for me) to wear
12. He is too afraid to tell her the truth

13. The man is stupid enough to believe you
14. The story is short enough to read in one lesson
15. That man is too tall for her to dance with
16. The film is too frightening for children to watch
17. The teacher spoke too fast for us to understand
18. The wind is strong enough to blow the roof off
19. courageous enough to be a mountaineer
20. is not tall enough to become a model
21. was too steep for the old farmer to climb
22. It's not warm enough (for us) to have dinner on the balcony
We can't have dinner on the balcony because it's not warm enough
23. She didn't walk / wasn't walking fast / quickly enough to catch up with them / so she couldn't catch up with them
She couldn't catch up with them because she didn't walk / wasn't walking fast / quickly enough
24. The ice is thick enough (for us) to walk on

D.

1. a
2. c
3. a
4. c
5. c

12.3 FORMS OF USED TO

A.

1. They used to live in a small house, but now they live in a big flat
2. They used to have a dog, but now they don't
3. Mr. Black used to be a farmer, but now he's a salesman
4. They used to eat healthy food, but now they eat unhealthy food
5. Their son Andy used to be very lazy at school, but now he's hardworking
6. Mr. Black didn't use to smoke, but now he smokes a lot
7. Mrs. Black didn't use to be fat, but now she is very fat
8. They used to enjoy life, but now they don't
9. Andy didn't use to like school, but now he does
10. Mrs. Black used to be a housewife, but now she is a typist

B.

1. There didn't use to be
2. am used to eating only vegetables and fruit
3. (have) got used to wearing / used to dislike wearing
4. didn't use to dye her hair
5. am not / haven't got used to cycling to school
6. am used to speaking
7. There didn't use to be an art gallery near my flat
8. There used to be a cinema on the Main street
9. didn't use to be cheap / inexpensive / used to be expensive
10. There used to be a few shopping centres in Ankara

C.

1. will get used to the noise
2. is used to living
3. am used to him/his being
4. isn't used to getting up
5. didn't use to be
6. used to go
7. am not used to eating
8. is not used to drinking
9. got used to
10. she got used to

12.4 CAUSATIVE VERBS**A.**

1. have / get my coat cleaned
2. do you have / get your teeth checked
3. hasn't had / got the central heating installed yet
4. have / get it cleaned
5. had / got your eyes tested
6. Have you had / got it / your house (re) decorated
7. have / get my blood pressure taken
8. had / got my stomach X-rayed
9. have / get your house painted
10. always have my car washed
11. have her hair done
12. I have / get my car serviced (at the garage) every six months
I take my car to the garage every six months to have / get it serviced
13. are having / getting the leak in our roof repaired now
are having some workers repair the leak in our roof now / are getting some workers to repair the leak in our roof now
14. have / get your children entertained
15. have our teacher explain the causatives again / get our teacher to explain the causatives again

B.

1. (has) got Tom / him to wash the car
2. had their wedding photographs taken at a photographic studio

12.5 VERBS OF PERCEPTION

- | | | |
|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| 1. snoring | 10. reading | 18. stop |
| 2. practicing | 11. flying | 19. yell |
| 3. steal...leave | 12. moving | 20. get out |
| 4. win | 13. crawl...fall | 21. enter |
| 5. open | 14. sing/singing | 22. ring |
| 6. shout | 15. sleeping | 23. burning |
| 7. playing | 16. playing | 24. knock |
| 8. fall | 17. coming | 25. break |
| 9. trickling | | |

12.6 REVIEW OF GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES

A.

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1. d | 5. b |
| 2. c | 6. c |
| 3. b | 7. d |
| 4. b | |

B. I.

- | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1. being changed | 5. cutting / to be cut | 9. to buy |
| 2. to take | 6. to get | 10. to make |
| 3. meeting | 7. telling / having told | 11. to enter |
| 4. watching | 8. taking | 12. taking |

II.

- | | | |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. buying | 19. to meet | 38. ringing |
| 2. crying | 20. to understand | 39. to bring |
| 3. covering | 21. decide | 40. being told / to be told |
| 4. going | 22. being | 41. giving |
| 5. painting | 23. to stop | 42. to stay |
| to be painted | 24. seeing | 43. to do |
| 6. to fill | 25. to take | 44. doing |
| 7. to find | 26. putting off | 45. looking |
| 8. to help | 27. getting | 46. helping |
| 9. publishing | 28. trying | 47. staying |
| 10. to let | 29. to rush | 48. worry |
| 11. being | 30. to cut | 49. to practise |
| 12. to write | 31. hiking | 50. taking |
| 13. owning | 32. to pay | 51. to go |
| 14. buying | 33. walking | 52. getting |
| 15. to know | 34. not finding | 53. take |
| 16. being | 35. calling | |
| 17. to buy | 36. to reach | |
| 18. spending | 37. leaving | |

C.

1. for making / to make
2. use / good complaining (about the room service)
3. for drawing straight lines/to draw straight lines
4. use it for correcting/use it to correct
5. selling/ having sold his car
6. play tennis than swim
7. point (in) applying for this job unless you have all the necessary qualifications
8. his / him taking me to the airport
9. of doing better work
10. taking the train / that they (should) take/took the train
11. people (from) taking the drug
12. worrying about my exam results (although I'm sure I'll pass.)
13. is no point (in) taking a shower
14. He didn't use to drink / He used not to drink
15. isn't good at cooking

16. I can't afford (to buy) this jacket
17. her books lying around
18. at writing computer programs
19. can't stand people / people's interrupting me while I am working
20. reminded Robert to lock the door
21. spent three hours cleaning the house

D.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. of stealing | 5. of working |
| 2. for shouting | 6. like doing |
| 3. for being | 7. of / about spending |
| 4. (from) resigning | 8. to going |

13. CONNECTIVES

13.1 EXPRESSING CAUSE AND EFFECT USING *SO / SUCH ... THAT*

1. I was so worried about my exams that I decided to stay at home and study
2. a silly excuse that I didn't accept it
3. was such an interesting book that I finished it in one day
4. a hardworking student/person that he never fails his examinations
5. was such a successful performance that the audience applauded for fifteen minutes
6. He was so successful that he graduated in only three years
7. was such bad news that
8. so delicious that she ate three pieces
9. such a dense fog that the drivers couldn't see anything
10. was such a dull party that the guests left early
11. was driving so fast that he couldn't stop at the red light

13.2 EXPRESSING PURPOSE USING *SO THAT, IN ORDER TO AND BECAUSE*

A.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. because D | 6. because I |
| 2. so that A | 7. so that B |
| 3. so that F | 8. so that H |
| 4. because C | 9. because E |
| 5. so that J | 10. because G |

B.

1. they do not / won't leave fingerprints
2. you don't / won't feel hungry during the exam
3. should handle the saucepan carefully so that your hand does not / won't get
4. her husband's sudden death Mrs. Williams had a nervous breakdown
5. bring excitement into their lives
6. I didn't tell him the rest of the story so as not to cause any trouble
7. Strict measures should be taken so as to prevent overhunting

C.

1. Be quiet so that I can hear what Sharon is saying
2. Last week Mary and Jane hired a babysitter so that they could go to a dinner party
3. Yesterday I put the meat in the oven at 5:00 so that it could / would be ready / I could eat it by 6:30
4. She cashed a cheque yesterday so that she would have / had enough money to go shopping

5. They hurried so that they wouldn't be / weren't late for the meeting
6. We locked the door so that we could / would be safe
7. I speeded up so that I could overtake the car in front of me
8. Stand up so that I can see you
9. Please turn up the radio so that I can listen to the news too
10. The government pulled down the old blocks of flats so that they could build the new ones
11. Anne tied a string around her finger so that she didn't / wouldn't forget to take the books she had borrowed back to the library
12. All motor vehicles should use unleaded petrol so that the air pollution can be reduced
13. Turn down the music so that the baby doesn't / won't wake up

D.

Suggested answers

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. make some arrangements | 4. the group is very popular |
| 2. Doctors/ Dentists wear masks | 5. breath cigarette smoke |
| 3. it would be easier to reach the other side | 6. I don't have enough time |

E.

Suggested answers

1. in order to live a quiet life when he retires
so that he could escape from the city life
because he likes being on his own
2. in order to become an actress
so that she could be successful in her career
because she likes acting
3. in order to start his own business
so that he could look after his grandchildren
because he had had a heart attack
4. in order to be healthy
so that she could run faster
because it was bad for her health
5. in order to learn how to use it
so that he can surf the internet
because he likes playing computer games

14. EMPHATIC STRUCTURES

14.1 CLEFT SENTENCES

A.

1. was Van Gogh that painted the "Sunflowers"
2. I can't stand is (the fact) that David never apologizes for his mistakes
I can't stand about David is (the fact) that he never apologizes for his mistakes
3. wasn't until I got to the bookstore that I realized that I didn't have any money
4. that I like about Bennetton's advertisements is that they raise awareness about global issues
5. was Bob Marley who/that sang "Exodus"
6. that I hate about computers is that they rarely work properly

B. Instead of 'that' it is possible to use 'who' or 'which' in some cases but it is an informal usage so we prefer 'that'.

1. he wants is to get married
2. was Kate that wore her best dress to the party last night
3. was her best dress that Kate wore to the party last night
4. was to the party that Kate wore her best dress
5. was last night that Kate wore her best dress to the party
6. makes the job interesting is the close contact with the customers
7. I want is ten minutes' rest
8. I saw was something very appealing
9. stopped us was his inconsistency
10. I don't understand is why he boasts
11. is not Dorothy that is the manager; it's Mary
12. wasn't my purse that I lost; it was my credit cards
13. isn't Europe that I have been to; it is India
14. isn't engineering that he is studying; it is economics
15. isn't I / me that is crazy; it's you
16. is not encouragement (that) you need; it's determination
17. is not you that she loves; it's Bill
18. I need is a pen
19. I like is the way she treats people
20. I hate is his attitude
21. keeps me fit is jogging
22. is after a war that children usually suffer the most
23. was in London that I first saw the film which won two Oscars
24. really inspired me to start writing a new book was talking to Smith
25. was Bill that broke the news to me

14.2 INVERSION

A.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. so was | 6. nor / neither will |
| 2. So do | 7. nor / neither does |
| 3. so has | 8. Nor / Neither do |
| 4. nor / neither can | 9. so will |
| 5. Nor / Neither have | 10. nor / neither do |

B.

1. Did you? I didn't.
2. Does she? I don't.
3. Have you? I haven't.
4. Will they? I won't.
5. Did you? I didn't.
6. Had they? I hadn't.
7. Are you? I'm not.
8. Can't you? I can.
9. Wasn't he? I was.

C.

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. c | 8. d |
| 2. b | 9. a |
| 3. d | 10. c |
| 4. b | 11. b |
| 5. d | 12. a |
| 6. c | 13. d |
| 7. c | |

D.

1. Were they to enact that law , there would be a chaos.
2. Were the police to have found out , you would really have gotten into trouble. / Had the police found out, you would really have gotten into trouble.

3. Should you become aware of anything , let me know.
4. Should he have stolen anything, he will have to be fired.
5. Had I known the truth, I would have rejected doing it.
6. Had Bill not dropped his keys, he would have managed to enter the house.

E.

1. did the police doubt his innocence.
2. will I invest in that company.
3. should we construct more factories.
4. has (so much) environmental pollution taken place.
5. has so much snow fallen here during winter months.
6. were there more rabies cases than in this industrial city.
7. making workers redundant can we save the factory.
8. have I encouraged people to exhibit offensive behaviour.
9. did the colonel help to plan the curfew but he also supported the idea of Coup de'etat.
10. enacting new laws nor by freezing prices will the prime minister gain popularity
11. had they finished their work when the visitors arrived
12. do they tell us what is going on
13. had she entered the room than she was told about the bad news
14. I was told did I realize his absence
15. his mother was watching me the boy
16. did I realize that I had forgotten my briefcase at home
17. have I been subject to such an indecent assault
18. had I switched on the TV than the lights went out
19. was Mary late, but she also had left all the documents at home
20. have I heard such a faulty statement
21. reading the critics did I understand the hidden message in the film
22. does it matter to me what people think of my attitude
23. should you invite him again
24. did the student do his homework
25. does an individual seize an opportunity like the one that Tom has

15. GENERAL REVISION

15.1 CLOZE TESTS

1

- | | |
|-----------|--------|
| 1. Were | 5. His |
| 2. didn't | 6. any |
| 3. came | 7. Who |
| 4. Our | |

2

1. listening
2. for
3. every

3

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. do | 5. the |
| 2. walking | 6. at |
| 3. do | 7. knitting |
| 4. instrument | |

4

1. To
2. from
3. wearing
4. how

5

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1. by | 6. takes/lasts |
| 2. reliable | 7. arrive/am |
| 3. expensive | 8. safe |
| 4. costs/is | 9. crowded |
| 5. slow | |

6

1. a
2. some
3. any
4. faces
5. many

7

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. who | 6. with |
| 2. prefers / goes | 7. which / that |
| 3. ought / have | 8. don't / won't |
| 4. travel | 9. can |
| 5. will | 10. on |

8

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| 1. leaves | 6. will / to |
| 2. arrives | 7. better |
| 3. gets | 8. are |
| 4. cheaper | 9. has |
| 5. costs / is | 10. biggest / largest |

9

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| 1. went / was / ate | 5. many |
| 2. had / ordered / ate | 6. always |
| 3. was | 7. on |
| 4. enough / much | 8. takes |

10

- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 1. has | 7. don't |
| 2. There | 8. uncle |
| 3. in / on | 9. to |
| 4. between | 10. don't |
| 5. there | 11. live / are |
| 6. isn't | 12. only |

11

1. in
2. faces
3. view
4. try
5. fit

12

1. playing
2. score/ get
3. boring/ dull
4. do
5. going

13

1. deals
2. earn
3. promoted
4. repair / mend/ fix
5. lost/ left
6. for
7. get

14

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. however / as | 5. on |
| 2. on | 6. excursion |
| 3. refund | 7. local |
| 4. receipt | 8. souvenirs |

15

1. borrow
2. return
3. pay
4. receiver
5. dial
6. engaged/ busy

16

1. any
2. served
3. much
4. get/go
5. book/reserve
6. ordered/had/ate
7. enough/much
8. bill
9. more

17

1. made
2. had
3. whenever
4. allowed
5. During
6. except

18

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| 1. on | 11. an |
| 2. at | 12. his |
| 3. who | 13. While / When |
| 4. a | 14. After |
| 5. told | 15. gave / got / bought |
| 6. It | 16. became |
| 7. Although | 17. called |
| 8. because | 18. with |
| 9. enough | 19. where |
| 10. which | 20. songs / music |

19

1. most
2. spent
3. up
4. do
5. in
6. herself
7. persuade / convince
8. when / once / after
9. well
10. while

11. out
12. earnings / profits / income
13. Despite
14. have / need
15. unless
16. like / enjoy / love
17. Having
18. for
19. out
20. so

20

1. made
2. during / on
3. until
4. did
5. with
6. while
7. on
8. for

21

1. does
2. the
3. doors
4. up
5. having
6. busy / engaged

22

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. where | 11. we |
| 2. oldest | 12. that / which |
| 3. lot | 13. called |
| 4. high | 14. with |
| 5. for | 15. example / instance |
| 6. have | 16. used |
| 7. yet | 17. than |
| 8. by | 18. unless |
| 9. how | 19. are |
| 10. As / Since / Because | 20. them |

23

- | | | |
|----------|----------|------------|
| 1. since | 5. after | 10. that |
| 2. of | 6. how | 11. where |
| 3. for | 7. to | 12. During |
| 4. which | 8. still | 13. for |
| | 9. to | 14. whose |

24

- | | |
|----------------|-----------|
| 1. with/ about | 7. with |
| 2. whose | 8. under |
| 3. in | 9. of |
| 4. where | 10. in |
| 5. as | 11. about |
| 6. live | 12. about |

25

- | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. which | 8. to | 15. neither |
| 2. due / owing | 9. best | 16. with |
| 3. Although / Though | 10. nothing | 17. unable |
| 4. allow/ permit | 11. cost | 18. later |
| 5. with / having | 12. afford | 19. let |
| 6. most | 13. took | 20. until / till |
| 7. they | 14. could | |

26

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. how | 11. of |
| 2. none | 12. a |
| 3. which / that | 13. with |
| 4. this / it | 14. something |
| 5. used | 15. so |
| 6. about | 16. both |
| 7. When / After | 17. off |
| 8. before / previously | 18. until / till |
| 9. much / far | 19. may / might / could |
| 10. such | 20. many |

27

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. to | 11. Having |
| 2. out | 12. While |
| 3. awful | 13. If |
| 4. because / as / since | 14. in |
| 5. in | 15. broken |
| 6. over | 16. finally / eventually |
| 7. of | 17. After |
| 8. angrily / threateningly | 18. down |
| 9. off/out | 19. unless |
| 10. able | 20. have |

28

1. situated / located
2. with
3. between
4. interested
5. mind
6. However
7. the
8. preparing / cooking / making
9. to
10. Despite

29

1. for / to
2. far
3. Suppose/ Supposing
4. on / upon
5. (a) round
6. up
7. of
8. with
9. sight
10. down

30

1. defined
2. concerned
3. example / instance
4. well
5. such
6. addition
7. exemplified
8. Although

31

- | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| 1. to | 10. example/instance | 19. about |
| 2. the | 11. had | 20. to |
| 3. world/ earth | 12. today | 21. the |
| 4. or | 13. However | 22. ago |
| 5. journeys/voyages/trips | 14. their | 23. lived |
| 6. are | 15. discovered | 24. of |
| 7. First | 16. history | 25. distance |
| 8. which/that | 17. is | |
| 9. did | 18. not | |

15.2 MULTIPLE CHOICE TESTS**1**

- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. b | 13. c | 25. a |
| 2. d | 14. d | 26. d |
| 3. a | 15. c | 27. b |
| 4. b | 16. a | 28. b |
| 5. c | 17. c | 29. d |
| 6. c | 18. a | 30. b |
| 7. c | 19. a | 31. a |
| 8. b | 20. d | 32. c |
| 9. a | 21. b | 33. a |
| 10. a | 22. d | 34. b |
| 11. b | 23. d | 35. c |
| 12. b | 24. c | |

2

1. d
2. a
3. c
4. d
5. a
6. b
7. c
8. a
9. c
10. d
11. a

12. b
13. c
14. b
15. a
16. d
17. c
18. d
19. c
20. d
21. b
22. b

23. a
24. b
25. b
26. c
27. a
28. c
29. a
30. d
31. d
32. b
33. a

3

1. d
2. c
3. d
4. a
5. a
6. c
7. b
8. c
9. c
10. b

11. d
12. a
13. b
14. d
15. c
16. a
17. b
18. a
19. b

20. d
21. b
22. c
23. b
24. c
25. a
26. c
27. d

4

1. a
2. b
3. c
4. b
5. c
6. b
7. d
8. a

9. c
10. b
11. d
12. c
13. b
14. a
15. d
16. b

17. a
18. c
19. b
20. a
21. c
22. c
23. a

5

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. b
5. c
6. a
7. b
8. a
9. c

10. d
11. b
12. a
13. d
14. d
15. c
16. c
17. d
18. c

19. b
20. d
21. a
22. d
23. a
24. d
25. b
26. d

6

- | | | |
|------|-------|-------|
| 1. c | 10. c | 19. c |
| 2. d | 11. a | 20. c |
| 3. a | 12. c | 21. b |
| 4. b | 13. b | 22. a |
| 5. a | 14. d | 23. c |
| 6. d | 15. b | 24. a |
| 7. a | 16. c | 25. d |
| 8. d | 17. b | 26. a |
| 9. c | 18. d | |

7

- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. c | 12. c | 22. d |
| 2. a | 13. a | 23. a |
| 3. d | 14. b | 24. a |
| 4. b | 15. a | 25. c |
| 5. c | 16. a | 26. a |
| 6. a | 17. b | 27. b |
| 7. d | 18. c | 28. d |
| 8. a | 19. a | 29. c |
| 9. c | 20. b | 30. a |
| 10. b | 21. c | 31. c |
| 11. d | | |

8

- | | | |
|------|-------|-------|
| 1. d | 10. b | 19. c |
| 2. a | 11. b | 20. a |
| 3. d | 12. c | 21. c |
| 4. c | 13. a | 22. b |
| 5. b | 14. d | 23. d |
| 6. c | 15. d | 24. a |
| 7. d | 16. d | 25. d |
| 8. c | 17. a | 26. a |
| 9. d | 18. b | 27. a |

9

- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. d | 11. b | 21. a |
| 2. d | 12. b | 22. b |
| 3. b | 13. b | 23. c |
| 4. a | 14. a | 24. d |
| 5. c | 15. c | 25. b |
| 6. c | 16. b | 26. d |
| 7. a | 17. a | 27. d |
| 8. d | 18. d | 28. b |
| 9. c | 19. c | 29. b |
| 10. b | 20. a | 30. a |

10

1. d
2. c
3. a
4. c
5. b
6. a
7. b
8. c
9. d

10. c
11. c
12. b
13. a
14. c
15. d
16. b
17. a
18. b

19. c
20. c
21. a
22. d
23. b
24. a
25. b
26. a
27. c

11

1. c
2. d
3. b
4. d
5. c
6. a
7. a
8. c
9. c

10. b
11. d
12. c
13. d
14. b
15. d
16. c
17. b
18. b

19. d
20. b
21. a
22. c
23. d
24. c
25. a
26. d
27. b

12

1. d
2. c
3. b
4. d
5. b
6. a
7. b
8. c

9. a
10. c
11. d
12. c
13. a
14. c
15. a
16. a

17. d
18. b
19. a
20. d
21. c
22. a
23. c

13

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. a
5. c
6. d
7. c
8. b
9. d
10. b
11. a
12. a
13. c
14. c

15. a
16. c
17. b
18. d
19. a
20. d
21. d
22. d
23. a
24. b
25. c
26. b
27. c

28. c
29. a
30. b
31. d
32. a
33. d
34. b
35. d
36. c
37. d
38. b
39. d
40. b

14

1. b
2. d
3. a
4. b
5. c
6. c
7. b
8. d
9. a
10. c
11. d
12. a
13. b
14. d

15. a
16. b
17. c
18. c
19. a
20. b
21. d
22. d
23. b
24. c
25. d
26. a
27. a

28. a
29. b
30. a
31. b
32. c
33. b
34. d
35. c
36. a
37. d
38. c
39. c
40. d

15

1. c
2. a
3. c
4. d
5. b
6. b
7. c
8. d
9. c

10. d
11. c
12. b
13. a
14. a
15. c
16. d
17. c
18. b
19. b

20. a
21. c
22. b
23. d
24. c
25. c
26. a
27. d
28. c
29. d